

Corporate Customer Services User Manual
Oracle Banking Digital Experience
Experience Cloud Service
Release 25.1.0.0.0

Part No. G27932-01

April 2025

Corporate Customer Services User Manual

October 2024

Oracle Financial Services Software Limited

Oracle Park

Off Western Express Highway

Goregaon (East)

Mumbai, Maharashtra 400 063

India

Worldwide Inquiries:

Phone: +91 22 6718 3000

Fax: +91 22 6718 3001

www.oracle.com/financialservices/

Copyright © 2006, 2024, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.

Oracle and Java are registered trademarks of Oracle and/or its affiliates. Other names may be trademarks of their respective owners.

U.S. GOVERNMENT END USERS: Oracle programs, including any operating system, integrated software, any programs installed on the hardware, and/or documentation, delivered to U.S. Government end users are "commercial computer software" pursuant to the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulation and agency-specific supplemental regulations. As such, use, duplication, disclosure, modification, and adaptation of the programs, including any operating system, integrated software, any programs installed on the hardware, and/or documentation, shall be subject to license terms and license restrictions applicable to the programs. No other rights are granted to the U.S. Government.

This software or hardware is developed for general use in a variety of information management applications. It is not developed or intended for use in any inherently dangerous applications, including applications that may create a risk of personal injury. If you use this software or hardware in dangerous applications, then you shall be responsible to take all appropriate failsafe, backup, redundancy, and other measures to ensure its safe use. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates disclaim any liability for any damages caused by use of this software or hardware in dangerous applications.

This software and related documentation are provided under a license agreement containing restrictions on use and disclosure and are protected by intellectual property laws. Except as expressly permitted in your license agreement or allowed by law, you may not use, copy, reproduce, translate, broadcast, modify, license, transmit, distribute, exhibit, perform, publish or display any part, in any form, or by any means. Reverse engineering, disassembly, or decompilation of this software, unless required by law for interoperability, is prohibited.

The information contained herein is subject to change without notice and is not warranted to be error-free. If you find any errors, please report them to us in writing.

This software or hardware and documentation may provide access to or information on content, products and services from third parties. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates are not responsible for and expressly disclaim all warranties of any kind with respect to third-party content, products, and services. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates will not be responsible for any loss, costs, or damages incurred due to your access to or use of third-party content, products, or services.



Table of Contents

1. Preface	1-6
1.1 Purpose	1-6
1.2 Audience	1-6
1.3 Documentation Accessibility	1-6
1.4 Diversity and Inclusion	1-6
1.5 Conventions	1-6
1.6 Screenshot Disclaimer	1-7
1.7 Acronyms and Abbreviations	1-7
2. Customer Services	2-1
3. Portal Page	3-1
4. Log-In & Log-Out	4-1
4.1 Log-in to the application	4-1
4.2 Log-out of the application	4-3
4.3 Session Timeout	4-3
5. First Time Login	5-1
6. Dashboard	6-1
6.1 Corporate user as a Viewer	6-4
6.2 Corporate user as a Maker	6-24
6.3 Corporate user as an Approver role	6-44
6.4 Non Customer as a Viewer	6-65
6.5 Non Customer as a Maker	6-68
6.6 Non Customer as an Approver	6-70
7. Approvals	7-78
7.1 Pending for Approval	7-78
7.2 Re-route and Prioritize	7-88
7.3 Pending for Release	7-104
7.4 My Initiated List	7-111
7.5 Transaction Details	7-117
7.6 Transaction Log	7-119
7.7 My Approved List	7-125
8. Forgot Password	8-1

9. Forgot Username	9-1
10. FATCA & CRS Form	10-1
10.1 FATCA and CRS Self - Certification Form for Entities	10-2
11. Live Chat	11-1
12. Settings	12-1
12.1 Profile.....	12-1
12.2 Password & Security.....	12-4
12.3 Device Registration.....	12-21
12.4 Preferences	12-22
12.5 Access & Consent	12-29
12.6 Alerts.....	12-33
13. Limits	13-39
14. Dashboard Personalization	14-1
14.1 Personalize Dashboard	14-1
14.2 Switch to Default Dashboard	14-2
15. Security Question Authentication	15-1
15.1 One Time Password Authentication	15-2
16. E-Receipts.....	16-1
16.1 Example for e-receipt generation	16-1
17. Service Requests	17-1
17.1 Raise a New Request.....	17-1
17.2 Track Requests.....	17-4
18. Mailbox	18-1
18.1 Mails.....	18-1
18.2 Alerts.....	18-10
18.3 Notifications	18-12
19. Calculators	19-1
19.1 Loans Installment Calculator	19-1
19.2 Loan Eligibility Calculator	19-2
19.3 Term Deposit Calculator	19-4
19.4 Forex Calculator	19-5
20. ATM & Branch Locator	20-1
21. Feedback Capture	21-1

21.1	General Feedback	21-1
21.2	Transaction Specific Feedback	21-2
22.	My Reports	22-1
22.1	My Reports - Adhoc	22-1
22.2	My Reports - Scheduled	22-3
23.	Report Generation.....	23-1
23.1	Adhoc Reports	23-2
23.2	Scheduled Reports	23-4
23.3	Daily Balance Position Report	23-12
23.4	Party wise Payee Maintenance Report	23-20
23.5	Transaction Summary Report.....	23-24

1. Preface

1.1 Purpose

Welcome to the User Guide for Oracle Banking Digital Experience. This guide explains the operations that the user will follow while using the application.

1.2 Audience

This manual is intended for Customers and Partners who setup and use Oracle Banking Digital Experience.

1.3 Documentation Accessibility

For information about Oracle's commitment to accessibility, visit the Oracle Accessibility Program website at <http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=docacc>.

Access to Oracle Support

Oracle customers that have purchased support have access to electronic support through My Oracle Support. For information, visit, <http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=info> or visit <http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=trs> if you are hearing impaired.

1.4 Diversity and Inclusion

Oracle is fully committed to diversity and inclusion. Oracle respects and values having a diverse workforce that increases thought leadership and innovation. As part of our initiative to build a more inclusive culture that positively impacts our employees, customers, and partners, we are working to remove insensitive terms from our products and documentation. We are also mindful of the necessity to maintain compatibility with our customers' existing technologies and the need to ensure continuity of service as Oracle's offerings and industry standards evolve. Because of these technical constraints, our effort to remove insensitive terms is ongoing and will take time and external cooperation.

1.5 Conventions

The following text conventions are used in this document:

Convention	Meaning
boldface	Boldface type indicates graphical user interface elements associated with an action, or terms defined in text or the glossary.
<i>Italic</i>	Italic type indicates book titles, emphasis, or placeholder variables for which you supply particular values.
monospace	Monospace type indicates commands within a paragraph, URLs, code in examples, text that appears on the screen, or text that you enter.

1.6 **Screenshot Disclaimer**

The images of screens used in this user manual are for illustrative purpose only, to provide improved understanding of the functionality; actual screens that appear in the application may vary based on selected browser, theme, and mobile devices.

1.7 **Acronyms and Abbreviations**

The list of the acronyms and abbreviations that you are likely to find in the manual are as follows:

Abbreviation	Description
OBDX	Oracle Banking Digital Experience

2. Customer Services

This module allows the bank customers to interact with bank and avail its services. It includes the following sub-modules:

- Channel On boarding: Channel Onboarding allows customers to register for channel access. Customers who do not have access to online channels can onboard themselves to access online channels without approaching a bank physically to request for channel access.
- Calculators: Calculators are the tools used by the users to simulate and thus understand the implications of financial decisions. The different kind of calculators could be, Term Deposit Calculator, Loan Calculator, Loan installment Calculator, Loan Eligibility Calculator, and Forex Calculator.
- .
- Mailbox: Mailbox allows bank customers to send and receive emails to a business user.
- Find ATM / Branch: ATM/ Branch locator allows a user to view the address and location of the ATMs and the branches at a geographic location.
- Reports: Reports are an integral part of actively managing any company. Management uses the reports to track progress towards its various goals, control expenditures, increase revenue, track fraudulent transactions if any. The two types of reports are, Adhoc Report and batch Reports
- Security Settings: Security settings are done to protect the sensitive data and information from security threats.
- View Transaction Limits: This option allows a user to view the utilized limits and available limits for use.
- Date Format: The date format can be configured at bank level as long or short e.g. DD/Month/YYYY or DD/MM/YY. The date in all the transactions, alerts and reports sent to the users displays the date as per the format defined in the locale.

3. Portal Page

A bank's landing page should be designed in a manner that connects with its customers and also leads to quick conversions of prospects into customers of the bank. The portal page should enable existing customers to easily login to the system and should also provide users to perform tasks such as to view and apply for the bank's product offerings, register for online banking access, track existing product applications, search for the bank's ATMs and branches etc.



The **Oracle Banking Digital Experience** portal page displays various options that enable users to undertake required tasks and gain information about the bank and its products. The different sections and features provided on the portal page are documented as follows:

Portal Page



Icons

The following icons are present on the portal page:

- : The logo of the bank.
- : Click this icon to log in to the application.

Our Products

This section displays tabs for **Retail, Corporate, and Business**. Clicking on a tab redirects the user to the respective product offerings section of the bank tailored for retail customers, corporate clients, and small to medium-sized business users.

Customer Services

- **Our Products:** Click to view the product offerings of the bank.
- **Claim Money:** Click to claim money if you are a recipient of a peer to peer transfer.
- **Track Your Application:** Click to track the progress of an account opening application.
- **Register:** Click to register for online banking access.
- **Calculators:** Click to access the calculators provided by the bank.
- **Help:** Click this option to launch online help.
- **Contact Us:** The physical address, email ID and phone numbers of the bank are displayed here.

Login

The user can log in to the **Oracle Banking Digital Experience** application by entering their login username and password in the provided fields.

Our Product Offerings

This section showcases the bank's offerings for **retail customers, corporate clients, and small to medium-sized businesses**. Users can choose a product category to explore its products and apply for their preferred options. Additional features include the ability to apply for bundled products and access the **Application Tracker**. To navigate further, click the **More >** icon within a specific product category to view detailed information on that category's dedicated page.

Features

This section outlines the features provided by the **Oracle Banking Digital Experience (OBDX)** application, offering users a seamless and convenient online and mobile banking experience. It caters to individual financial needs with offerings like personal loans, savings accounts, and credit cards. Key features of the OBDX platform include:

- **Instant Account Opening:** Open new accounts instantly, without the need for paperwork or delays.

- **Holistic Financial Support:** Gain a comprehensive overview of your finances by viewing all your accounts and transactions at one place, eliminating the need to log in to multiple accounts separately.
- **Stay on Top of Your Finances:** Track and manage your finances efficiently using intuitive tools designed for budgeting and financial planning.
- **Financial Insights:** Access personalized financial insights and recommendations to help you make informed decisions about your money.
- **Digital Payments:** Effortlessly make payments digitally across various channels, ensuring convenience and security.
- **Card Controls:** Manage and personalize credit and debit cards, including setting spending limits, turning cards on or off, controlling transaction notifications, and 2 factor authentication.

About Us

This section displays the information about the bank.

Seamless Onboarding

This feature allows customers to complete digital onboarding by simply clicking on **Register Now** for channel access. It is designed for customers who do not have access to online banking channels or those who prefer not to visit the bank physically. By using this feature, customers can easily onboard themselves through a fully online process, which eliminates the need for in-person visits and streamlines the registration process, providing a more convenient and efficient way to gain access to banking services.

Get Out Application

This feature allows customers to download the Futura bank application on their mobile.

Retail Banking Features

This section outlines the **Retail Banking** features provided by the **Oracle Banking Digital Experience (OBDX)** application. It is designed to meet individual financial needs and includes:

- **Tailored Support:** Personalized assistance to guide customers in achieving their financial goals.
- **Robust Security Measures:** Advanced security protocols to protect sensitive financial data and transactions.
- **Effortless Accessibility:** Customers can manage their finances conveniently from anywhere, at any time, using both online and mobile platforms.
- **Diverse Range of Banking Products:** A variety of products such as personal loans, savings accounts, and credit cards to cater to diverse financial needs and objectives.
- **Innovation & Customer Focus:** Combining cutting-edge technology and a focus on customer experience to redefine and elevate banking.

Global Footprints

This section provides an overview of the bank's **Locations, Branches, Regions, and Total Number of Customers**.

Customer Feedback

This section displays the Customer Feedback related to the product, including valuable insights and opinions. It encompasses **Customer Insights** with the product or service, **Opinions & Reactions, Preferences, Complaints**, or service improvement.

This feedback helps companies understand customer satisfaction, identify areas for improvement, and enhance the overall customer experience.

Header Menu Options

- **Theme:** Select your preferred application theme colour. Options are Dark, Light, and System.
 - **Preferred Language:** Click on the language to set your desired language to use the application.
 - **Select Entity:** Users with multiple relationships (Retail and Business relationships) will be able to login using single login credentials. Click on the Entity, then select your desired entity. Based on the selected entity, the parties within it and listed for selection.
 - **ATM & Branch Locator:** Click this option to view the address and location of the ATMs and the branches of the Bank. For more information, refer ATM/ Branch Locator.
 -
-

4. Log-In & Log-Out

Log-in allows users to access the portal securely, view information and access transactions. Logging out enables users to exit from the system in a secure way, so that no one else can gain access to the system (without supplying valid credentials) and the entire system is secure.

Pre-requisites

The User must have a valid account with bank with online banking enabled. Other features related to accounts must be supported by the core banking system.

Features Supported In Application

- [Log-in to the application](#)
- [Log-out of the application](#)

In case the user has forgotten their username or password, they can use the Forgot Username and Forgot Password links to retrieve these details. For more information, refer the [Forgot Username](#) and [Forgot Password](#) sections respectively.

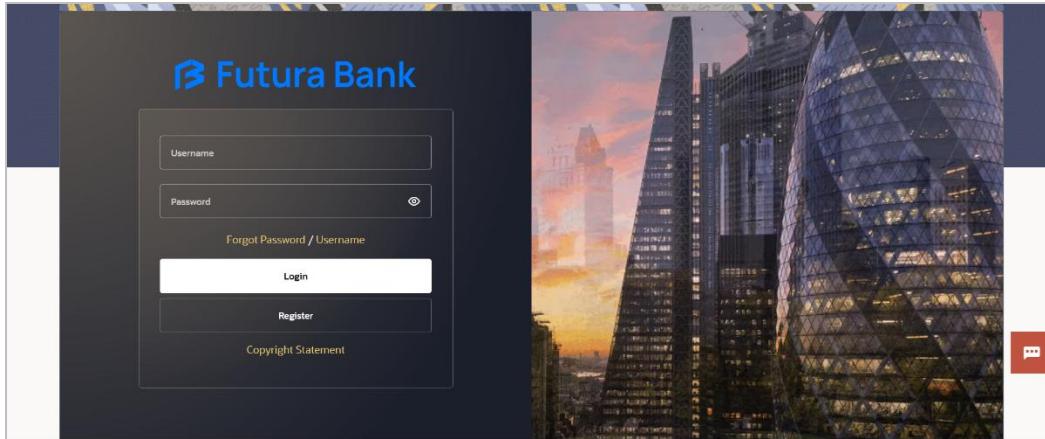
4.1 Log-in to the application

The user requires authentic credentials to log in to the **Oracle Banking Digital Experience** application.

To log in to the application:



1. Open an internet browser to access the application.
2. Type the **Oracle Banking Digital Experience** URL in the **Address** bar, and press **Enter**.
Portal Page appears.
3. Click **Login**.
The **Login** screen appears.
OR
Click **Register** if you are a new user.

Login Page



Field Description

Field Name	Description
Username	Enter your login user name.
Password	Enter your login password.


4. In the **Username** field, enter the user ID.
OR
Click  icon to enter the username using the virtual keyboard.
5. In the **Password** field, enter the password.
OR
Click  icon to enter the password using the virtual keyboard.

Note: The characters typed in the **Password** field appear masked (•••••) for security reasons.

6. Click **Login**.
7. The Dashboard **Overview** screen appears with broad level financial summary, outstanding and available balance in current and savings account, loans, term deposit, and credit cards.

4.2 Log-out of the application

To log out of the application:

1. In the top right corner, click  icon.
The drop-down with the options to view profile and logout appears.
2. Select the **Logout** option.
The success message of logging out appears.

4.3 Session Timeout

Session timeout represents the event occurring when a user does not perform any action on an application during a configured interval .

The below configurations are provided:

- To configure the inactive screen time. It is a backend configuration where the inactive time after which a warning message will be shown can be configured. This time needs to be lower than the configured active timeout. Note: Default inactive screen time is configured as 10 minutes
- To configure if timeout warning needs to be shown or not. Session timeout warning configuration flag is added on the System Configuration screen

The session timeout feature is available across Oracle Banking Digital Experience product i.e., for Retail User, Corporate User and Administrator screens.

A timeout warning message will be shown when the configured inactive time is reached. The user can view the time remaining for timeout in the warning message. The below actions will be visible to the user on the timeout warning message:

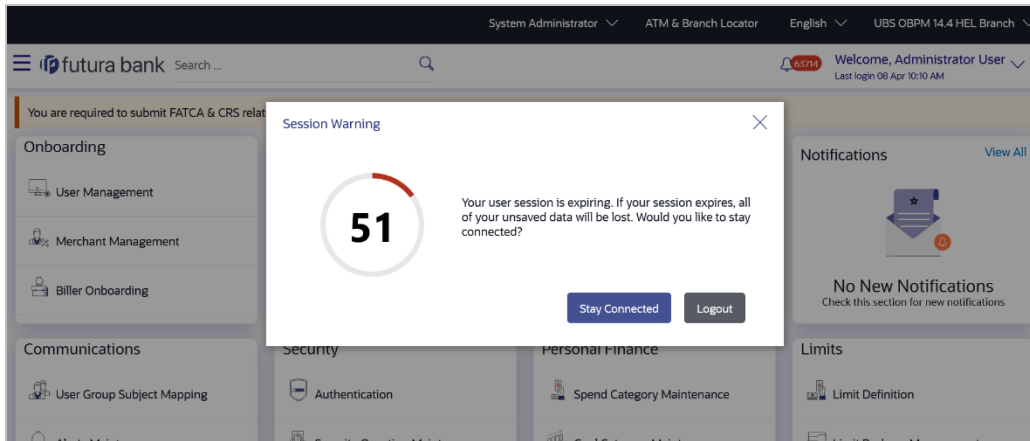
1. Stay Connected
2. Logout

When the user clicks on 'Stay Connected', whichever transaction the user was on will be shown with any pre-filled information previously captured. When the user clicks on 'Logout', the user will be logged out of the application. At the end of timeout, the 'Login' option will be shown to the user as the session is expired.

Note:

- In case the user clicks on 'x' (right hand side top corner on popup), then the popup will close but the timer would continue in the backend. If any action is performed, then timer will reset.
 - On timeout, if the user clicks on 'x' (right hand side top corner on popup) or login button, the login page will appear.
-

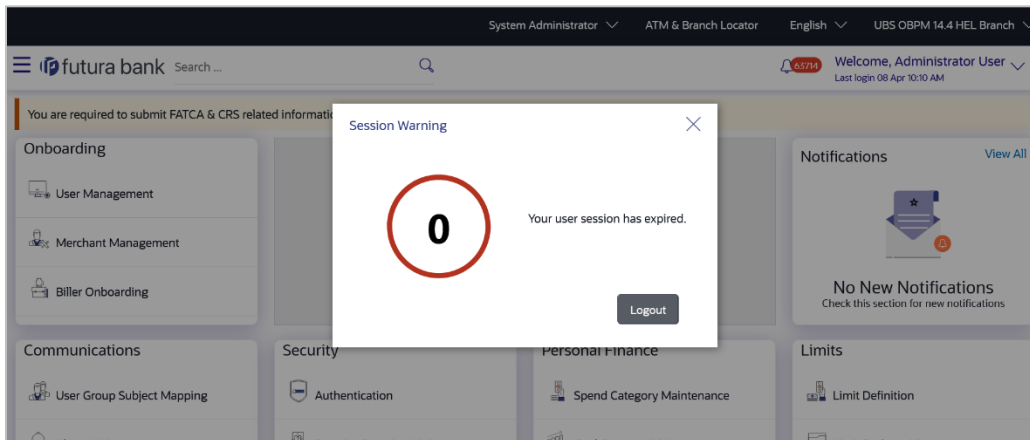
Session Waring – Pre Session Timeout Message



1. Click **Stay Connected** to continue.
OR
Click **Logout** to log out of the application.

When the session expires, the **Session Warning** popup appears.

Session Warning- Post Session Timeout Message



1. Click **Login** to re-login to the application.

5. First Time Login

When a new user logs into the application for the first time with the user name and password provided by bank, there are certain tasks that he/she needs to fulfill before being able to access the online services of the bank. These steps are configured by Bank and can include accepting Terms and Conditions, Setting up Security Question, My profile and limit information.

Note: The steps and sequence for 'First Time Login' may vary for different users as defined or configured by System Administrator.

Each step will either have Next or Skip button basis on the configuration done by Bank Administrator.

Prerequisites:

- The bank administrator has enabled the First time login steps for Corporate users.

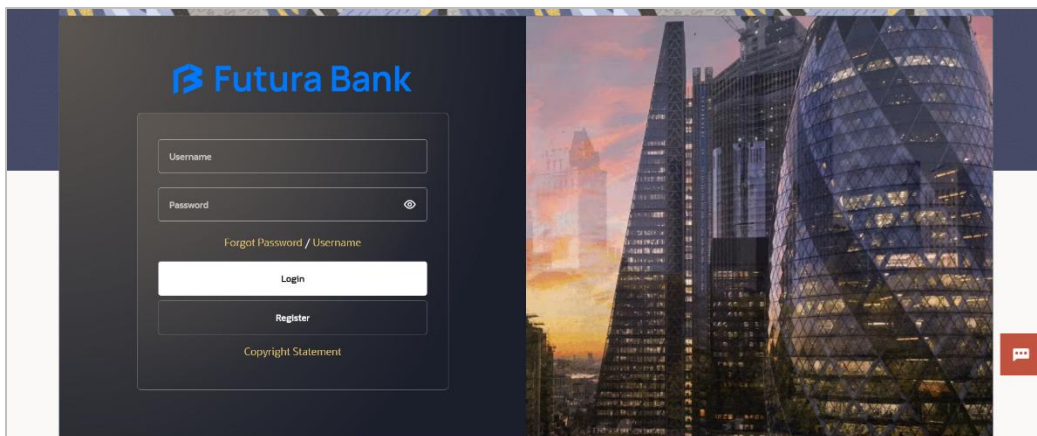
How to reach here:

Portal Page > Login

To log in to the application:



1. Open an internet browser to access the application.
2. Type the **Oracle Banking Digital Experience** URL in the Address bar, and press **Enter**.
The **Portal** page appears.
3. Click **Login**.
The **Login** screen appears.

Login



Field Description

Field Name	Description
Username	Enter your login user name. <u>Note: Usernames are case insensitive i.e. User can login in OBDX with any case.</u>
Password	Enter your login password.

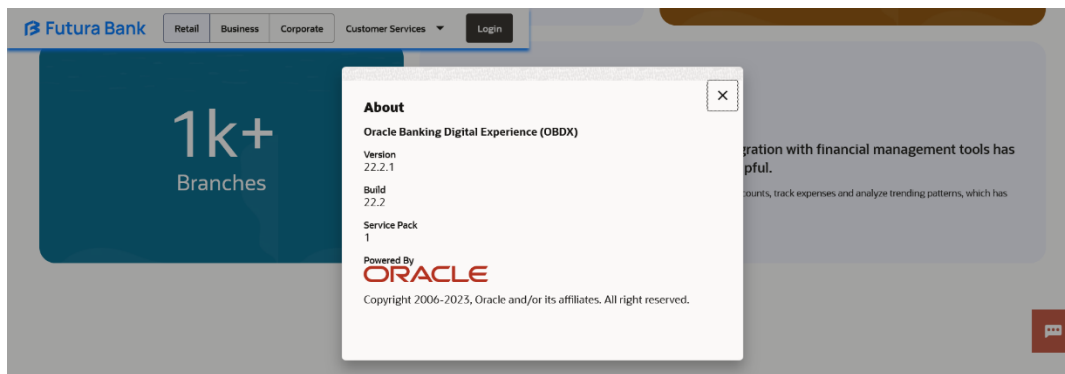
4. In the **Username** field, enter your user name.
OR
Click  icon to enter the username using the virtual keyboard.
5. In the **Password** field, enter your password.
OR
Click  icon to enter the password using the virtual keyboard.

Note: The characters typed in the **Password** field appear masked (•••••) for security reasons.

6. Click **Login**.
The next **configured** screen appears.

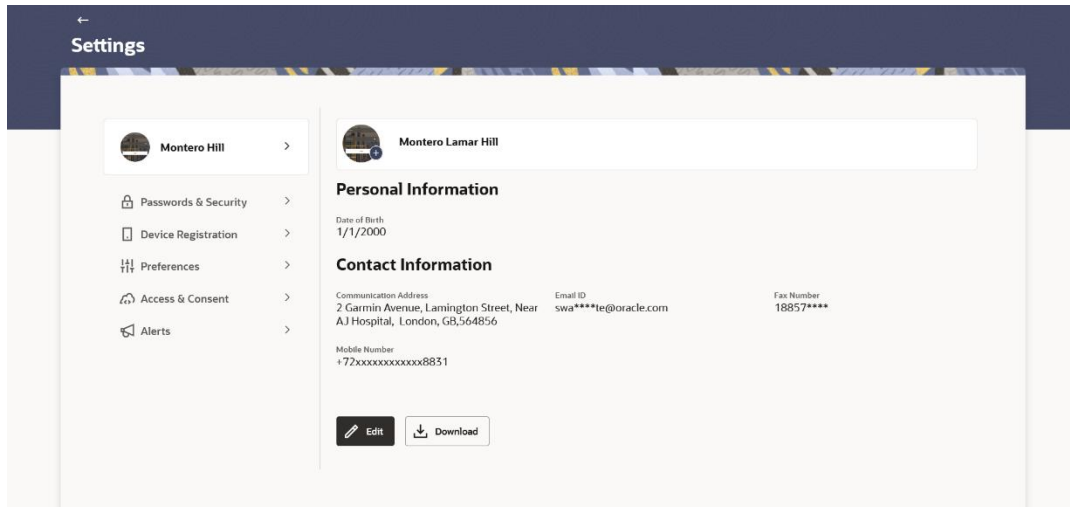
Note: Force Change password is not a part of First Time Login flow wizard, this screen will appear for every new user.
The Force Change Password screen will only appear for users for whom the password is set by administrator and not for the users who have self-registered themselves.

First Time Login - Terms and Condition



7. Read the terms and conditions.
8. Click **Accept** to accept the terms and Conditions.
The next configured screen appears


Profile




Field Description

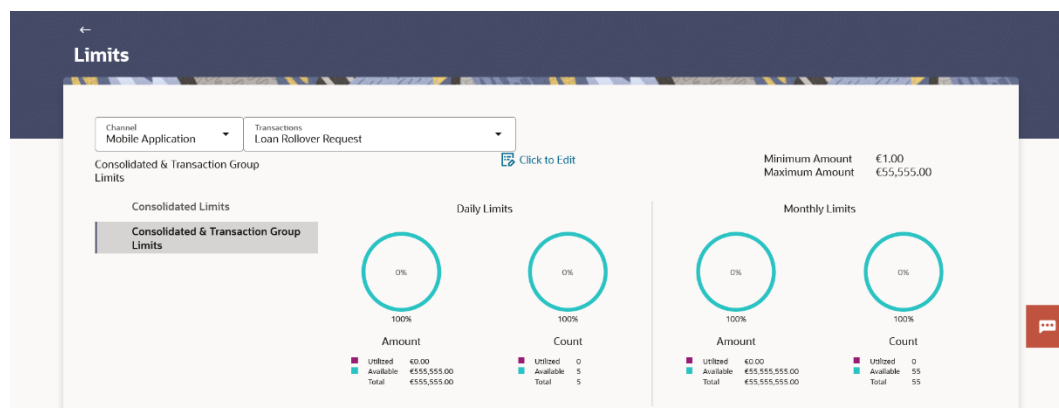
Field Name	Description
User Name	Name of the logged in user gets displayed.
Personal Information	
Date of Birth	Date of birth of the user gets displayed.
Aadhaar Card Number	Aadhaar number of the user, as maintained with the bank gets displayed in masked format. It is an identification number issued by government of India. Note: This identification type is applicable for India region. Bank can configure the identification types to be displayed and to be available for modification as per their region.
Driving Licence	Driving licence number of the user, as maintained with the bank gets displayed in masked format.
PAN Card	PAN number of the user, as maintained with the bank gets displayed in masked format. It is issued by the income tax department of India. Note: This identification type is applicable for India region. Bank can configure the identification types to be displayed and to be available for modification as per their region.
Passport	Passport number of the user, as maintained with the bank gets displayed in masked format.
Contact Information	

Field Name	Description
Communication Address	Address of the user, as maintained with the bank, will be displayed.
Email ID	Email ID of the user, as maintained with the bank, in masked format.
Fax Number	Fax number of the user, as maintained with the bank, in masked format.
Contact Number (Mobile)	The contact number of the user alongwith an international subscriber dialing (ISD) code in the masked format.

1. Click on  icon on profile picture;
 - a. Click on the **Upload Image** link to update the profile picture.
 - b. Click on the **Delete** link to delete the profile picture
- 2.
3. Click **Download** to download the profile.

Note: Click  arrow to go back to the **previous** page.

Daily Limits



Field Description

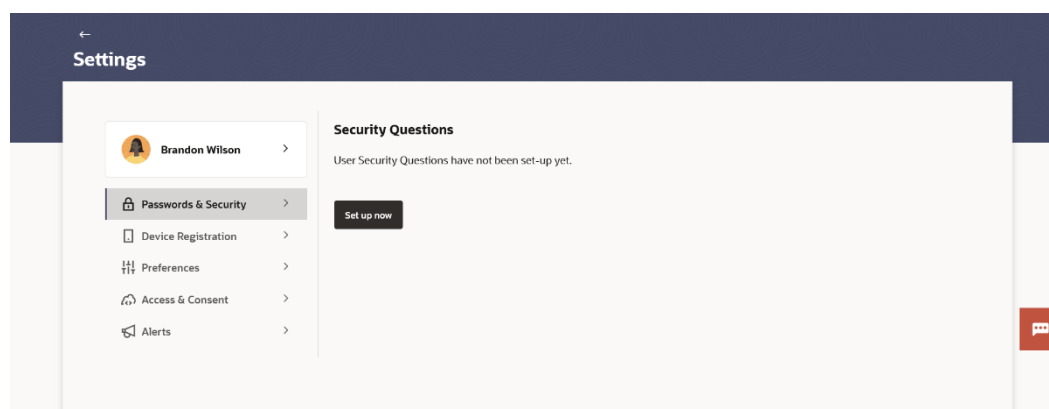
Field Name	Description
Channel	Select the channel for which user limits are to be displayed.
Transactions	Select the transaction for which user limits are to be displayed.
Transaction Name	The name of the transaction as selected in the above field is displayed.

Field Name	Description
Minimum Amount	The per transaction limit - minimum amount.
Maximum Amount	The per transaction limit - maximum amount.
Transaction Limit - Daily Limits	<p>The daily amount limit and transaction count limit (available and utilized) of a transaction is displayed.</p> <p>This is also represented in a graph - with a (colored) utilized amount (numeric figure below it) and the available limit allocated by the Bank (numeric figure below it) and the total of utilized and available limits.</p>
Transaction Limit - Monthly Limits	<p>The monthly amount limit and transaction count limit (available and utilized) of a transaction is displayed.</p> <p>This is also represented in a graph - with a (colored) utilized amount (numeric figure below it) and the available limit allocated by the Bank (numeric figure below it) and the total of utilized and available limits.</p>
Transaction Group Limit - Daily Limits	<p>The daily amount limit and transaction count limit (available and utilized) of a transaction group is displayed.</p> <p>This is also represented in a graph - with a (colored) utilized amount (numeric figure below it) and the available limit allocated by the Bank (numeric figure below it) and the total of utilized and available limits.</p>
Transaction Group Limit - Monthly Limits	<p>The monthly amount limit and transaction count limit (available and utilized) of a transaction group is displayed.</p> <p>This is also represented in a graph - with a (colored) utilized amount (numeric figure below it) and the available limit allocated by the Bank (numeric figure below it) and the total of utilized and available limits.</p>
Channel Group Limit - Daily Limits	<p>The daily amount limit and transaction count limit (available and utilized) of a channel group is displayed.</p> <p>This is also represented in a graph - with a (colored) utilized amount (numeric figure below it) and the available limit allocated by the Bank (numeric figure below it) and the total of utilized and available limits.</p>
Channel Group Limit - Monthly Limits	<p>The monthly amount limit and transaction count limit (available and utilized) of a channel group is displayed.</p> <p>This is represented in a graph - with a (colored) utilized amount (numeric figure below it) and the available limit allocated by the Bank (numeric figure below it) and the total of utilized and available limits.</p>

Field Name	Description
Channel & Transaction Group Limit - Daily Limits	<p>The daily amount limit and transaction count limit (available and utilized) of a channel and transaction group is displayed.</p> <p>This is also represented in a graph - with a (colored) utilized amount (numeric figure below it) and the available limit allocated by the Bank (numeric figure below it) and the total of utilized and available limits.</p>
Channel & Transaction Group Limit - Monthly Limits	<p>The monthly amount limit and transaction count limit (available and utilized) of a channel and transaction group is displayed.</p> <p>This is also represented in a graph - with a (colored) utilized amount (numeric figure below it) and the available limit allocated by the Bank (numeric figure below it) and the total of utilized and available limits.</p>

4. From the **Channel** list, select a channel to view applicable limits.
5. From the **Transactions** list, select the transaction to view its limits.
6. Click the Transaction Limits / Transaction Group Limit/ Channel Group Limit/ Channel & Transaction Group Limit tabs to view the specific daily and monthly amount and count limits applicable at each level.
7. Click **Next**. The next configured screen appears.
OR
Click **Edit** to edit the limits.

User Security Question Setup



8. Click **Setup Now** to setup security questions.
The **Set Security Questions** screen appears.
OR
Click **Skip** to skip this step.

Set Security Questions

←

Security Questions

Back

Cancel

Submit

Choose your question

Who is your favorite cricketer

Answer

sachin

Choose your question

What is your pet name?

Answer

indie

Choose your question

What is the name of your favourite actor?

Answer

Anir

Choose your question

Answer

Choose your question

Answer

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

Note

Security questions works as an added layer of security that helps in protecting your account against fraudulent activities.

You must:

- Choose answers that are difficult for others to guess
- Choose questions which you have not answered on public or on social media sites

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Security Questions	<p>Select a question to be assigned as a security question.</p> <p>The security questions will be numbered, e.g. Security Question 1, Security Question 2 and so on. The number of security questions and answers available will be dependent on the number configured by the bank administrator.</p>
Answer	<p>Specify an answer for the selected security question.</p> <p>The fields in which you can specify answers to selected security questions will be displayed below each security question and will be numbered, e.g. Answer 1, Answer 2 and so on.</p>

- From the **Security Question** list, select the security question to be added in your security question set.
- In the **Answer** field, enter an answer for the corresponding security question.
- Click **Save** to save the security questions.
The user is directed to the Dashboard screen.

6. Dashboard

Oracle Banking Digital Experience is a one-stop solution for a bank for its core banking operations, across corporate offerings. It is designed to help banks respond strategically to today's business challenges, while also transforming business models and processes to reduce operating costs and improve productivity across both front and back office.

Dashboard provides a quick view of the most relevant functions, to achieve a particular objective or complete a process.

OBDX Administrator dashboard is mapped at various available levels like Party, Segment, User Type or User. This displays the end user's dashboard auto painted based on the roles assigned. The logged in-user can add or remove widgets while creating the dashboard. Each widget can be assigned a priority as per the requirement and the widgets to be displayed on the module dashboards will be based upon the assigned priority.

Pre-requisites

- User must have the relevant access from bank with online banking enabled.
- Other features related to accounts must be supported by core banking system.

Dashboard

Overview

Aramex Logistics Corporation | ***980

Transactions

Pending For Approval

My Initiated List

Transaction Log

My Approved List

All

12

Financial

6

Non Financial

6

Financial

Non Financial

Payments

0

1

0

1

1

Bulk Record

1

2

0

0

0

Position By Currency

Aramex Logistics Corporation | ***980

Currency

Balance

No data to display.

Bulk File Upload

Identifier

DEMANDORAFTWEE_R - DEM...

Upload

Choose file...

Submit

Quick Links

Own Account Transfer

Adhoc Payment

File Upload

Funds Transfer

Issue Draft

Uploaded Files Inquiry

Loan Drawdown Request

Current & Savings

To Total

GBP 1,090,295.09

GBP (6 Accounts)

Term Deposits

You do not have any Term Deposit

Loans and Finances

You do not have any Loans

Accounts Summary

Conventional

Columbia Pictures Incorporated

Saving Account Premier: High Net Worth

XXXXXXXXXXXX0054

Saving Acco

Columbia Pictures Incorporated

Regular Account

XXXXXXXXXXXX0021

Current Acco

Columbia Pictures Incorporated

Current Accounts - Regular

XXXXXXXXXXXX0010

Current Acco

OBDX Saving Product

Credit Line Usage

No Credit Lines Available

Payment Status Inquiry

Select Account

XXXXXXXXXXXX0054

Available for Transfer

GBP 1,090,295.08

Recent

JM

I

I

3 to 14 Payments

NT54FTTMM0008070101

BR

BR

JM

Last 5 Payments

Payments Not Initiated Recently

Check this section once you make a payment

Reports

New Reports Not Available

Access your recently generated reports form here

Position By Currency

Aramex Logistics Corporation | ***980

Currency Exposure

As of 5/23/23

Balances

Current and Savings (8 Accounts)

EUR 4,396,353.12

Term Deposits (Accounts)

EUR 0.00

Cash Flow

Receivables

Payables

May

June

July

Aug

Sept

Oct

Financial Overview

Conventional

Net Worth

EUR 6,788,672.68

Current & Savings

Term Deposits

Loans and Finances

Current & Savings Open Draft

Copyright © 2006, 2023, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions







6.1 Corporate user as a Viewer

Corporate user in Viewer role provides the top management of any corporate with a consolidated and easy to understand view of their business immediately after logging in. This helps them to take speedy and accurate decisions to meet their short term and long term business goals.


Dashboard Overview

Icons

Following icons are present on the corporate - viewer dashboard:


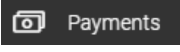
-  : Clicking this icon takes you to the dashboard.
-  : Click this icon and navigate to Mailbox or Alerts or Notifications screen.
-  : Enter the transaction name and click search icon to search the transactions.
-  : Displays the welcome note, user's name along with the last log in date and time. Click this icon to view the logged in user's profile or log out from the application.
-  : Click the toggle menu to access the transactions.
-  : Click this icon to close the toggle menu. This icon appears if the toggle menu is open.

















Header Menu Options

- **Preferred Language:** Click on the  , and click **Languauge** to set your desired language to use the application.

FATCA & CRS link

Click the link to access the FATCA and CRS Self – Certification Forms for Entities so as to capture required information for the purposes of compliance with both FATCA and CRS.

- Toggle Menu Transactions
- Following items are present on the Toggle Menu:
-  : This menu consists of sub menu items like Current and Savings account, Term Deposits and Loans and Finances to navigate to the respective account related transactions.
-  : Click here to access Payments related transactions or setting up of payments

-  **Bill Payments** : Click here to access the Electronic Bill Payments and Presentment related transactions.
-  **Trade Finance** : Click this menu to manage your Letter of Credits (LCs), Bills, Guarantees, Line Limits and Beneficiary maintenance for trade finance.
-  **Forex Deal** : Click this menu to view booked forex deals and initiate new forex deal.
-  **Liquidity Management** : Click this menu to manage the cash flow, credit and working capital.
-  **Virtual Account Management** : Click this menu to manage your virtual accounts.
-  **Credit Facility Management** : Click this menu to originate new Credit Facilities and manage existing Facilities and Collaterals.
-  **Supply Chain Finance** : Click this menu to view your Supply Chain Finance business and to manage its activities.
-  **Cash Management** : Click this menu to get the daily or monthly cash flow forecast and also the current day snapshot of the finances.
-  **File Upload** : Click this icon to upload files and view the files already uploaded.
-  **Reports** : Click this icon to generate the reports and view the generated reports.
-  **Account Settings** : Click this menu to set your preferences as well as daily limits and change password.
-  **Mail Box** : Click this menu to view the Mails, Alerts and Notifications.
-  **Leave Feedback** : Click this menu to leave your feedback about the user interaction of the application.
-  **ATM & Branch Locator** : Click to view the address and location of the ATMs and the branches of the Bank. For more information refer **ATM & Branch Locator** section.
-  **Help** : Click this menu to launch the online help.
-  **About** : Click this menu to view the information about the application like version number, copyright etc.

Financial Overview

The section provides a graphical representation of the distribution of assets and liabilities across the Current and Savings Accounts, Term Deposits & Loans & Finances accounts held with the bank. It also displays the total amount of assets, liabilities and the Net Worth. Account types displayed in the section include CASA, term deposits, and loans & finances.

Position By Currency

The section displays currency wise position of user's assets and liabilities in the form of a bar graph. Each bar represents one currency.

Credit Line Usage

Credit Facility/Line Usage widget provides a quick understanding of the most and least utilized credit facilities (both in terms of amount and percentage) with their current available and utilized amounts. By looking at this widget the corporate user can quickly assess the facilities that can be utilized more and facilities that need a limit extension.

The bar graph shows the following two values:

- **Utilized Amount:** The limits utilized by the party from the total set limit.
- **Available Amount:** The limits remaining from the total set limit.

Click the bar of a particular facility ID to view the utilization details of that facility.

Bill Receivable/ Payable

The section displays the summary of all import and export bills associated with specific party/ parties. The dashboard allows the user to view the total amount receivable and payable with respect to the trade bills (Under LC and standalone) immediately after logging in.

Trade Instruments

Trade Instruments section allows the user to view the summary of all trade instruments (Import-Export LC, outward guarantee) that are going to expire in near future and are associated with specific party/ parties.

The user can view the trade instruments that are going to expire within 10 days, 15 days and 30 days by selecting the option from the drop-down.

Reports

The latest reports mapped and generated under a party/ parties mapped to the logged in user are listed in this section. Click View All to view all the reports generated.

Current and Savings/ Term Deposits/ Loans and Finances

The current and savings/ Term Deposit/ Loan account card displays the count of the account and total balance in these accounts along with the transaction currency. The section below the account card displays the summary of assigned CASAs/ Term Deposit / Loan with below details. Click the particular account number of CASA / Term Deposit / Loan account to go to the account details screen.

- Current and Savings:
 - Party Name: Displays the party names linked to the ID and holding the accounts
 - Account Number: Displays the Account Number (masked format), account nickname (if any), and the product name. Click the account number to go to the Account Details screen.

- Account Type: Displays the type of account viz., savings or current etc
- Net Balance: The balance amount in the account is displayed
- Term Deposits:
 - Party Name: Displays the party names linked to the ID and holding the deposits
 - Deposit Number: Displays the TD Account Number (masked format), account nickname (if any) and the product name. Click the account number to go to the Deposit Details screen.
 - Interest Rate: shows the applicable rate of interest on the TD
 - Maturity Date: shows the date of maturity of deposit
 - Principal Balance: shows the amount invested in deposit
 - Maturity Balance: shows the amount which would be available on the date of maturity.
- Loans and Finances
 - Loan Account Details: Displays the Loans Account Number (masked format), account nickname (if any) and the product name. Click the account number to go to the Loan Details screen.
 - Party Name: Displays the party names linked to the ID and holding the loans
 - Amount Financed: The loan amount that was initially availed
 - Outstanding: Outstanding Amount against the loan
 - Maturity Date: The Maturity Date of the Loan account
 - Rate: Applicable rate of interest

Using the **Search** field, the user can search for a specific Current and Savings/ Term Deposit/ Loan account. Click **Download** to download the account summary of Current and Savings/ Term Deposit/ Loan accounts.

Corporate Limits

The user can view the party cumulative transaction limits for each transaction, along with daily and monthly limits utilized and available for use, from the viewer dashboard. The transaction for which the limits must be viewed can be selected from the dropdown list that is provided.

The user can select the transaction from the drop-down to view the corporate limit of that transaction.

Click **View All** to access the Limits screen, where the user's limits and the corporate limits can be viewed. The user can also use the channels list and the transactions list to view limits for a specific transaction originating from a specific channel.


Transactions: This section has the following tabs

- Pending for Approval
- My Initiated List
- Transaction Log
- My Approved List



1) Pending for Approval

This section displays the details of transactions that are initiated by the maker and are pending for approval. It is briefly classified into two broad categories a) Financial and b) Non-Financial. User can click each tab to view the details of transactions that are pending for approval.

The transactions pending approval within a period can be searched across modules by providing a date range. The financial and non-financial sections display module wise count of transactions which are pending approval. The details can be viewed either in a graphical format or in a list format using a switch option.

Click on  icon to search the transactions based on Date range.

Note:

- If for any module, the pending approval count is '0', then it will not be shown in the list.
 - In the  graph view, on clicking the bars in the graph, the user will be navigated to the transaction listing page.
 - In the  list view, on clicking the module name link, the list of transactions pending approval within the module can be viewed.
-

This displays the financial transactions - further categorized into following modules:

Financial: This displays the financial transactions initiated by the maker and further categorized as below:

- Accounts - The details of activity log are:
 - Date: Date of the transaction
 - Description: Description of the transaction
 - Account Number: Account number of the transaction
 - Amount: Amount of the transaction
 - Initiated By: The user who has initiated the transaction.
 - Reference Number: Reference Number of the transaction.
 - Approval Status: Approval status of the transaction
 - Processing Status: Processing status of the transaction
- Non Accounts - The details of the activity log are:
 - Date: Date of the transaction
 - Description: Description of the transaction

- Amount : Amount of the transaction
- Initiated By: The user who has initiated the transaction.
- Reference Number: Reference Number of the transaction.
- Approval Status: Approval status of the transaction
- Processing Status: Processing status of the transaction
- Payments
 - Date: Date of the transaction
 - Description: Description of the transaction
 - From Account: Source Account number of the transaction
 - Amount : Amount of the transaction
 - Payee Account Details: Payee's account number of the transaction
 - Initiated By: The user who has initiated the transaction.
 - Reference Number: Reference Number of the transaction.
 - Approval Status: Approval status of the transaction
 - Processing Status: Processing status of the transaction
- Bill Payments
 - Date: Date of the transaction
 - Description: Description of the transaction
 - Biller Name: Name of the biller
 - Biller Location: Location of the biller
 - Details: Details of bill payment
 - From Account: Source Account number of the transaction
 - Amount : Amount of the transaction
 - Initiated By: The user who has initiated the transaction.
 - Reference Number: Reference Number of the transaction.
 - Approval Status: Approval status of the transaction
 - Processing Status: Processing status of the transaction
- Bulk File
 - Date: Date of the transaction
 - Description: Description of the transaction
 - Transaction Type: Transaction types of the file upload
 - File Name: Name of the file uploaded.
 - File Amount: Amount to be debited from debit account.
 - Reference Number: Reference Number of the transaction.
 - Approval Status: Approval status of the transaction

- Processing Status: Processing status of the transaction
 - Bulk Record
 - Date: Date of the transaction
 - Transaction Type: Transaction type of the bulk record
 - Debit Account: Account number of the account to be debited.
 - Amount: Amount to be debited from debit account
 - Payee Account Details: Payee's account number
 - .Reference Number No: Reference Number of the transaction.
 - Approval Status: Approval status of the transaction
 - Processing Status: Processing status of the transaction
 - Non Account Bulk Record
 - Date: Date of the transaction
 - Transaction Type: Transaction type of the bulk record
 - Amount: Amount of the transaction
 - Initiated By: The user who has initiated the transaction.
 - Reference Number: Reference Number of the transaction.
 - Approval Status: Approval status of the transaction
 - Processing Status: Processing status of the transaction
 - Host to Host Bulk Files
 - Date: Date of the transaction
 - Description: Description of the transaction
 - Transaction Type: Transaction type of the bulk record
 - File Name: name of the file uploaded
 - File Amount : Amount of the transaction
 - File Reference Number: Reference Number of the transaction.
 - Approval Status: Approval status of the transaction
 - Processing Status: Processing status of the transaction
 - Host to Host Bulk Records
 - Date: Date of the transaction
 - Transaction Type: Transaction type of the bulk record
 - Debit Account: Account number of the account to be debited.
 - Amount: Amount to be debited from debit account
 - Payee Account Details: Payee's account number
 - Reference No: Reference Number of the transaction.
 - Approval Status: Approval status of the transaction
-

- Processing Status: Processing status of the transaction
- Supply Chain Finance
 - Date: Date of the transaction
 - Description: Description of the transaction
 - Amount : Transaction amount.
 - Transaction Type: Transaction type of the bulk record
 - Debit Account: Account number of the account to be debited.
 - Reference No: Reference Number of the transaction.
 - Approval Status: Approval status of the transaction
 - Processing Status: Processing status of the transaction

Non- Financial: This displays the non- financial transactions initiated by the maker and further categorized as below:

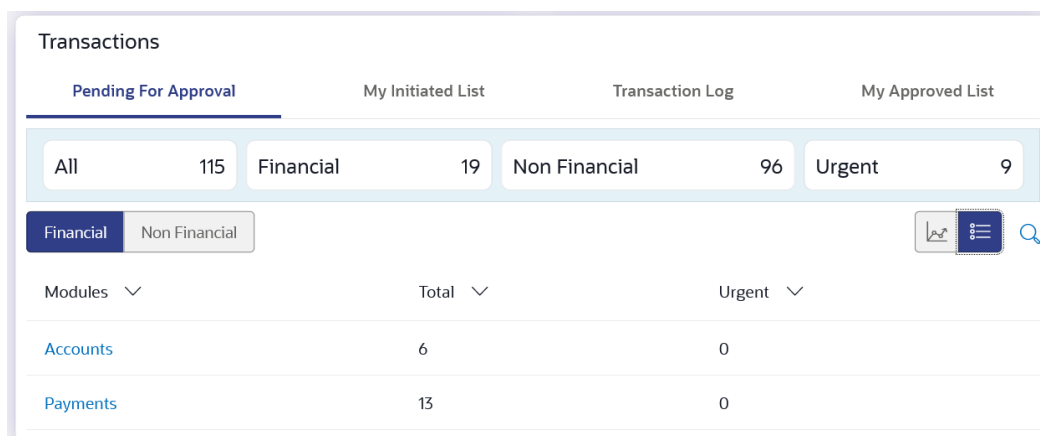
- Accounts
 - Date: Date of the transaction
 - Description: Description of the transaction
 - Account Details: Account number of the transaction
 - Initiated By: The user who has initiated the transaction.
 - Reference No: Reference Number of the transaction.
 - Approval Status: Approval status of the transaction
 - Processing Status: Processing status of the transaction
- Biller Maintenance
 - Date: Date of the transaction
 - Description: Description of the transaction
 - Biller Name : Name of the biller
 - Biller Type: The type of biller
 - Category: The category of the biller
 - Initiated By: The user who has initiated the transaction.
 - Reference No: Reference Number of the transaction.
 - Approval Status: Approval status of the transaction
 - Processing Status: Processing status of the transaction
- Payee and Biller
 - Date: Date of the transaction
 - Description: Description of the transaction
 - Biller Type: Type of the biller
 - Biller Category & Sub-category : Biller Category & Sub-category

- .Reference No: Reference Number of the transaction.
 - Approval Status: Approval status of the transaction
 - Processing Status: Processing status of the transaction
 - Bulk File
 - Date: Date of the transaction
 - File Identifier: Unique code assigned to the uploaded file.
 - Transaction Type: Transaction type of the file upload
 - File Name: Name of the file uploaded.
 - File Reference Number: Reference Number of the transaction.
 - Approval Status: Approval status of the transaction
 - Processing Status: Processing status of the transaction
 - Bulk Record
 - Date: Date of the transaction
 - File Identifier: Unique code assigned to the record.
 - Transaction Type: Transaction type of the bulk record
 - File Name : Name of the file uploaded
 - Record Reference No: Reference Number of the record.
 - Approval Status: Approval status of the transaction
 - Processing Status: Processing status of the transaction
 - Trade Finance
 - Date: Date of the transaction
 - Description: Description of the transaction
 - Beneficiary Name: Name of the Beneficiary against whom LC is to be created
 - Amount: Amount for the Letter of Credit / Bill
 - Reference No: Reference Number of the transaction.
 - Approval Status: Approval status of the transaction
 - Processing Status: Processing status of the transaction
 - Trade Finance Maintenance
 - Date: Date of the transaction
 - Description: Description of the transaction
 - Reference No: Reference Number of the transaction.
 - Approval Status: Approval status of the transaction
 - Processing Status: Processing status of the transaction
 - Forex Deal
-

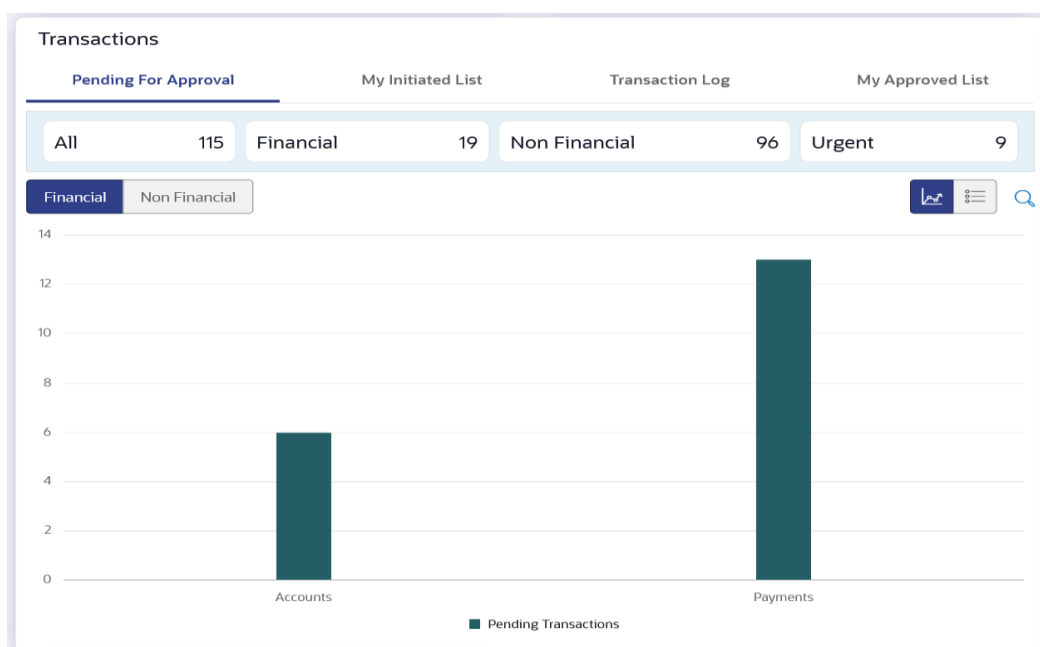
- Date: Date of the transaction
- Reference Number: Reference Number of the transaction.
- Description: Description of the transaction
- Deal Type: Type of Deal user wants to initiate that is Spot or Forward
- Currency Combination: List of permissible currency combination for deal booking
- Amount: Amount for the booked forex dea
- Approval Status: Approval status of the transaction
- Processing Status: Processing status of the transaction
- Others
 - Date: Date of the transaction
 - Initiated By: User who has initiated the transaction
 - Transaction Type: Type of the transaction initiated
 - Description: Description of the transaction
 - Reference No: Reference Number of the transaction
 - Approval Status: Approval status of the transaction
 - Processing Status: Processing status of the transaction
- Virtual Account Management
 - Date: Date of the transaction
 - Description: Description of the transaction initiated
 - Initiated By: User who has initiated the transaction
 - Reference Number: Reference Number of the transaction
 - Approval Status: Approval status of the transaction
 - Processing Status: Processing status of the transaction
- Liquidity Management
 - Date: Date of the transaction
 - Transaction Type: Type of the transaction initiated
 - Structure Code & Name: Structure ID and description of the transaction
 - Initiated By: The user who has initiated the transaction
 - Reference Number: Reference Number of the transaction
 - Approval Status: Approval status of the transaction
 - Processing Status: Processing status of the transaction
- Host to Host Bulk Files
 - Date: Date of the transaction

- Transaction Type: Transaction type of the bulk record
- File Name: Name of the file uploaded
- File Reference Number: Reference Number of the transaction.
- Approval Status: Approval status of the transaction
- Processing Status: Processing status of the transaction
- Host to Host Bulk Records
 - Date: Date of the transaction
 - Transaction Type: Transaction type of the bulk record
 - File Name: Name of the file uploaded
 - Reference No: Reference Number of the transaction.
 - Approval Status: Approval status of the transaction
 - Processing Status: Processing status of the transaction
- Cash Management
 - Date: Date of the transaction
 - Description: Description of the transaction
 - Reference No: Reference Number of the transaction
 - Approval Status: Approval status of the transaction
 - Processing Status: Processing status of the transaction
- Receivable Payables Management
 - Date: Date of the transaction
 - Description: Description of the transaction
 - Reference No: Reference Number of the transaction
 - Approval Status: Approval status of the transaction
 - Processing Status: Processing status of the transaction
- Supply Chain Finance
 - Date: Date of the transaction
 - Description: Description of the transaction
 - Reference No: Reference Number of the transaction
 - Approval Status: Approval status of the transaction
 - Processing Status: Processing status of the transaction

Transactions - Pending for Approval (List View)



Transactions - Pending for Approval (Graph View)



For more information, refer section Pending for Approval under Approval chapter.

2) My Initiated List

Displays the list of all the transactions initiated by the logged in for different type of transactions like account financial, account non-financial, bulk file, bulk record, payee, biller and payments transactions.

It is divided into two sections broadly; Financial and Non-Financial. The logged in user can view the transaction list with respective statuses and details.

The details can be viewed either in a graphical format or in a list format using a switch option.

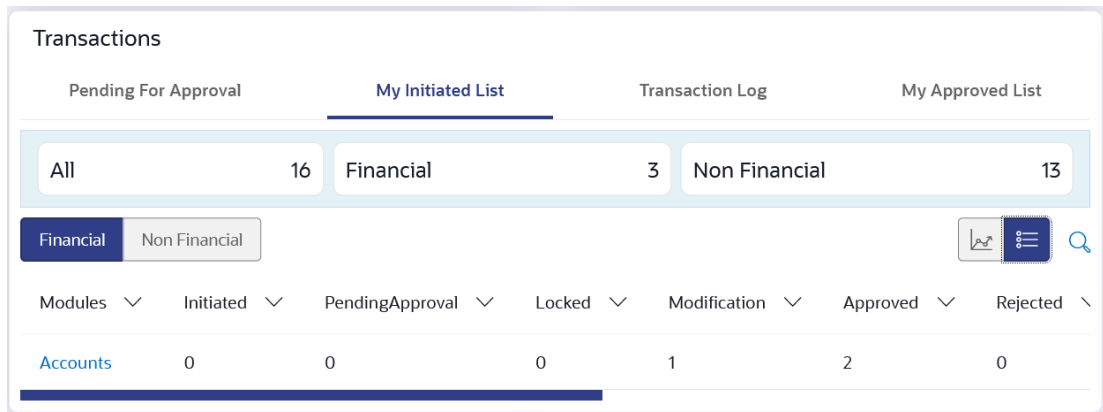


: Click this icon to search the transactions that are performed on a particular date. A date range (**From Date** and **To Date**) can be provided to search the transaction.

Each module showcases the number of transactions belonging in each of the following statuses:

- **Initiated:** The number of transactions that have been initiated but approval workflow is not assigned.
- **Pending Approval:** The number of transactions that have been initiated, but are pending for approval.
- **Locked :** The number of transactions that have been locked by the approver
- **Pending Modification:** The number of transactions that have been sent for modification by the approver to the initiator.
- **Approved:** The number of transactions that have been approved.
- **Rejected:** The number of transactions that have been rejected by the approver.
- **Expired:** The number of transactions that have been that have been initiated but expired.
- **Released:** The number of transactions that have been released by the releaser.
- **Pending Release:** The number of transactions that are pending for release by the releaser.
- **Release Rejected:** The number of transactions that have been rejected by the releaser.

Transactions - My Initiated List



For more information, refer section **My Initiated List** under **Approval** chapter.

3) Transaction Log

Displays the list of all the different type of transactions like account financial, account non-financial, bulk file, bulk record, payee, biller and payments transactions.

It is divided into two categories broadly; Financial and Non-Financial. The logged in user can view the transaction summary with respective statuses and details.

The details can be viewed either in a graphical format or in a list format using a switch option.

On selecting either the Financial or the Non-Financial option, the modules under the particular option are displayed. Click the **Module** link to view the list of transactions in it.

Each module showcases the number of transactions present in each of the following statuses:

- **Initiated:** The number of transactions that have been initiated but approval workflow is not assigned.

- **Pending Approval:** The number of transactions that have been initiated, but are pending for approval.
- **Locked :** The number of transactions that have been locked by the approver
- **Pending Modification:** The number of transactions that have been sent for modification by the approver to the initiator.
- **Approved:** The number of transactions that have been approved.
- **Rejected:** The number of transactions that have been rejected by the approver.
- **Expired:** The number of transactions that have been that have been initiated but expired.
- **Released:** The number of transactions that have been released by the releaser.
- **Pending Release:** The number of transactions that are pending for release by the releaser.
- **Release Rejected:** The number of transactions that have been rejected by the releaser.



: Click this icon to search the transactions that are performed on a particular date. A date range (**From Date** and **To Date**) can be provided to search the transaction.

Financial : On clicking the module name link, the following details are displayed for each category:

- Accounts - The details of transaction log are:
 - Date: Date of the transaction
 - Description: Description of the transaction
 - Account Number: Account number of the transaction
 - Amount: Amount of the transaction
 - Reference Number: Reference Number of the transaction.
 - Status: Status of the transaction
- Non Accounts - The details of the activity log are:
 - Date: Date of the transaction
 - Description: Description of the transaction
 - Amount : Amount of the transaction
 - Reference Number: Reference Number of the transaction.
 - Status: Status of the transaction
- Payments
 - Date: Date of the transaction
 - Description: Description of the transaction
 - From Account: Source Account number of the transaction
 - Amount : Amount of the transaction
 - Payee Account Details: Payee's account number of the transaction
 - Reference Number: Reference Number of the transaction.
 - Status: Status of the transaction

- Bill Payments
 - Date: Date of the transaction
 - Description: Description of the transaction
 - Biller Name: Name of the biller
 - Biller Location: Location of the biller
 - Details: Details of bill payment
 - From Account: Source Account number of the transaction
 - Amount : Amount of the transaction
 - Reference Number: Reference Number of the transaction.
 - Status: Status of the transaction
- Bulk File
 - Date: Date of the transaction
 - Description: Description of the transaction
 - Transaction Type: Transaction types of the file upload
 - File Name: Name of the file uploaded.
 - File Amount: Amount to be debited from debit account.
 - Reference Number: Reference Number of the transaction.
 - Status: Status of the transaction
- Bulk Record
 - Date: Date of the transaction
 - Transaction Type: Transaction type of the bulk record
 - Debit Account: Account number of the account to be debited.
 - Amount: Amount to be debited from debit account
 - Payee Account Details: Payee's account number
 - Reference Number: Reference Number of the transaction.
 - Status: Status of the transaction
- Non Account Bulk Record
 - Date: Date of the transaction
 - Transaction Type: Transaction type of the bulk record
 - Amount: Amount of the transaction
 - Reference Number: Reference Number of the transaction.
 - Status: Status of the transaction

Non- Financial: This displays the non- financial transactions initiated by the maker and further categorized as below:

- Accounts
 - Date: Date of the transaction
 - Description: Description of the transaction
 - Account Number: Account number of the transaction

- Reference Number: Reference Number of the transaction.
- Status: Status of the transaction
- Payee and Biller
 - Date: Date of the transaction
 - Payee/ Biller Name: Payee/ Biller name
 - Payee Type: Type of the payee
 - Category: Payee Category
 - Reference Number: Reference Number of the transaction.
 - Status: Status of the transaction
- Bulk File
 - Date: Date of the transaction
 - File Identifier: Unique code assigned to the uploaded file.
 - Transaction Type: Transaction type of the file upload
 - File Name: Name of the file uploaded.
 - Reference Number: Reference Number of the transaction.
 - Status: Status of the transaction
- Bulk Record
 - Date: Date of the transaction
 - File Identifier: Unique code assigned to the record.
 - Transaction Type: Transaction type of the bulk record
 - Description: Description of the transaction
 - Reference Number: Reference Number of the record.
 - Status: Status of the record
- Trade Finance
 - Date: Date of the transaction
 - Description: Description of the transaction
 - Beneficiary Name: Name of the Beneficiary against whom LC is to be created
 - Amount: Amount for the Letter of Credit / Bill
 - Reference Number: Reference Number of the transaction.
 - Status: Status of the transaction
- Forex Deal
 - Date: Date of the transaction
 - Reference Number: Reference Number of the transaction.
 - Description: Description of the transaction
 - Deal Type: Type of Deal user wants to initiate that is Spot or Forward
 - Currency Combination: List of permissible currency combination for deal booking
 - Amount: Amount for the booked forex deal
 - Status: Status of the transaction

- Others
 - Date: Date of the transaction
 - Initiated By: User who has initiated the transaction
 - Transaction Type: Type of the transaction initiated
 - Description: Description of the transaction
 - Reference Number: Reference Number of the transaction
 - Status: Status of the transaction
- Liquidity Management
 - Date: Date of the transaction
 - Transaction Type: Type of the transaction initiated
 - Structure ID: Structure ID of the transaction
 - Structure Description: Description of the transaction
 - Reference Number: Reference Number of the transaction
 - Status: Status of the transaction

Transactions - Transaction Log

Transactions							
Pending For Approval		My Initiated List		Transaction Log		My Approved List	
All	7	Financial	0	Non Financial	7		
Financial		Non Financial					
Modules	Initiated	PendingApproval	Locked	Modification	Approved	Rejected	
Others	0	1	0	0	6	0	

For more information, refer section **Transaction Log** under **Approval** chapter.

3) My Approved List

This section displays the details of transactions that are approved by the approver user. It is classified into two broad categories; Financial and Non-Financial. Click each tab to view the snapshot of transactions already approved.

The logged in user can view the transaction summary with respective statuses and details. The details can be viewed either in a graphical format or in a list format using a switch option.

On selecting either the Financial or the Non-Financial transaction options, the modules under the particular option are displayed. In the list view, on clicking the module name link, the transaction details within the module can be viewed.



: Click this icon to search the transactions that are approved on a particular date. A date range (**From Date** and **To Date**) can be provided to search the transaction.

Transactions - My Approved List

Transactions

Pending For Approval

My Initiated List

Transaction Log

My Approv

All2

Financial0

Non Financial

Financial

Non Financial

Modules	Total	Approved	Rejected
Biller Maintenance	1	1	0
Others	1	1	0

For more information, refer section **My Approved List** under **Approval** chapter.

Transaction Journey

Click the **reference number** link on the description of activity log to view the Transaction Journey

This screen displays the transaction details and transaction journey of a transaction, and the current status of transaction whether it is Initiated, Approved, Locked, Modification Requested or Processed.

When the user selects a transaction in 'Initiated' status, an option to assign approval workflow is available. Click on **Assign**, and select the approval workflow from the resolved workflows for the Initiated transaction, where transaction approval workflow is not assigned.

My Dashboard

ATM & Branch Locator

English

futura bank

Welcome, Jason Smith

Last login 27 Apr 09:51 AM

International Payment

e-Receipt

International Fund Transfer Details

Transfer To

Intlintermediary

Account Type

International

Account Number

7654321

Account Name

Intlintermediary

Bank Details

test bank

118 Northern Avenue

London

GB

Payee Address

test1

test2

London

GB

Transfer From

xxxxxxxxxxxx0156

Transfer When

30 Jan 2019

Amount

€1,000.00

Correspondence Charges

SHARED

Payment Details

9776

Note

Account with institution

Transaction Journey

Initiation

Approval

Completion

McLeods Chemicals2

09 Dec 05:50 PM

Processed

Reference No : 193431642040003

09 Dec 05:50 PM

Back

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

Transaction Journey

Review

The section displays the details of the transaction.

Transaction Journey

This section displays the status of transactions. Transaction journey displays the status as:

- Initiation
- Approval
- Completion
- Request Modification

6-22

ORACLE®

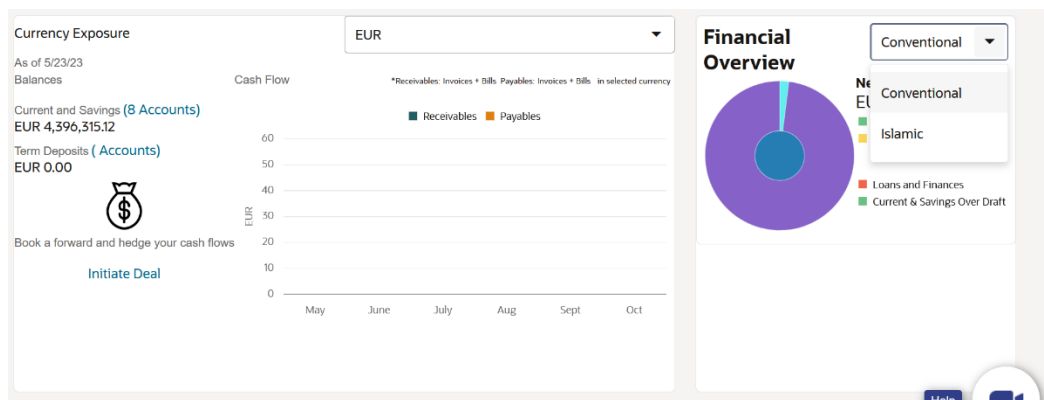
- Locked

- Click **Back** to navigate to the **Dashboard**.
OR
Click **e-Receipt** to generate the e-receipt of the transaction.

6.1.1 Conventional/Islamic Accounts

This option enables the corporate users to view & select both Conventional & Islamic accounts under separate headers of “Conventional” & “Islamic” while processing any transaction in the entire application. These headers will appear for all transactions where there is an account dropdown or account selection of Current and Savings, Term Deposits and Loans is required.

Note: Users having both (Conventional & Islamic accounts) will be able to view their accounts in respective headers however, in case if he is only having either of account then there will be no separate header bifurcation for the same.






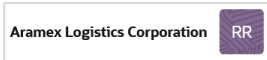


6.2 Corporate user as a Maker

When Corporate user log into application in maker role who are the transaction executors, the dashboard displays the an option like Quick Links to easy access to some of the more commonly used features in the system along with the few important features like account details, activity log etc.


Dashboard Overview

Icons

Following icons are present on the corporate - maker dashboard:

-  : Clicking this icon takes you to the dashboard.
-  : Click this icon and navigate to Mailbox or Alerts or Notifications screen.
-  : Enter the transaction name and click search icon to search the transactions.
-  : Displays the welcome note, user's name along with the last log in date and time. Click this icon to view the logged in user's profile or log out from the application.
-  : Click the toggle menu to access the transactions.
-  : Click this icon to close the toggle menu. This icon appears if the toggle menu is open.

Header Menu Options


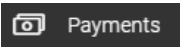

- **Preferred Language:** Click on the  , and click **Language** to set your desired language to use the application.
















FATCA & CRS link

Click the link to access the FATCA and CRS Self – Certification Forms for Entities so as to capture required information for the purposes of compliance with both FATCA and CRS.

Toggle Menu Transactions

Following items are present on the Toggle Menu:

-  : This menu consists of sub menu items like Current and Savings account, Term Deposits and Loans and Finances to navigate to the respective account related transactions.
-  : Click here to access Payments related transactions or setting up of payments
-  : Click here to access the Electronic Bill Payments and Presentment related transactions.

-  **Trade Finance**: Click this menu to manage your Letter of Credits (LCs), Bills, Guarantees, Line Limits and Beneficiary maintenance for trade finance.
-  **Forex Deal**: Click this menu to view booked forex deals and initiate new forex deal.
-  **Liquidity Management**: Click this menu to manage the cash flow, credit and working capital.
-  **Virtual Account Management**: Click this menu to manage your virtual accounts.
-  **Credit Facility Management**: Click this menu to originate new Credit Facilities and manage existing Facilities and Collaterals.
-  **Supply Chain Finance**: Click this menu to view your Supply Chain Finance business and to manage its activities.
-  **Cash Management**: Click this menu to get the daily or monthly cash flow forecast and also the current day snapshot of the finances.
-  **File Upload**: Click this icon to upload files and view the files already uploaded.
-  **Reports**: Click this icon to generate the reports and view the generated reports.
-  **Account Settings**: Click this menu to set your preferences as well as daily limits and change password.
-  **Mail Box**: Click this menu to view the Mails, Alerts and Notifications.
-  **Leave Feedback**: Click this menu to leave your feedback about the user interaction of the application.
-  **ATM & Branch Locator**: Click to view the address and location of the ATMs and the branches of the Bank. For more information refer **ATM & Branch Locator** section.
-  **Help**: Click this menu to launch the online help.
-  **About**: Click this menu to view the information about the application like version number, copyright etc.

Current and Savings/ Term Deposits/ Loans and Finances

The current and savings/ Term Deposit/ Loan account card displays the count of the account and total balance in these accounts along with the transaction currency. The section below the account card displays the summary of assigned CASAs/ Term Deposit / Loan with below details. Click the particular account number of CASA/ / Term Deposit / Loan account to go to the account details screen.

- Current and Savings:
 - Party Name: Displays the party names linked to the ID and holding the accounts

- Account Number: Displays the Account Number (masked format), account nickname (if any), and the product name. Click the account number to go to the Account Details screen.
- Account Type: Displays the type of account viz., savings or current etc
- Net Balance: The balance amount in the account is displayed
- Term Deposits:
 - Party Name: Displays the party names linked to the ID and holding the deposits
 - Deposit Number: Displays the Term Deposit Account Number (masked format), account nickname (if any) and the product name. Click the account number to go to the Deposit Details screen.
 - Interest Rate: shows the applicable rate of interest on the Term Deposit
 - Maturity Date: shows the date of maturity of deposit
 - Principal Balance: shows the amount invested in deposit
 - Maturity Balance: shows the amount which would be available on the date of maturity.
- Loans and Finances
 - Loan Account Details: Displays the Loans Account Number (masked format), account nickname (if any) and the product name. Click the account number to go to the Loan Details screen.
 - Party Name: Displays the party names linked to the ID and holding the loans
 - Amount Financed: The loan amount that was initially availed
 - Outstanding: Outstanding Amount against the loan
 - Maturity Date: The Maturity Date of the Loan account
 - Rate: Applicable rate of interest

Using the **Search** field, the user can search for a specific Current and Savings/ Term Deposit/ Loan account. Click **Download** to download the account summary of Current and Savings/ Term Deposit/ Loan accounts.

Click  ,  ,  or  to navigate across page of account summary.

Last 5 Payments

The section displays the last five payments initiated by the corporate user with the respective statuses on the dashboard.

Bulk File Upload

This section allows the user to upload files containing multiple payments.

The widget displays the following fields to upload the files:

- Identifier: File identifier created earlier in order to identify the file.
- Upload: Browse and select the file to be uploaded.

Click **Upload** to browse and select the file and then click **Submit** to browse and upload the file.

Quick Links

The following transactions can be initiated from this section:

- Own Account Transfer
- Ad-hoc Payment
- File Upload
- Funds Transfer
- Issue Draft
- Uploaded Files Inquiry

Work Snapshot for Today

This section displays the work snapshot of the current day of the logged in user along with the count of transactions with specific statuses (processed, In-progress, Rejected).

The widget displays the count of transactions as on the current system date as per their status as follows:

- Processed: Displays the count of transactions that are approved, as on the current system date.
- In Progress: Displays the count of transactions that are initiated, as on the current system date.
- Rejected: Displays the count of transactions that are rejected, as on the current system date.


Transactions: This section has the following tabs

- Pending for Approval
- My Initiated List
- Transaction Log
- My Approved List

1) Pending for Approval


This section displays the details of transactions that are initiated by the maker and are pending for approval. It is briefly classified into two broad categories a) Financial and b) Non-Financial. User can click each tab to view the details of transactions that are pending for approval.


The transactions pending approval within a period can be searched across modules by providing a date range. The financial and non-financial sections display module wise count of transactions which are pending approval. The details can be viewed either in a graphical format or in a list format using a switch option.

Click on  icon to search the transactions based on Date range.

Note:

- If for any module, the pending approval count is '0', then it will not be shown in the list.

- In the  graph view, on clicking the bars in the graph, the user will be navigated to the transaction listing page.
-

- In the  list view, on clicking the module name link , the list of transactions pending approval within the module can be viewed.
-

This displays the financial transactions - further categorized into following modules:

- Accounts - The details of activity log are:
 - Date: Date of the transaction
 - Description: Description of the transaction
 - Account Number: Account number of the transaction
 - Amount: Amount of the transaction
 - Initiated By: The user who has initiated the transaction.
 - Reference Number: Reference Number of the transaction.
 - Approval Status: Approval status of the transaction
 - Processing Status: Processing status of the transaction
 - Non Accounts - The details of the activity log are:
 - Date: Date of the transaction
 - Description: Description of the transaction
 - Amount : Amount of the transaction
 - Initiated By: The user who has initiated the transaction.
 - Reference Number: Reference Number of the transaction.
 - Approval Status: Approval status of the transaction
 - Processing Status: Processing status of the transaction
 - Payments
 - Date: Date of the transaction
 - Description: Description of the transaction
 - From Account: Source Account number of the transaction
 - Amount : Amount of the transaction
 - Payee Account Details: Payee's account number of the transaction
 - Initiated By: The user who has initiated the transaction.
 - Reference Number: Reference Number of the transaction.
 - Approval Status: Approval status of the transaction
 - Processing Status: Processing status of the transaction
 - Bill Payments
 - Date: Date of the transaction
 - Description: Description of the transaction
-

- Biller Name: Name of the biller
 - Biller Location: Location of the biller
 - Details: Details of bill payment
 - From Account: Source Account number of the transaction
 - Amount : Amount of the transaction
 - Initiated By: The user who has initiated the transaction.
 - Reference Number: Reference Number of the transaction.
 - Approval Status: Approval status of the transaction
 - Processing Status: Processing status of the transaction
 - Bulk File
 - Date: Date of the transaction
 - Description: Description of the transaction
 - Transaction Type: Transaction types of the file upload
 - File Name: Name of the file uploaded.
 - File Amount: Amount to be debited from debit account.
 - Reference Number: Reference Number of the transaction.
 - Approval Status: Approval status of the transaction
 - Processing Status: Processing status of the transaction
 - Bulk Record
 - Date: Date of the transaction
 - Transaction Type: Transaction type of the bulk record
 - Debit Account: Account number of the account to be debited.
 - Amount: Amount to be debited from debit account
 - Payee Account Details: Payee's account number
 - .Reference Number No: Reference Number of the transaction.
 - Approval Status: Approval status of the transaction
 - Processing Status: Processing status of the transaction
 - Non Account Bulk Record
 - Date: Date of the transaction
 - Transaction Type: Transaction type of the bulk record
 - Amount: Amount of the transaction
 - Initiated By: The user who has initiated the transaction.
 - Reference Number: Reference Number of the transaction.
 - Approval Status: Approval status of the transaction
 - Processing Status: Processing status of the transaction
-

- Host to Host Bulk Files
 - Date: Date of the transaction
 - Description: Description of the transaction
 - Transaction Type: Transaction type of the bulk record
 - File Name: name of the file uploaded
 - File Amount : Amount of the transaction
 - File Reference Number: Reference Number of the transaction.
 - Approval Status: Approval status of the transaction
 - Processing Status: Processing status of the transaction
- Host to Host Bulk Records
 - Date: Date of the transaction
 - Transaction Type: Transaction type of the bulk record
 - Debit Account: Account number of the account to be debited.
 - Amount: Amount to be debited from debit account
 - Payee Account Details: Payee's account number
 - Reference No: Reference Number of the transaction.
 - Approval Status: Approval status of the transaction
 - Processing Status: Processing status of the transaction
- Supply Chain Finance
 - Date: Date of the transaction
 - Description: Description of the transaction
 - Amount : Transaction amount.
 - Transaction Type: Transaction type of the bulk record
 - Debit Account: Account number of the account to be debited.
 - Reference No: Reference Number of the transaction.
 - Approval Status: Approval status of the transaction
 - Processing Status: Processing status of the transaction

Non- Financial: This displays the non- financial transactions initiated by the maker and further categorized as below:

- Accounts
 - Date: Date of the transaction
 - Description: Description of the transaction
 - Account Details: Account number of the transaction
 - Initiated By: The user who has initiated the transaction.
 - Reference No: Reference Number of the transaction.

- Approval Status: Approval status of the transaction
 - Processing Status: Processing status of the transaction
- Biller Maintenance
 - Date: Date of the transaction
 - Description: Description of the transaction
 - Biller Name : Name of the biller
 - Biller Type: The type of biller
 - Category: The category of the biller
 - Initiated By: The user who has initiated the transaction.
 - Reference No: Reference Number of the transaction.
 - Approval Status: Approval status of the transaction
 - Processing Status: Processing status of the transaction
- Payee and Biller
 - Date: Date of the transaction
 - Description: Description of the transaction
 - Biller Type: Type of the biller
 - Biller Category & Sub-category : Biller Category & Sub-category
 - .Reference No: Reference Number of the transaction.
 - Approval Status: Approval status of the transaction
 - Processing Status: Processing status of the transaction
- Bulk File
 - Date: Date of the transaction
 - File Identifier: Unique code assigned to the uploaded file.
 - Transaction Type: Transaction type of the file upload
 - File Name: Name of the file uploaded.
 - File Reference Number: Reference Number of the transaction.
 - Approval Status: Approval status of the transaction
 - Processing Status: Processing status of the transaction
- Bulk Record
 - Date: Date of the transaction
 - File Identifier: Unique code assigned to the record.
 - Transaction Type: Transaction type of the bulk record
 - File Name : Name of the file uploaded
 - Record Reference No: Reference Number of the record.
 - Approval Status: Approval status of the transaction

- Processing Status: Processing status of the transaction
- Trade Finance
 - Date: Date of the transaction
 - Description: Description of the transaction
 - Beneficiary Name: Name of the Beneficiary against whom LC is to be created
 - Amount: Amount for the Letter of Credit / Bill
 - Reference No: Reference Number of the transaction.
 - Approval Status: Approval status of the transaction
 - Processing Status: Processing status of the transaction
- Trade Finance Maintenance
 - Date: Date of the transaction
 - Description: Description of the transaction
 - Reference No: Reference Number of the transaction.
 - Approval Status: Approval status of the transaction
 - Processing Status: Processing status of the transaction
- Forex Deal
 - Date: Date of the transaction
 - Reference Number: Reference Number of the transaction.
 - Description: Description of the transaction
 - Deal Type: Type of Deal user wants to initiate that is Spot or Forward
 - Currency Combination: List of permissible currency combination for deal booking
 - Amount: Amount for the booked forex dea
 - Approval Status: Approval status of the transaction
 - Processing Status: Processing status of the transaction
- Others
 - Date: Date of the transaction
 - Initiated By: User who has initiated the transaction
 - Transaction Type: Type of the transaction initiated
 - Description: Description of the transaction
 - Reference No: Reference Number of the transaction
 - Approval Status: Approval status of the transaction
 - Processing Status: Processing status of the transaction
- Virtual Account Management
 - Date: Date of the transaction

- Description: Description of the transaction initiated
- Initiated By: User who has initiated the transaction
- Reference Number: Reference Number of the transaction
- Approval Status: Approval status of the transaction
- Processing Status: Processing status of the transaction
- Liquidity Management
 - Date: Date of the transaction
 - Transaction Type: Type of the transaction initiated
 - Structure Code & Name: Structure ID and description of the transaction
 - Initiated By: The user who has initiated the transaction
 - Reference Number: Reference Number of the transaction
 - Approval Status: Approval status of the transaction
 - Processing Status: Processing status of the transaction
- Host to Host Bulk Files
 - Date: Date of the transaction
 - Transaction Type: Transaction type of the bulk record
 - File Name: Name of the file uploaded
 - File Reference Number: Reference Number of the transaction.
 - Approval Status: Approval status of the transaction
 - Processing Status: Processing status of the transaction
- Host to Host Bulk Records
 - Date: Date of the transaction
 - Transaction Type: Transaction type of the bulk record
 - File Name: Name of the file uploaded
 - Reference No: Reference Number of the transaction.
 - Approval Status: Approval status of the transaction
 - Processing Status: Processing status of the transaction
- Cash Management
 - Date: Date of the transaction
 - Description: Description of the transaction
 - Reference No: Reference Number of the transaction
 - Approval Status: Approval status of the transaction
 - Processing Status: Processing status of the transaction
- Receivable Payables Management
 - Date: Date of the transaction

- Description: Description of the transaction
- Reference No: Reference Number of the transaction
- Approval Status: Approval status of the transaction
- Processing Status: Processing status of the transaction
- Supply Chain Finance
 - Date: Date of the transaction
 - Description: Description of the transaction
 - Reference No: Reference Number of the transaction
 - Approval Status: Approval status of the transaction
 - Processing Status: Processing status of the transaction

Transactions - Pending for Approval (List View)

Transactions

Pending For Approval

My Initiated List

Transaction Log

My Approved List

All115

Financial19

Non Financial96

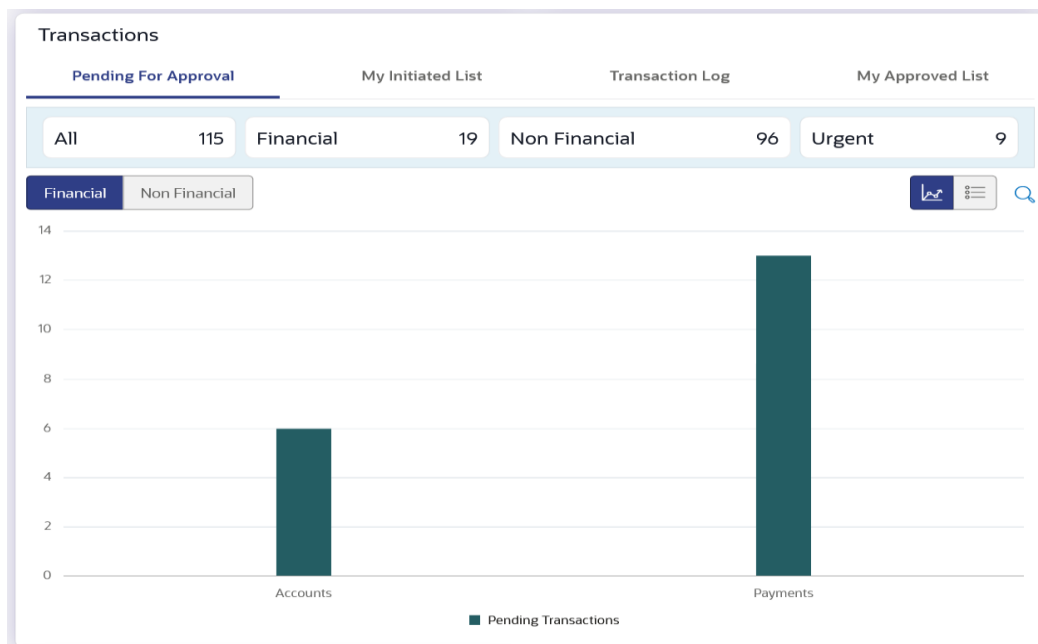
Urgent9

Financial

Non Financial

Modules	Total	Urgent
Accounts	6	0
Payments	13	0

Transactions - Pending for Approval (Graph View)



For more information, refer section Pending for Approval under Approval chapter.

2) My Initiated List

Displays the list of all the transactions initiated by the logged in for different type of transactions like account financial, account non-financial, bulk file, bulk record, payee, biller and payments transactions.

It is divided into two sections broadly; Financial and Non-Financial. The logged in user can view the transaction list with respective statuses and details.

The details can be viewed either in a graphical format or in a list format using a switch option.



: Click this icon to search the transactions that are performed on a particular date. A date range (**From Date** and **To Date**) can be provided to search the transaction.

Each module showcases the number of transactions belonging in each of the following statuses:

- **Initiated:** The number of transactions that have been initiated but approval workflow is not assigned.
- **Pending Approval:** The number of transactions that have been initiated, but are pending for approval.
- **Locked :** The number of transactions that have been locked by the approver
- **Pending Modification:** The number of transactions that have been sent for modification by the approver to the initiator.
- **Approved:** The number of transactions that have been approved.
- **Rejected:** The number of transactions that have been rejected by the approver.
- **Expired:** The number of transactions that have been that have been initiated but expired.
- **Released:** The number of transactions that have been released by the releaser.
- **Pending Release:** The number of transactions that are pending for release by the releaser.

- **Release Rejected:** The number of transactions that have been rejected by the releaser.

Transactions - My Initiated List

Transactions

Pending For Approval

My Initiated List

Transaction Log

My Approved List

All16

Financial3

Non Financial13

Financial

Non Financial

Modules

Initiated

PendingApproval

Locked

Modification

Approved

Rejected

Accounts

0

0

0

1

2

0

For more information, refer section **My Initiated List** under **Approval** chapter.

3) Transaction Log

Displays the list of all the different type of transactions like account financial, account non-financial, bulk file, bulk record, payee, biller and payments transactions.

It is divided into two categories broadly; Financial and Non-Financial. The logged in user can view the transaction summary with respective statuses and details.

The details can be viewed either in a graphical format or in a list format using a switch option.

On selecting either the Financial or the Non-Financial option, the modules under the particular option are displayed. Click the **Module** link to view the list of transactions in it.

Each module showcases the number of transactions present in each of the following statuses:

- **Initiated:** The number of transactions that have been initiated but approval workflow is not assigned.
- **Pending Approval:** The number of transactions that have been initiated, but are pending for approval.
- **Locked :** The number of transactions that have been locked by the approver
- **Pending Modification:** The number of transactions that have been sent for modification by the approver to the initiator.
- **Approved:** The number of transactions that have been approved.
- **Rejected:** The number of transactions that have been rejected by the approver.
- **Expired:** The number of transactions that have been that have been initiated but expired.
- **Released:** The number of transactions that have been released by the releaser.
- **Pending Release:** The number of transactions that are pending for release by the releaser.
- **Release Rejected:** The number of transactions that have been rejected by the releaser.



: Click this icon to search the transactions that are performed on a particular date. A date range (**From Date** and **To Date**) can be provided to search the transaction.

Financial : On clicking the module name link, the following details are displayed for each category:

- Accounts - The details of transaction log are:
 - Date: Date of the transaction
 - Description: Description of the transaction
 - Account Number: Account number of the transaction
 - Amount: Amount of the transaction
 - Reference Number: Reference Number of the transaction.
 - Status: Status of the transaction
- Non Accounts - The details of the activity log are:
 - Date: Date of the transaction
 - Description: Description of the transaction
 - Amount : Amount of the transaction
 - Reference Number: Reference Number of the transaction.
 - Status: Status of the transaction
- Payments
 - Date: Date of the transaction
 - Description: Description of the transaction
 - From Account: Source Account number of the transaction
 - Amount : Amount of the transaction
 - Payee Account Details: Payee's account number of the transaction
 - Reference Number: Reference Number of the transaction.
 - Status: Status of the transaction
- Bill Payments
 - Date: Date of the transaction
 - Description: Description of the transaction
 - Biller Name: Name of the biller
 - Biller Location: Location of the biller
 - Details: Details of bill payment
 - From Account: Source Account number of the transaction
 - Amount : Amount of the transaction
 - Reference Number: Reference Number of the transaction.
 - Status: Status of the transaction
- Bulk File
 - Date: Date of the transaction
 - Description: Description of the transaction
 - Transaction Type: Transaction types of the file upload
 - File Name: Name of the file uploaded.
 - File Amount: Amount to be debited from debit account.
 - Reference Number: Reference Number of the transaction.

- Status: Status of the transaction
- Bulk Record
 - Date: Date of the transaction
 - Transaction Type: Transaction type of the bulk record
 - Debit Account: Account number of the account to be debited.
 - Amount: Amount to be debited from debit account
 - Payee Account Details: Payee's account number
 - Reference Number: Reference Number of the transaction.
 - Status: Status of the transaction
- Non Account Bulk Record
 - Date: Date of the transaction
 - Transaction Type: Transaction type of the bulk record
 - Amount: Amount of the transaction
 - Reference Number: Reference Number of the transaction.
 - Status: Status of the transaction

Non- Financial: This displays the non- financial transactions initiated by the maker and further categorized as below:

- Accounts
 - Date: Date of the transaction
 - Description: Description of the transaction
 - Account Number: Account number of the transaction
 - Reference Number: Reference Number of the transaction.
 - Status: Status of the transaction
- Payee and Biller
 - Date: Date of the transaction
 - Payee/ Biller Name: Payee/ Biller name
 - Payee Type: Type of the payee
 - Category: Payee Category
 - Reference Number: Reference Number of the transaction.
 - Status: Status of the transaction
- Bulk File
 - Date: Date of the transaction
 - File Identifier: Unique code assigned to the uploaded file.
 - Transaction Type: Transaction type of the file upload
 - File Name: Name of the file uploaded.
 - Reference Number: Reference Number of the transaction.
 - Status: Status of the transaction

- Bulk Record
 - Date: Date of the transaction
 - File Identifier: Unique code assigned to the record.
 - Transaction Type: Transaction type of the bulk record
 - Description: Description of the transaction
 - Reference Number: Reference Number of the record.
 - Status: Status of the record
- Trade Finance
 - Date: Date of the transaction
 - Description: Description of the transaction
 - Beneficiary Name: Name of the Beneficiary against whom LC is to be created
 - Amount: Amount for the Letter of Credit / Bill
 - Reference Number: Reference Number of the transaction.
 - Status: Status of the transaction
- Forex Deal
 - Date: Date of the transaction
 - Reference Number: Reference Number of the transaction.
 - Description: Description of the transaction
 - Deal Type: Type of Deal user wants to initiate that is Spot or Forward
 - Currency Combination: List of permissible currency combination for deal booking
 - Amount: Amount for the booked forex deal
 - Status: Status of the transaction
- Others
 - Date: Date of the transaction
 - Initiated By: User who has initiated the transaction
 - Transaction Type: Type of the transaction initiated
 - Description: Description of the transaction
 - Reference Number: Reference Number of the transaction
 - Status: Status of the transaction
- Liquidity Management
 - Date: Date of the transaction
 - Transaction Type: Type of the transaction initiated
 - Structure ID: Structure ID of the transaction
 - Structure Description: Description of the transaction
 - Reference Number: Reference Number of the transaction
 - Status: Status of the transaction

Transactions - Transaction Log

Transactions							
Pending For Approval		My Initiated List		Transaction Log		My Approved List	
All	7	Financial	0	Non Financial	7		
Financial			Non Financial				
Modules	Initiated	PendingApproval	Locked	Modification	Approved	Rejected	
Others	0	1	0	0	6	0	

For more information, refer section **Transaction Log** under **Approval** chapter.

4) My Approved List

This section displays the details of transactions that are approved by the approver user. It is classified into two broad categories; Financial and Non-Financial. Click each tab to view the snapshot of transactions already approved.

The logged in user can view the transaction summary with respective statuses and details. The details can be viewed either in a graphical format or in a list format using a switch option.

On selecting either the Financial or the Non-Financial transaction options, the modules under the particular option are displayed. In the list view, on clicking the module name link, the transaction details within the module can be viewed..



: Click this icon to search the transactions that are approved on a particular date. A date range (**From Date** and **To Date**) can be provided to search the transaction.

Transactions - My Approved List

Transactions

Pending For Approval

My Initiated List

Transaction Log

My Approved List

All2

Financial0

Non Financial2

Financial

Non Financial

Modules

Total

Approved

Rejected

Billar Maintenance

1

1

0

Others

1

1

0

For more information, refer section **My Approved List** under **Approval** chapter.

Transaction Journey

Click the **reference number** link to view the Transaction Journey

This screen displays the transaction details and transaction journey of the specific transaction. It displays the current status of transaction whether (Initiated, Approved, Locked, Request Modification or Processed).

When the user selects a transaction in 'Initiated' status, an option to assign approval workflow is available. Click on **Assign**, and select the approval workflow from the resolved workflows for the Initiated transaction, where transaction approval workflow is not assigned.

Note: Once a transaction is initiated by the Corporate maker, system checks for the account access of all the approver/s (found as part of approval rule/workflow maintained). In case approver/s at one or more level does not have the required account access for the account/s involved in the transaction, system rejects the transaction and an alert will be triggered to initiator notifying the same.

Transaction Journey

This section displays the status of transactions that are initiated by the maker.

When the user selects a transaction in 'Initiated' status, an option to assign approval workflow is available. Click on **Assign**, and select the approval workflow from the resolved workflows for the Initiated transaction, where transaction approval workflow is not assigned.

Transaction journey displays the status as:

- Initiation
- Approval
- Completion
- Locked
- Request Modification

13. Click **Back** to navigate to the **Dashboard**.

OR

Click **e-Receipt** to generate the e-receipt of the transaction.







6.3 Corporate user as an Approver role

The dashboard displays transactions available to corporate users responsible for approving transactions. Approver has the responsibility to ensure correctness of financial or non-financial transaction as per the bank and corporate mandate, to ensure speedy and accurate processing.

Dashboard Overview

Icons


Following icons are present on the corporate - approver dashboard:

-  : Clicking this icon takes you to the dashboard.
-  : Click this icon and navigate to Mailbox or Alerts or Notifications screen.
-  : Enter the transaction name and click search icon to search the transactions.
-  : Displays the welcome note, user's name along with the last log in date and time. Click this icon to view the logged in user's profile or log out from the application.
-  : Click the toggle menu to access the transactions.
-  : Click this icon to close the toggle menu. This icon appears if the toggle menu is open.

FATCA & CRS link




Click the link to access the FATCA and CRS Self – Certification Forms for Entities so as to capture required information for the purposes of compliance with both FATCA and CRS.
















Header Menu Options

- **Preferred Language:** Click on the  , and click **Language** to set your desired language to use the application.

Toggle Menu Transactions

Following items are present on the Toggle Menu:

-  **Accounts** : This menu consists of sub menu items like Current and Savings account, Term Deposits and Loans and Finances to navigate to the respective account related transactions.
-  **Payments** : Click here to access Payments related transactions or setting up of payments
-  **Bill Payments** : Click here to access the Electronic Bill Payments and Presentment related transactions.

-  **Trade Finance**: Click this menu to manage your Letter of Credits (LCs), Bills, Guarantees, Line Limits and Beneficiary maintenance for trade finance.
-  **Forex Deal**: Click this menu to view booked forex deals and initiate new forex deal.
-  **Liquidity Management**: Click this menu to manage the cash flow, credit and working capital.
-  **Virtual Account Management**: Click this menu to manage your virtual accounts.
-  **Credit Facility Management**: Click this menu to originate new Credit Facilities and manage existing Facilities and Collaterals.
-  **Supply Chain Finance**: Click this menu to view your Supply Chain Finance business and to manage its activities.
-  **Cash Management**: Click this menu to get the daily or monthly cash flow forecast and also the current day snapshot of the finances.
-  **File Upload**: Click this icon to upload files and view the files already uploaded.
-  **Reports**: Click this icon to generate the reports and view the generated reports.
-  **Account Settings**: Click this menu to set your preferences as well as daily limits and change password.
-  **Mail Box**: Click this menu to view the Mails, Alerts and Notifications.
-  **Leave Feedback**: Click this menu to leave your feedback about the user interaction of the application.
-  **ATM & Branch Locator**: Click to view the address and location of the ATMs and the branches of the Bank. For more information refer [**ATM & Branch Locator**](#) section.
-  **Help**: Click this menu to launch the online help.
-  **About**: Click this menu to view the information about the application like version number, copyright etc.

Notifications

The notification section allows the corporate approver to view last four notifications sent by the bank. Click **View All** to view all the notifications sent by the bank. User can also click on the specific notification to see the details.

Pending for Action

This section displays the summary of all the financial and non-financial transactions that are pending for approval by the corporate approver user in a graphical form.

The transactions are grouped by module name and provide a quick view of transactions that are needed to be approved.

Quick Links

The following transactions can be initiated from this section:

- Own Account Transfer
- Funds Transfer
- Ad-hoc Payment
- Issue Draft
- File Upload
- Uploaded Files Inquiry
- Loan Drawdown Request

My Limits

This section allows the user to view the transaction specific limits assigned to him for initiating and approving the transactions. It also provides information about the limits assigned by the bank and the limit utilized by the user.

Corporate Limits

The user can view the party cumulative transaction limits for each transaction, daily and monthly limits utilized and available limits for use from the viewer dashboard.

The user can select the transaction from the drop-down to view the corporate limit of that transaction.

Current and Savings/ Term Deposits/ Loans and Finances

The current and savings/ Term Deposit/ Loan account card displays the count of the account and total balance in these accounts along with the transaction currency. The section below the account card displays the summary of assigned CASAs/ Term Deposit / Loan (combined by account currencies) with below details. Click the particular account number of CASA/ Term Deposit / Loan account to go to the account details screen.

- Current and Savings:
 - Party Name: Displays the different party names linked to the ID and holding the accounts
 - Account Number: clicking the account number takes you to the Account Details screen.
 - Account Type: Displays the account type - savings or current.
 - Net Balance: The balance amount in the account is displayed
- Term Deposits:
 - Party Name: Displays the different party names linked to the ID and holding the deposits
 - Deposit Number: clicking the account number takes you to the Deposit Details screen.
 - Interest Rate: shows the applicable rate of interest on the various deposits

- Principal Balance: shows the amount invested in deposit
- Maturity Date: shows the date of maturity of deposit
- Maturity Balance: shows the amount which would be available at the date of maturity.
- Loans and Finances
 - Loan Account Details: Displays the Loans Account Number (masked format), account nickname (if any) and the product name. Click the account number to go to the Loan Details screen.
 - Party Name: Displays the party names linked to the ID and holding the loans
 - Amount Financed: The loan amount that was initially availed
 - Outstanding: Outstanding Amount against the loan
 - Maturity Date: The Maturity Date of the Loan account
 - Rate: Applicable rate of interest

Using the **Search** field, the user can search for a specific Current and Savings/ Term Deposit/ Loan account. Click **Download** to download the account summary of Current and Savings/ Term Deposit/ Loan accounts.

Reports

The latest reports mapped and generated under a party/ parties mapped to the logged in user are listed in this section. Click View All to view all the reports generated.


Transactions: This section has the following tabs

- Pending for Approval
- My Initiated List
- Transaction Log
- My Approved List

1) Pending for Approval


This section displays the details of transactions that are initiated by the maker and are pending for approval. It is briefly classified into two broad categories a) Financial and b) Non-Financial. User can click each tab to view the details of transactions that are pending for approval.


The transactions pending approval within a period can be searched across modules by providing a date range. The financial and non-financial sections display module wise count of transactions which are pending approval. The details can be viewed either in a graphical format or in a list format using a switch option.

Click on  icon to search the transactions based on Date range.

Note:

- If for any module, the pending approval count is '0', then it will not be shown in the list.

- In the  graph view, on clicking the bars in the graph, the user will be navigated to the transaction listing page.
-

- In the  list view, on clicking the module name link, the list of transactions pending approval within the module can be viewed.
-

This displays the financial transactions - further categorized into following modules:

- Accounts - The details of activity log are:
 - Date: Date of the transaction
 - Description: Description of the transaction
 - Account Number: Account number of the transaction
 - Amount: Amount of the transaction
 - Initiated By: The user who has initiated the transaction.
 - Reference Number: Reference Number of the transaction.
 - Approval Status: Approval status of the transaction
 - Processing Status: Processing status of the transaction
 - Non Accounts - The details of the activity log are:
 - Date: Date of the transaction
 - Description: Description of the transaction
 - Amount : Amount of the transaction
 - Initiated By: The user who has initiated the transaction.
 - Reference Number: Reference Number of the transaction.
 - Approval Status: Approval status of the transaction
 - Processing Status: Processing status of the transaction
 - Payments
 - Date: Date of the transaction
 - Description: Description of the transaction
 - From Account: Source Account number of the transaction
 - Amount : Amount of the transaction
 - Payee Account Details: Payee's account number of the transaction
 - Initiated By: The user who has initiated the transaction.
 - Reference Number: Reference Number of the transaction.
 - Approval Status: Approval status of the transaction
 - Processing Status: Processing status of the transaction
 - Bill Payments
 - Date: Date of the transaction
 - Description: Description of the transaction
-

- Biller Name: Name of the biller
 - Biller Location: Location of the biller
 - Details: Details of bill payment
 - From Account: Source Account number of the transaction
 - Amount : Amount of the transaction
 - Initiated By: The user who has initiated the transaction.
 - Reference Number: Reference Number of the transaction.
 - Approval Status: Approval status of the transaction
 - Processing Status: Processing status of the transaction
 - Bulk File
 - Date: Date of the transaction
 - Description: Description of the transaction
 - Transaction Type: Transaction types of the file upload
 - File Name: Name of the file uploaded.
 - File Amount: Amount to be debited from debit account.
 - Reference Number: Reference Number of the transaction.
 - Approval Status: Approval status of the transaction
 - Processing Status: Processing status of the transaction
 - Bulk Record
 - Date: Date of the transaction
 - Transaction Type: Transaction type of the bulk record
 - Debit Account: Account number of the account to be debited.
 - Amount: Amount to be debited from debit account
 - Payee Account Details: Payee's account number
 - .Reference Number No: Reference Number of the transaction.
 - Approval Status: Approval status of the transaction
 - Processing Status: Processing status of the transaction
 - Non Account Bulk Record
 - Date: Date of the transaction
 - Transaction Type: Transaction type of the bulk record
 - Amount: Amount of the transaction
 - Initiated By: The user who has initiated the transaction.
 - Reference Number: Reference Number of the transaction.
 - Approval Status: Approval status of the transaction
 - Processing Status: Processing status of the transaction
-

- Host to Host Bulk Files
 - Date: Date of the transaction
 - Description: Description of the transaction
 - Transaction Type: Transaction type of the bulk record
 - File Name: name of the file uploaded
 - File Amount : Amount of the transaction
 - File Reference Number: Reference Number of the transaction.
 - Approval Status: Approval status of the transaction
 - Processing Status: Processing status of the transaction
- Host to Host Bulk Records
 - Date: Date of the transaction
 - Transaction Type: Transaction type of the bulk record
 - Debit Account: Account number of the account to be debited.
 - Amount: Amount to be debited from debit account
 - Payee Account Details: Payee's account number
 - Reference No: Reference Number of the transaction.
 - Approval Status: Approval status of the transaction
 - Processing Status: Processing status of the transaction
- Supply Chain Finance
 - Date: Date of the transaction
 - Description: Description of the transaction
 - Amount : Transaction amount.
 - Transaction Type: Transaction type of the bulk record
 - Debit Account: Account number of the account to be debited.
 - Reference No: Reference Number of the transaction.
 - Approval Status: Approval status of the transaction
 - Processing Status: Processing status of the transaction

Non- Financial: This displays the non- financial transactions initiated by the maker and further categorized as below:

- Accounts
 - Date: Date of the transaction
 - Description: Description of the transaction
 - Account Details: Account number of the transaction
 - Initiated By: The user who has initiated the transaction.
 - Reference No: Reference Number of the transaction.

- Approval Status: Approval status of the transaction
 - Processing Status: Processing status of the transaction
- Biller Maintenance
 - Date: Date of the transaction
 - Description: Description of the transaction
 - Biller Name : Name of the biller
 - Biller Type: The type of biller
 - Category: The category of the biller
 - Initiated By: The user who has initiated the transaction.
 - Reference No: Reference Number of the transaction.
 - Approval Status: Approval status of the transaction
 - Processing Status: Processing status of the transaction
- Payee and Biller
 - Date: Date of the transaction
 - Description: Description of the transaction
 - Biller Type: Type of the biller
 - Biller Category & Sub-category : Biller Category & Sub-category
 - .Reference No: Reference Number of the transaction.
 - Approval Status: Approval status of the transaction
 - Processing Status: Processing status of the transaction
- Bulk File
 - Date: Date of the transaction
 - File Identifier: Unique code assigned to the uploaded file.
 - Transaction Type: Transaction type of the file upload
 - File Name: Name of the file uploaded.
 - File Reference Number: Reference Number of the transaction.
 - Approval Status: Approval status of the transaction
 - Processing Status: Processing status of the transaction
- Bulk Record
 - Date: Date of the transaction
 - File Identifier: Unique code assigned to the record.
 - Transaction Type: Transaction type of the bulk record
 - File Name : Name of the file uploaded
 - Record Reference No: Reference Number of the record.
 - Approval Status: Approval status of the transaction

- Processing Status: Processing status of the transaction
- Trade Finance
 - Date: Date of the transaction
 - Description: Description of the transaction
 - Beneficiary Name: Name of the Beneficiary against whom LC is to be created
 - Amount: Amount for the Letter of Credit / Bill
 - Reference No: Reference Number of the transaction.
 - Approval Status: Approval status of the transaction
 - Processing Status: Processing status of the transaction
- Trade Finance Maintenance
 - Date: Date of the transaction
 - Description: Description of the transaction
 - Reference No: Reference Number of the transaction.
 - Approval Status: Approval status of the transaction
 - Processing Status: Processing status of the transaction
- Forex Deal
 - Date: Date of the transaction
 - Reference Number: Reference Number of the transaction.
 - Description: Description of the transaction
 - Deal Type: Type of Deal user wants to initiate that is Spot or Forward
 - Currency Combination: List of permissible currency combination for deal booking
 - Amount: Amount for the booked forex dea
 - Approval Status: Approval status of the transaction
 - Processing Status: Processing status of the transaction
- Others
 - Date: Date of the transaction
 - Initiated By: User who has initiated the transaction
 - Transaction Type: Type of the transaction initiated
 - Description: Description of the transaction
 - Reference No: Reference Number of the transaction
 - Approval Status: Approval status of the transaction
 - Processing Status: Processing status of the transaction
- Virtual Account Management
 - Date: Date of the transaction

- Description: Description of the transaction initiated
- Initiated By: User who has initiated the transaction
- Reference Number: Reference Number of the transaction
- Approval Status: Approval status of the transaction
- Processing Status: Processing status of the transaction
- Liquidity Management
 - Date: Date of the transaction
 - Transaction Type: Type of the transaction initiated
 - Structure Code & Name: Structure ID and description of the transaction
 - Initiated By: The user who has initiated the transaction
 - Reference Number: Reference Number of the transaction
 - Approval Status: Approval status of the transaction
 - Processing Status: Processing status of the transaction
- Host to Host Bulk Files
 - Date: Date of the transaction
 - Transaction Type: Transaction type of the bulk record
 - File Name: Name of the file uploaded
 - File Reference Number: Reference Number of the transaction.
 - Approval Status: Approval status of the transaction
 - Processing Status: Processing status of the transaction
- Host to Host Bulk Records
 - Date: Date of the transaction
 - Transaction Type: Transaction type of the bulk record
 - File Name: Name of the file uploaded
 - Reference No: Reference Number of the transaction.
 - Approval Status: Approval status of the transaction
 - Processing Status: Processing status of the transaction
- Cash Management
 - Date: Date of the transaction
 - Description: Description of the transaction
 - Reference No: Reference Number of the transaction
 - Approval Status: Approval status of the transaction
 - Processing Status: Processing status of the transaction
- Receivable Payables Management
 - Date: Date of the transaction

- Description: Description of the transaction
- Reference No: Reference Number of the transaction
- Approval Status: Approval status of the transaction
- Processing Status: Processing status of the transaction
- Supply Chain Finance
 - Date: Date of the transaction
 - Description: Description of the transaction
 - Reference No: Reference Number of the transaction
 - Approval Status: Approval status of the transaction
 - Processing Status: Processing status of the transaction

Transactions - Pending for Approval (List View)

Transactions

Pending For Approval

My Initiated List

Transaction Log

My Approved List

All115

Financial19

Non Financial96

Urgent9

Financial

Non Financial

Modules

Total

Urgent

Accounts

6

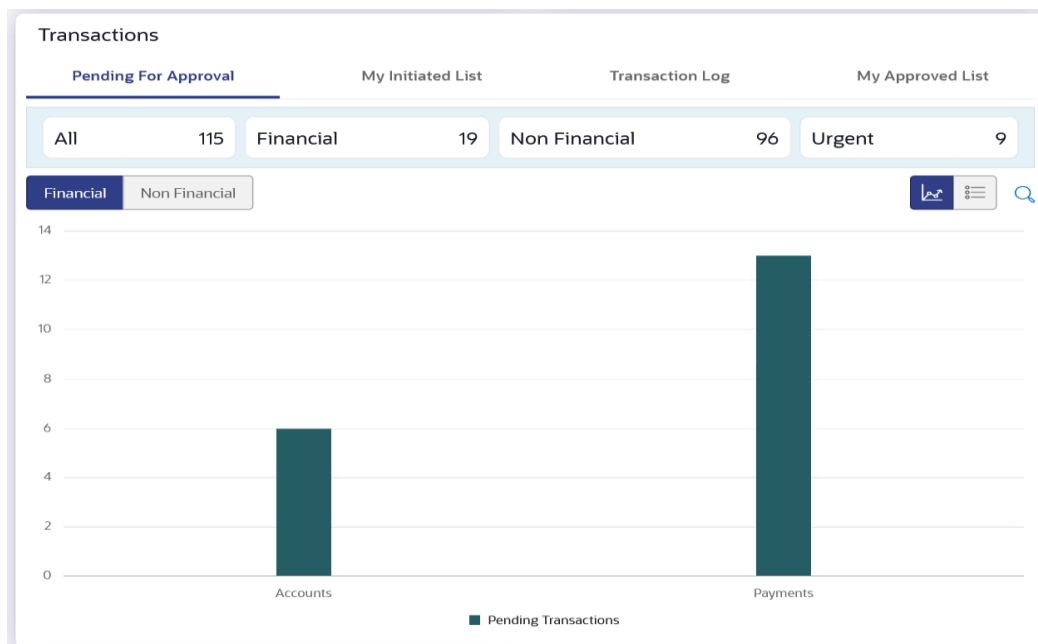
0

Payments

13

0

Transactions - Pending for Approval (Graph View)



For more information, refer section **Pending for Approval** under **Approval** chapter.

2) My Initiated List

Displays the list of all the transactions initiated by the logged in for different type of transactions like account financial, account non-financial, bulk file, bulk record, payee, biller and payments transactions.

It is divided into two sections broadly; Financial and Non-Financial. The logged in user can view the transaction list with respective statuses and details.

The details can be viewed either in a graphical format or in a list format using a switch option.



: Click this icon to search the transactions that are performed on a particular date. A date range (**From Date** and **To Date**) can be provided to search the transaction.

Each module showcases the number of transactions belonging in each of the following statuses:

- **Initiated:** The number of transactions that have been initiated but approval workflow is not assigned.
- **Pending Approval:** The number of transactions that have been initiated, but are pending for approval.
- **Locked :** The number of transactions that have been locked by the approver
- **Pending Modification:** The number of transactions that have been sent for modification by the approver to the initiator.
- **Approved:** The number of transactions that have been approved.
- **Rejected:** The number of transactions that have been rejected by the approver.
- **Expired:** The number of transactions that have been that have been initiated but expired.
- **Released:** The number of transactions that have been released by the releaser.

- **Pending Release:** The number of transactions that are pending for release by the releaser.
- **Release Rejected:** The number of transactions that have been rejected by the releaser.

Transactions - My Initiated List

Transactions

Pending For Approval

My Initiated List

Transaction Log

My Approved List

All16

Financial3

Non Financial13

Financial

Non Financial

Modules

Initiated

PendingApproval

Locked

Modification

Approved

Rejected

Accounts

0

0

0

1

2

0

For more information, refer section **My Initiated List** under **Approval** chapter.

3) Transaction Log

Displays the list of all the different type of transactions like account financial, account non-financial, bulk file, bulk record, payee, biller and payments transactions.

It is divided into two categories broadly; Financial and Non-Financial. The logged in user can view the transaction summary with respective statuses and details.

The details can be viewed either in a graphical format or in a list format using a switch option.

On selecting either the Financial or the Non-Financial option, the modules under the particular option are displayed. Click the **Module** link to view the list of transactions in it.

Each module showcases the number of transactions present in each of the following statuses:

- **Initiated:** The number of transactions that have been initiated but approval workflow is not assigned.
- **Pending Approval:** The number of transactions that have been initiated, but are pending for approval.
- **Locked :** The number of transactions that have been locked by the approver
- **Pending Modification:** The number of transactions that have been sent for modification by the approver to the initiator.
- **Approved:** The number of transactions that have been approved.
- **Rejected:** The number of transactions that have been rejected by the approver.
- **Expired:** The number of transactions that have been that have been initiated but expired.
- **Released:** The number of transactions that have been released by the releaser.
- **Pending Release:** The number of transactions that are pending for release by the releaser.
- **Release Rejected:** The number of transactions that have been rejected by the releaser.



: Click this icon to search the transactions that are performed on a particular date. A date range (**From Date** and **To Date**) can be provided to search the transaction.

Financial : On clicking the module name link, the following details are displayed for each category:

This displays the financial transactions - further categorized into following modules:

- Accounts - The details of activity log are:
 - Date: Date of the transaction
 - Description: Description of the transaction
 - Account Number: Account number of the transaction
 - Amount: Amount of the transaction
 - Initiated By: The user who has initiated the transaction.
 - Reference Number: Reference Number of the transaction.
 - Status: Status of the transaction
 - Non Accounts - The details of the activity log are:
 - Date: Date of the transaction
 - Description: Description of the transaction
 - Amount : Amount of the transaction
 - Initiated By: The user who has initiated the transaction.
 - Reference Number: Reference Number of the transaction.
 - Status: Status of the transaction
 - Payments
 - Date: Date of the transaction
 - Description: Description of the transaction
 - From Account: Source Account number of the transaction
 - Amount : Amount of the transaction
 - Payee Account Details: Payee's account number of the transaction
 - Initiated By: The user who has initiated the transaction.
 - Reference Number: Reference Number of the transaction.
 - Status: Status of the transaction
 - Bill Payments
 - Date: Date of the transaction
 - Description: Description of the transaction
 - Biller Name: Name of the biller
 - Biller Location: Location of the biller
 - Details: Details of bill payment
 - From Account: Source Account number of the transaction
 - Amount : Amount of the transaction
 - Initiated By: The user who has initiated the transaction.
-

- Reference Number: Reference Number of the transaction.
 - Status: Status of the transaction
 - Bulk File
 - Date: Date of the transaction
 - Description: Description of the transaction
 - Transaction Type: Transaction types of the file upload
 - File Name: Name of the file uploaded.
 - File Amount: Amount to be debited from debit account.
 - Reference Number: Reference Number of the transaction.
 - Status: Status of the transaction
 - Bulk Record
 - Date: Date of the transaction
 - Transaction Type: Transaction type of the bulk record
 - Debit Account: Account number of the account to be debited.
 - Amount: Amount to be debited from debit account
 - Payee Account Details: Payee's account number
 - .
 - Reference Number No: Reference Number of the transaction.
 - Status: Status of the transaction
 - Non Account Bulk Record
 - Date: Date of the transaction
 - Transaction Type: Transaction type of the bulk record
 - Amount: Amount of the transaction
 - Initiated By: The user who has initiated the transaction.
 - Reference Number: Reference Number of the transaction.
 - Status: Status of the transaction
 - Host to Host Bulk Files
 - Date: Date of the transaction
 - Description: Description of the transaction
 - Transaction Type: Transaction type of the bulk record
 - File Name: name of the file uploaded
 - File Amount : Amount of the transaction
 - File Reference Number: Reference Number of the transaction.
 - Status: Status of the transaction
-

- Host to Host Bulk Records
 - Date: Date of the transaction
 - Transaction Type: Transaction type of the bulk record
 - Debit Account: Account number of the account to be debited.
 - Amount: Amount to be debited from debit account
 - Payee Account Details: Payee's account number
 - Reference No: Reference Number of the transaction.
 - Status: Status of the transaction
- Supply Chain Finance
 - Date: Date of the transaction
 - Description: Description of the transaction
 - Amount : Transaction amount.
 - Transaction Type: Transaction type of the bulk record
 - Debit Account: Account number of the account to be debited.
 - Reference No: Reference Number of the transaction.
 - Status: Status of the transaction

Non- Financial: This displays the non- financial transactions initiated by the maker and further categorized as below:

- Accounts
 - Date: Date of the transaction
 - Description: Description of the transaction
 - Account Details: Account number of the transaction
 - Initiated By: The user who has initiated the transaction.
 - Reference No: Reference Number of the transaction.
 - Status: Status of the transaction
- Biller Maintenance
 - Date: Date of the transaction
 - Description: Description of the transaction
 - Biller Name : Name of the biller
 - Biller Type: The type of biller
 - Category: The category of the biller
 - Initiated By: The user who has initiated the transaction.
 - Reference No: Reference Number of the transaction.
 - Status: Status of the transaction
- Payee and Biller

- Date: Date of the transaction
 - Description: Description of the transaction
 - Biller Type: Type of the biller
 - Biller Category & Sub-category : Biller Category & Sub-category
 - .
 - Reference No: Reference Number of the transaction.
 - Status: Status of the transaction
 - Bulk File
 - Date: Date of the transaction
 - File Identifier: Unique code assigned to the uploaded file.
 - Transaction Type: Transaction type of the file upload
 - File Name: Name of the file uploaded.
 - File Reference Number: Reference Number of the transaction.
 - Status: Status of the transaction
 - Bulk Record
 - Date: Date of the transaction
 - File Identifier: Unique code assigned to the record.
 - Transaction Type: Transaction type of the bulk record
 - File Name : Name of the file uploaded
 - Record Reference No: Reference Number of the record.
 - Status: Status of the record
 - Trade Finance
 - Date: Date of the transaction
 - Description: Description of the transaction
 - Beneficiary Name: Name of the Beneficiary against whom LC is to be created
 - Amount: Amount for the Letter of Credit / Bill
 - Reference No: Reference Number of the transaction.
 - Status: Status of the transaction
 - Trade Finance Maintenance
 - Date: Date of the transaction
 - Description: Description of the transaction
 - Reference No: Reference Number of the transaction.
 - Status: Status of the transaction
 - Forex Deal
-

- Date: Date of the transaction
 - Reference Number: Reference Number of the transaction.
 - Description: Description of the transaction
 - Deal Type: Type of Deal user wants to initiate that is Spot or Forward
 - Currency Combination: List of permissible currency combination for deal booking
 - Amount: Amount for the booked forex deal
 - Status: Status of the transaction
 - Others
 - Date: Date of the transaction
 - Initiated By: User who has initiated the transaction
 - Transaction Type: Type of the transaction initiated
 - Description: Description of the transaction
 - Reference No: Reference Number of the transaction
 - Status: Status of the transaction
 - Virtual Account Management
 - Date: Date of the transaction
 - Description: Description of the transaction initiated
 - Initiated By: User who has initiated the transaction
 - Reference Number: Reference Number of the transaction
 - Status: Status of the transaction
 - Liquidity Management
 - Date: Date of the transaction
 - Transaction Type: Type of the transaction initiated
 - Structure Code & Name: Structure ID and description of the transaction
 - Initiated By: The user who has initiated the transaction
 - Reference Number: Reference Number of the transaction
 - Status: Status of the transaction
 - Host to Host Bulk Files
 - Date: Date of the transaction
 - Transaction Type: Transaction type of the bulk record
 - File Name: Name of the file uploaded
 - File Reference Number: Reference Number of the transaction.
 - Status: Status of the transaction
 - Host to Host Bulk Records
-

- Date: Date of the transaction
- Transaction Type: Transaction type of the bulk record
- File Name: Name of the file uploaded
- Reference No: Reference Number of the transaction.
- Status: Status of the transaction
- Cash Management
 - Date: Date of the transaction
 - Description: Description of the transaction
 - Reference No: Reference Number of the transaction
 - Status: Status of the transaction
- Receivable Payables Management
 - Date: Date of the transaction
 - Description: Description of the transaction
 - Reference No: Reference Number of the transaction
 - Status: Status of the transaction
- Supply Chain Finance
 - Date: Date of the transaction
 - Description: Description of the transaction
 - Reference No: Reference Number of the transaction
 - Status: Status of the transaction

Transactions - Transaction Log

Transactions						
Pending For Approval		My Initiated List		Transaction Log		My Approved List
All	7	Financial	0	Non Financial	7	
Financial		Non Financial				
Modules	Initiated	PendingApproval	Locked	Modification	Approved	Rejected
Others	0	1	0	0	6	0

For more information, refer section **Transaction Log** under **Approval** chapter.

4) My Approved List

This section displays the details of transactions that are approved by the approver user. It is classified into two broad categories; Financial and Non-Financial. Click each tab to view the snapshot of transactions already approved.

The logged in user can view the transaction summary with respective statuses and details. The details can be viewed either in a graphical format or in a list format using a switch option.

On selecting either the Financial or the Non-Financial transaction options, the modules under the particular option are displayed. In the list view, on clicking the module name link, the transaction details within the module can be viewed.



: Click this icon to search the transactions that are approved on a particular date. A date range (**From Date** and **To Date**) can be provided to search the transaction.

Transactions - My Approved List



Transactions			
Pending For Approval	My Initiated List	Transaction Log	My Approved List
All 2	Financial 0	Non Financial 2	
Financial	Non Financial		
Modules ▾	Total ▾	Approved ▾	Rejected ▾
Biller Maintenance	1	1	0
Others	1	1	0

For more information, refer section **My Approved List** under **Approval** chapter.

6.3.1 Pending for Approval

The Pending for approvals list contains transactions that have been initiated by the maker and are pending for approval. When the approver user logs into the application, he can view the transactions that are pending for his decision to either approve or reject.

Note:

- If for any module, the pending approval count is '0', then it will not be shown in the list.
- In the  graph view, on clicking the bars in the graph, the user will be navigated to the transaction listing page.
- In the  list view, on clicking the module name link, the list of transactions pending approval within the module can be viewed.

The tab also displays the all the transactions pending approval within a module along with the prioritized and in-grace tags. A specific transaction (pending approval) reference number can also be searched within a module. Module specific filters is provided to search for transactions pending approval within a module.

The search will be on a specific module and not across modules. Dynamic switching of modules will be available from the filter overlay. Module wise filters will be provided similar to the Pending Approval Dashboard. Approver can select specific transaction or all transactions listed on that page or all transactions across pages of the selected module and approve or reject the selected records.

Transaction Journey

This section displays the status of transactions. The possible values for the status are:

- Initiation
- Approval
- Locked
- Completion
- Request Modification

-
14. Click **Approve** to approve the initiated transaction. The **Transaction Approval** screen prompting to enter the approval remarks appear.
OR
Click **Reject** to reject the transaction.
OR
Click **Lock** to lock the transaction.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate to the **Dashboard**.
 15. Enter the remarks and click **Approve**.
OR
Enter the remarks and click **Reject**.
OR
Enter the remarks and click **Lock**.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
The screen with success message along with the reference number appears.

FAQ

1. If one user is configured so that he is having both the roles i.e. a Maker and an Approver, how can he switch the Dashboard View?

The user can go to the toggle menu and switch between the Maker / Approver roles.




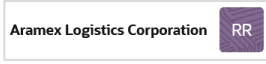


6.4 Non Customer as a Viewer

When non-customers log into the app, the dashboard offers a consolidated, easy-to-understand view of the business immediately after logging in.

Dashboard Overview

Icons

Following icons are present on the corporate – Non Customer Viewer dashboard:





- : Clicking this icon takes you to the dashboard.
- : Click this icon and navigate to Mailbox or Alerts or Notifications screen.
- : Enter the transaction name and click search icon to search the transactions.
- : Displays the welcome note, user's name along with the last log in date and time. Click this icon to view the logged in user's profile or log out from the application.
- : Click the toggle menu to access the transactions.
- : Click this icon to close the toggle menu. This icon appears if the toggle menu is open.








Header Menu Options

- **Preferred Language:** Click on the , and click **Language** to set your desired language to use the application.

Toggle Menu Transactions

Following items are present on the Toggle Menu as per roles assigned:

-  **Supply Chain Finance**: Click this menu to view your Supply Chain Finance business and to manage its activities.
-  **Associated Party Management**: Click this menu to view associated parties.
-  **Invoice Management**: Click this menu to manage invoices.
-  **Cash Management**: Click this menu to get the daily or monthly cash flow forecast and also the current day snapshot of the finances.

-  **ATM & Branch Locator**: Click to view the address and location of the ATMs and the branches of the Bank. For more information refer [ATM & Branch Locator](#) section.
-  **File Upload**: Click this icon to upload files and view the files already uploaded.
-  **Account Settings**: Click this menu to set your preferences as well as daily limits and change password.
-  **Mail Box**: Click this menu to view the Mails, Alerts and Notifications.
-  **Leave Feedback**: Click this menu to leave your feedback about the user interaction of the application.
-  **Help**: Click this menu to launch the online help.
-  **About**: Click this menu to view the information about the application like version number, copyright etc.

Top Programs

A Donut Graph projects the top 5 programs of the corporate which are highest in terms of receivables and payables in the local currency. The values of Receivables or Payables are displayed along with the name of the Program.

Finance Maturing

Finances are loans taken against invoices for working capital requirements or any other necessary business expenses. This widget provides a graphical representation of all the outstanding finances and categorizes them in the buckets of overdue finances, Due in 30 days, 31-60 days, 61-90 days and above 90 days.

Quick Links:

The most commonly used transactions are provided as quick links for quick access to the transactions. Following transactions are provided as quick links:

- View Programs
- View Invoices
- View Associated Party
- Create Invoice

Invoice Timeline

This widget draws all the outstanding invoices of the corporates on the invoice timeline. The invoices are categorized into buckets of overdue invoices, invoices maturing in 30 days, between 31-60 days, between 61-90 days and above 90 days in terms of Receivables OR Payables. The Timeline is made comprehensive by colour coding the category of invoices on the basis of maturity.

Overdue Invoices:

Overdue invoices are one of the major concerns for a Corporate Supplier and a Buyer and needs to be addressed immediately. A dedicated widget projects 5 invoices that are running overdue for the longest period of time. It also acts as an alarm for the corporate. They are reminder that, the overdue invoices should be attended on priority. The link given on the widget enables the corporate to view the all its overdue invoices by navigating the user to the View Invoices Screen.

Overdue Finances

Finances are liabilities of the corporates which needs to be paid on due date. This widget warns the corporates of any finances running overdue. Timely payment of Finances is required to maintain the credit goodwill of the corporates. This widget assists in keeping the same intact. It displays the details like Finance No., Amount Overdue, and No. of Days Overdue. It also provides link to [**View All Finances**](#).

Corporate Limits

The user can view the party cumulative transaction limits for each transaction, daily and monthly limits utilized and available limits for use from the viewer dashboard.

The user can select the transaction from the drop-down to view the corporate limit of that transaction.




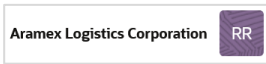


6.5 Non Customer as a Maker

When non-customers who are transaction executors log into the app, an option of Quick Links has been provided on the Dashboard for easy access to some of the more commonly used features in the system.

Dashboard Overview

Icons

Following icons are present on the corporate – Non Customer Maker dashboard:





-  : Clicking this icon takes you to the dashboard.
-  : Click this icon and navigate to Mailbox or Alerts or Notifications screen.
-  : Enter the transaction name and click search icon to search the transactions.
-  : Displays the welcome note, user's name along with the last log in date and time. Click this icon to view the logged in user's profile or log out from the application.
-  : Click the toggle menu to access the transactions.
-  : Click this icon to close the toggle menu. This icon appears if the toggle menu is open.






Header Menu Options

- **Preferred Language:** Click on the  , and click **Language** to set your desired language to use the application.

Toggle Menu Transactions

Following items are present in the Toggle Menu as per roles assigned:

-  **Supply Chain Finance** : Click this menu to view your Supply Chain Finance business and to manage its activities.
-  **Cash Management** : Click this menu to get the daily or monthly cash flow forecast and also the current day snapshot of the finances.
-  **ATM & Branch Locator** : Click to view the address and location of the ATMs and the branches of the Bank. For more information refer **ATM & Branch Locator** section.
-  **File Upload** : Click this icon to upload files and view the files already uploaded.

-  **Account Settings**: Click this menu to set your preferences as well as daily limits and change password.
-  **Mail Box**: Click this menu to view the Mails, Alerts and Notifications.
-  **Leave Feedback**: Click this menu to leave your feedback about the user interaction of the application.
-  **Help**: Click this menu to launch the online help.
-  **About**: Click this menu to view the information about the application like version number, copyright etc.

Top Programs

A Donut Graph projects the top 5 programs of the corporate which are highest in terms of receivables and payables in the local currency. The values of Receivables or Payables are displayed along with the name of the Program.

Finance Maturing

Finances are loans taken against invoices for working capital requirements or any other necessary business expenses. This widget provides a graphical representation of all the outstanding finances and categorizes them in the buckets of overdue finances, Due in 30 days, 31-60 days, 61-90 days and above 90 days.

Quick Links:

The most commonly used transactions are provided as quick links for quick access to the transactions. Following transactions are provided as quick links:

- View Programs
- View Invoices
- View Associated Party
- Create Invoice

Invoice Timeline

This widget draws all the outstanding invoices of the corporates on the invoice timeline. The invoices are categorized into buckets of overdue invoices, invoices maturing in 30 days, between 31-60 days, between 61-90 days and above 90 days in terms of Receivables OR Payables. The Timeline is made comprehensive by colour coding the category of invoices on the basis of maturity.

Overdue Invoices

Overdue invoices are one of the major concerns for a Corporate Supplier and a Buyer and needs to be addressed immediately. A dedicated widget projects 5 invoices that are running overdue for the longest period of time. It also acts as an alarm for the corporate. They are

reminder that, the overdue invoices should be attended on priority. The link given on the widget enables the corporate to view the all its overdue invoices by navigating the user to the View Invoices Screen.

Overdue Finances

Finances are liabilities of the corporates which needs to be paid on due date. This widget warns the corporates of any finances running overdue. Timely payment of Finances is required to maintain the credit goodwill of the corporates. This widget assists in keeping the same intact. It displays the details like Finance No., Amount Overdue, and No. of Days Overdue. It also provides link to [View All Finances](#).

My Limits

This section allows the user to view the transaction specific limits assigned to him for initiating and approving the transactions. It also provides information about the limits assigned by the bank and the limit utilized by the user.



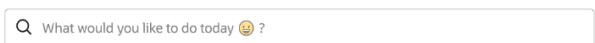
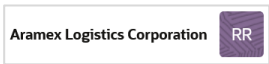


6.6 Non Customer as an Approver

When non-customers who are responsible for approving the transactions log into the app, an Approver has the responsibility to ensure correctness of transaction as per the bank and corporate mandate, to ensure speedy and accurate processing.


Dashboard Overview

Icons

Following icons are present on the corporate – Non Customer Approver dashboard:










-  : Clicking this icon takes you to the dashboard.
-  : Click this icon and navigate to Mailbox or Alerts or Notifications screen.
-  : Enter the transaction name and click search icon to search the transactions.
-  : Displays the welcome note, user's name along with the last log in date and time. Click this icon to view the logged in user's profile or log out from the application.
-  : Click the toggle menu to access the transactions.
-  : Click this icon to close the toggle menu. This icon appears if the toggle menu is open.

Header Menu Options

- **Preferred Language:** Click on the  , and click **Language** to set your desired language to use the application.

Toggle Menu Transactions

Following items are present on the Toggle Menu as per roles assigned:

-  **Supply Chain Finance**: Click this menu to view your Supply Chain Finance business and to manage its activities.
-  **Cash Management**: Click this menu to get the daily or monthly cash flow forecast and also the current day snapshot of the finances.
-  **ATM & Branch Locator**: Click to view the address and location of the ATMs and the branches of the Bank. For more information refer **ATM & Branch Locator** section.
-  **File Upload**: Click this icon to upload files and view the files already uploaded.
-  **Account Settings**: Click this menu to set your preferences as well as daily limits and change password.
-  **Mail Box**: Click this menu to view the Mails, Alerts and Notifications.
-  **Leave Feedback**: Click this menu to leave your feedback about the user interaction of the application.
-  **Help**: Click this menu to launch the online help.
-  **About**: Click this menu to view the information about the application like version number, copyright etc.

Pending for Approvals

This section displays the details of transactions that are initiated by the maker and are pending for approval. It is briefly classified into two broad categories a) Financial and b) Non-Financial. User can click each tab to view the details of transactions that are pending for approvals. Click the **reference number** link to view, approve or reject the transaction. User can also select multiple records from the summary and approve or reject the transactions.

Financial : This displays the financial based transactions - further categorized as following:

- Accounts - The details of activity log are:
 - Date: Date of the transaction
 - Description: Description of the transaction
 - Account Details: Account number of the transaction
 - Amount: Amount of the transaction
 - Initiated By: The user who has initiated the transaction.
 - Reference Number: Reference Number of the transaction.
 - Status: Status of the transaction
- Non Accounts - The details of the activity log are:

- Date: Date of the transaction
- Description: Description of the transaction
- Amount : Amount of the transaction
- Initiated By: The user who has initiated the transaction.
- Reference Number: Reference Number of the transaction.
- Status: Status of the transaction
- Payments
 - Date: Date of the transaction
 - Description: Description of the transaction
 - From Account: Source Account number of the transaction
 - Amount : Amount of the transaction
 - Payee Account Details: Payee's account number of the transaction
 - Initiated By: The user who has initiated the transaction.
 - Reference Number: Reference Number of the transaction.
 - Status: Status of the transaction
- Bill Payments
 - Date: Date of the transaction
 - Description: Description of the transaction
 - Biller Name: Name of the biller
 - Biller Location: Location of the biller
 - Details: Details of bill payment
 - From Account: Source Account number of the transaction
 - Amount : Amount of the transaction
 - Initiated By: The user who has initiated the transaction.
 - Reference Number: Reference Number of the transaction.
 - Status: Status of the transaction
- Bulk File
 - Date: Date of the transaction
 - Description: Description of the transaction
 - Transaction Type: Transaction types of the file upload
 - File Name: Name of the file uploaded.
 - File Amount: Amount to be debited from debit account.
 - Initiated By: The user who has initiated the transaction.
 - Reference Number: Reference Number of the transaction.
 - Status: Status of the transaction

- Bulk Record
 - Date: Date of the transaction
 - Transaction Type: Transaction type of the bulk record
 - Debit Account No: Account number of the account to be debited.
 - Amount: Amount to be debited from debit account
 - Payee Account Details: Payee's account number
 - Initiated By: The user who has initiated the transaction.
 - Reference Number: Reference Number of the transaction.
 - Status: Status of the transaction
- Non Account Bulk Record
 - Date: Date of the transaction
 - Transaction Type: Transaction type of the bulk record
 - Amount: Amount of the transaction
 - Initiated By: The user who has initiated the transaction.
 - Reference Number: Reference Number of the transaction.
 - Status: Status of the transaction

Non- Financial: This displays the non- financial transactions initiated by the maker and further categorized as below:

- Accounts
 - Date: Date of the transaction
 - Description: Description of the transaction
 - Account Details: Account number of the transaction
 - Initiated By: The user who has initiated the transaction.
 - Reference No: Reference Number of the transaction.
 - Status: Status of the transaction
- Biller Maintenance
 - Date: Date of the transaction
 - Description: Description of the transaction
 - Payee Type: The type of payee
 - Category: The category of the biller
 - Initiated By: The user who has initiated the transaction.
 - Reference No: Reference Number of the transaction.
 - Status: Status of the transaction
- Payee and Biller

- Date: Date of the transaction
- Description: Description of the transaction
- Payee Type: Type of the payee
- Category: Payee Category
- Initiated By: The user who has initiated the transaction.
- Reference Number: Reference Number of the transaction.
- Status: Status of the transaction
- Bulk File
 - Date: Date of the transaction
 - File Identifier: Unique code assigned to the uploaded file.
 - Transaction Type: Transaction type of the file upload
 - File Name: Name of the file uploaded.
 - Initiated By: The user who has initiated the transaction
 - Reference Number: Reference Number of the transaction.
 - Status: Status of the transaction
- Bulk Record
 - Date: Date of the transaction
 - File Identifier: Unique code assigned to the record.
 - Transaction Type: Transaction type of the bulk record
 - Description: Description of the transaction
 - Initiated By: The user who has initiated the transaction
 - Reference Number: Reference Number of the record.
 - Status: Status of the record
- Trade Finance Maintenance
 - Date: Date of the transaction
 - Description: Description of the transaction
 - Beneficiary Name: Name of the Beneficiary against whom LC is to be created
 - Amount: Amount for the Letter of Credit / Bill
 - Initiated By: The user who has initiated the transaction
 - Reference Number: Reference Number of the transaction.
 - Status: Status of the transaction
- Forex Deal
 - Date: Date of the transaction
 - Reference Number: Reference Number of the transaction.
 - Description: Description of the transaction

- Deal Type: Type of Deal user wants to initiate that is Spot or Forward
- Currency Combination: List of permissible currency combination for deal booking
- Amount: Amount for the booked forex deal
- Status: Status of the transaction
- Others
 - Date: Date of the transaction
 - Initiated By: User who has initiated the transaction
 - Transaction Type: Type of the transaction initiated
 - Description: Description of the transaction
 - Reference Number: Reference Number of the transaction
 - Status: Status of the transaction
- Virtual Account Management
 - Date: Date of the transaction
 - Description: Description of the transaction initiated
 - Initiated By: User who has initiated the transaction
 - Reference Number: Reference Number of the transaction
 - Status: Status of the transaction
- Liquidity Management
 - Date: Date of the transaction
 - Transaction Type: Type of the transaction initiated
 - Structure ID: Structure ID of the transaction
 - Structure Description: Description of the transaction
 - Initiated By: The user who has initiated the transaction
 - Reference Number: Reference Number of the transaction
 - Status: Status of the transaction

Pending for Action

This section displays the summary of all the financial and non-financial transactions that are pending for approval by the approver user in a graphical form.

The transactions are grouped by module name and provide a quick view of transactions that are needed to be approved.

Invoice Timeline

This widget draws all the outstanding invoices of the corporates on the invoice timeline. The invoices are categorized into buckets of overdue invoices, invoices maturing in 30 days, between 31-60 days, between 61-90 days and above 90 days in terms of Receivables OR Payables. The Timeline is made comprehensive by colour coding the category of invoices on the basis of maturity.

My Limits

This section allows the user to view the transaction specific limits assigned to him for initiating and approving the transactions. It also provides information about the limits assigned by the bank and the limit utilized by the user.

Corporate Limits

The user can view the party cumulative transaction limits for each transaction, daily and monthly limits utilized and available limits for use from the viewer dashboard.

The user can select the transaction from the drop-down to view the corporate limit of that transaction.

Overdue Invoices

Overdue invoices are one of the major concerns for a Corporate Supplier and a Buyer and needs to be addressed immediately. A dedicated widget projects 5 invoices that are running overdue for the longest period of time. It also acts as an alarm for the corporate. They are reminder that, the overdue invoices should be attended on priority. The link given on the widget enables the corporate to view the all its overdue invoices by navigating the user to the View Invoices Screen.

Overdue Finances

Finances are liabilities of the corporates which needs to be paid on due date. This widget warns the corporates of any finances running overdue. Timely payment of Finances is required to maintain the credit goodwill of the corporates. This widget assists in keeping the same intact. It displays the details like Finance No., Amount Overdue, and No. of Days Overdue. It also provides link to **[View All Finances](#)**.

Top Programs

A Donut Graph projects the top 5 programs of the corporate which are highest in terms of receivables and payables in the local currency. The values of Receivables or Payables are displayed along with the name of the Program.

Finance Maturing

Finances are loans taken against invoices for working capital requirements or any other necessary business expenses. This widget provides a graphical representation of all the outstanding finances and categorizes them in the buckets of overdue finances, Due in 30 days, 31-60 days, 61-90 days and above 90 days.

Quick Links:

The most commonly used transactions are provided as quick links for quick access to the transactions. Following transactions are provided as quick links:

- View Programs
- View Invoices
- View Associated Party
- Create Invoice

My Approved List

This section displays the details of transactions that are approved by the approver user. Similarly to Pending Approval list, here also it is classified into two broad categories a) Financial and b) Non-Financial. The Tab under Financial and Non Financial and the columns of each Tab are same as mentioned in 'Pending For Approval' section. Click each tab to view the snapshot of transactions already approved.

Click the **Reference Number** link to view the detailed transaction.

Click **Download** to download the summary of transactions approved by the approver user.

7. Approvals

Each user is assigned a particular task to perform as per their position in the hierarchy of the bank/corporate. Transaction created by initiator in the system is routed to the appropriate authorized signatory or group of signatories for approval depending upon the configured rules. A transaction needs to be approved by all the required approvers. A releaser may also be required to release the transaction for further processing once all approvals are completed. The Release facility is specific to the Group Corporate and can be enabled or disabled at the Group Corporate Level. There can be a situation wherein a transaction is pending approval and the approver is on leave. In such cases, the user must be able to re-route the transaction to another approver and mark it as high priority.

The Approvals Management function enables the user to view a summary of all the transactions pending for approval and release across different modules. The user can select the pending transactions and approve, release or re-route them as applicable.

Features supported in application.

- View and Approve Transactions Pending Approval
- Re-route and Prioritize Transactions
- View and Release Transactions Pending Release
- View Initiated Transactions
- View Approved Transactions
- View Transaction Log

7.1 Pending for Approval

The transactions that have been initiated by the maker and are pending for approval/checking are listed here. The approver logs into the application, and views all the transactions that are pending for the user's approval.

When an approver/ checker logs in, the transactions pending for approval and checking will be shown as a consolidated count on the dashboard. All the users with check and approve privilege will be able to view the transactions. Dashboard displays the following:

- Count of all the transactions pending approval /checking
- Count of the financial and non-financial transactions pending approval/checking out of the total count
- Count the urgent transactions (prioritized and in grace period) pending approval

The financial and non-financial sections display module wise count of transactions pending approval. A specific transaction can be searched across modules by providing the exact reference number. The details of the transaction pending approval within the module can be viewed through the count link. Information of all the transactions pending approval within a module can be seen along with the prioritized and in-grace tags. Further drill down to view details of a specific transaction before approve/reject is available through the reference number link.

Module specific filters are provided to search for transactions pending approval within a module. The filters as well as the transaction information shown depend upon the selected module. The approver can select specific transaction or all transactions listed on that page or all transactions across pages of the selected module and approve or reject the selected records, with comments if any.

The approver can Lock a transaction pending approval, with comments if any. Approver can also Lock a transaction, if something needs to be verified operationally before approving it. Once a transaction is locked, no action (like approve, reject, send to modify) will be allowed on that transaction and the transaction status will be changed to 'Locked'. Maker will be able to see transaction with "Locked" status in his transaction log. Approver who is a part of the approval workflow of the locked transaction and is authorized to approve the transaction, will be able to unlock that transaction through the transaction approval page. Once the transaction is unlocked, it will be available for approval to the users as per the resolved approval workflow.

The approver/checker can approve or reject the transaction/s. For only specific transactions, Send to Modify functionality is enabled. Also approver can send the transaction back to modification, which are pending his approval, with comments if any.

On approval/rejection of a single transaction, the 2 factor authentication setup for individual transactions will be applicable. In "Authentication" menu, the administrator is expected to configure 2 Factor Authentication mechanism against individual transactions.

On enabling the 2-factor authentication for multiple transactions in Authentication menu, the same will be applicable even for approving and rejecting the transaction/s as a checker.

The detailed transaction journey of a transaction pending check can be seen.

Note: For a checker, the limits are not validated.

Pre-Requisites

- Accessible Roles for Corporate
- Workflow and Approval Flow preference
- Party and User level account access
- Approval workflow and Rules setup for banking transaction
- Party Preference is maintained for corporate user

How to reach here:

Corporate Approver Dashboard > Toggle menu > Menu > Activity & Reports > Transactions > Pending for Approvals

Pending for Approval

futura bank

Search ...

Viewer

ATM & Branch Locator

English

1543

Welcome, SHAIL Kadam

Last login 15 Feb 11:14 PM

Pending for Approvals

All267

Financial202

Non Financial65

Urgent8

Reference Number

Enter exact correct number

Financial

Accounts227Urgent

Non Accounts0

Payments161

Bill Payments0

Bulk File14

Bulk Record5

Non Account Bulk Record0

Host to Host Bulk Files0

Host to Host Bulk Records0

Non Financial

Accounts241Urgent

Billor Maintenance0

Payee and Billor31

Bulk File2

Bulk Record0

Trade Finance0

Trade Finance Maintenance0

Forex Deal0

Others8

Liquidity Management0

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security | Information | Terms and Conditions

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [SecurityInformation]Terms and Conditions


Field Description

Field Name	Description
Count of transactions pending approval	<p>All- Displays the total count of all the transactions pending approval</p> <p>Financial- Displays the count of financial transactions pending approval out of the total count</p> <p>Non-Financial- Displays the count of non-financial transactions pending approval out of the total count</p> <p>Urgent- Displays the total count of urgent transactions (prioritized and in grace period) pending approval</p>

Field Name	Description
Financial Table	<p>Displays the module wise count of financial transactions pending approval.</p> <p>It also displays the following details:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Count of transactions pending approval within each module Count of urgent transactions (prioritized and in grace period) pending approval within each module <p>Click on the count link to view the list of all transactions pending approval within the module.</p>
Non-Financial Table	<p>Displays the module wise count of non-financial transactions pending approval.</p> <p>It also displays the following details:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Count of transactions pending approval within each module Count of urgent transactions (prioritized and in grace period) pending approval <p>Click on the count link to view the list of all transactions pending approval within the module.</p>
Reference Number	Allows to search based on exact reference number of transaction across modules.
Date Filter	<p>Allow to search the past transactions pending for approval.</p> <p>Specify the period for which you wish to view transactions. Search will be based on the transaction date range.</p>

To approve the transaction:

16. Click on count link to view the list of all transactions pending approval within the module.
All the transactions pending approval within a module with the prioritized and in-grace tags appears.
OR

In **Reference Number** field, enter exact reference number, and click  to search specific transaction pending for approval.

OR

Click on the date filter and specify the period for which you wish to view back dated transactions.

Note: The search will be within module.




List of transactions within module


The screenshot shows the 'Pending For Approval' section of the Futura Bank interface. It displays a list of 'Financial - Bill Payments (11)'. The table includes columns for Date, Description, Biller Name, Biller Location, Details, From Account, Amount, Initiated By, Reference No, and Status. All transactions are in a 'Pending Approval' state. The interface also includes search and filter options, and buttons for 'Approve', 'Reject', and 'Lock'.

	Date	Description	Biller Name	Biller Location	Details	From Account	Amount	Initiated By	Reference No	Status
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	11/5/22, 9:18 AM	Create Bill Payment	Mansoor trust	Sharjah		xxxxxxxxxxxx0016	GBP 500.47	david khan	03120186846	Pending Approval
<input type="checkbox"/>	11/2/22, 9:42 AM	Create Bill Payment	Mansoor trust	Sharjah		xxxxxxxxxxxx0016	GBP 14.47	david khan	02177861026	Pending Approval
<input type="checkbox"/>	11/2/22, 9:14 AM	Create Bill Payment	AdaniE	Sharjah		xxxxxxxxxxxx0016	GBP 123.00	david khan	021A1C84F3D	Pending Approval
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	10/10/22, 2:20 PM	Create Bill Payment	divya_power	Dubai		xxxxxxxxxxxx0683	EUR 254.00	david khan	101040097977	Pending Approval
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	10/10/22, 2:08 PM	Create Bill Payment	divya_power	Dubai		xxxxxxxxxxxx0683	EUR 345.00	david khan	1010C6B149EC	Pending Approval
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	10/10/22, 2:04 PM	Create Bill Payment	divya_power	Dubai		xxxxxxxxxxxx0683	EUR 244.00	david khan	1010B25D66B2	Pending Approval

Field Description

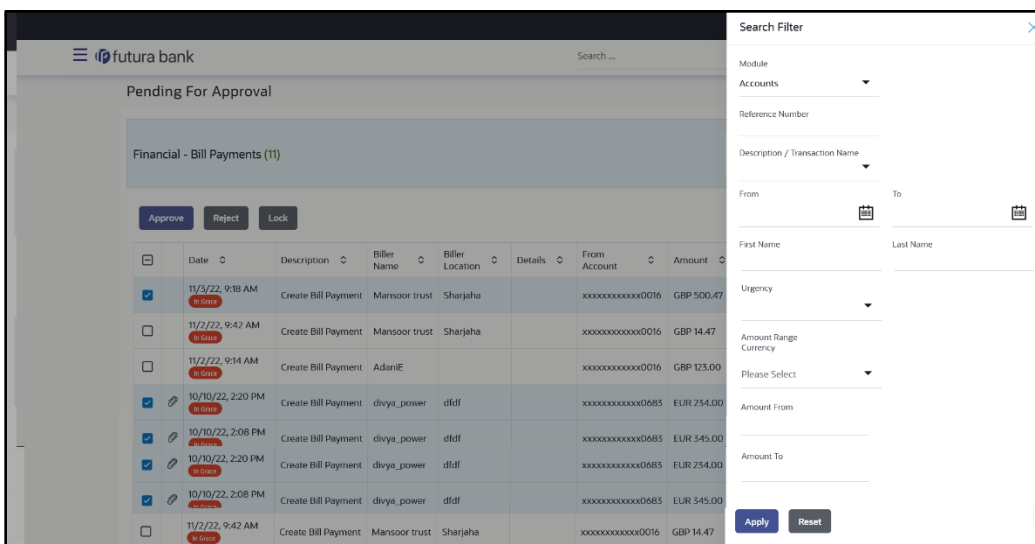
Field Name	Description
Attachment Indicator	<p>Displays the Attachment icon indicating the transaction has an attachment.</p> <p>The attachment cannot be viewed or downloaded using this indicator. Attachments can be viewed from the transaction details page.</p> <p>Note: Transactions without attachment does not show an attachment indicator.</p>
Date	Displays the transaction initiation date.
Description	Displays the description of the transaction pending for approval.
Account Details	<p>Displays the account details of transaction.</p> <p>This field is module specific.</p>
Amount	<p>Displays the transaction amount.</p> <p>This field is module specific.</p>
Initiated by	Displays the name of the user who has initiated the transaction.

Field Name	Description
Reference No	Displays the transaction reference number. Click on the link to view details of a specific transaction.
Status	Displays the current status of the transaction pending for approval by approver/checker. The status could be: <ul style="list-style-type: none">  Pending Approval - Pending for approval  Approved -Approved  Rejected -Rejected
All	Click on checkbox to select all the transactions on that page of the selected module for approve or reject.
Clear All	Click on link to deselect all the transactions on that page of the selected module for approve or reject.

17. Click on the  icon to enter filter new criteria. Based on the defined criteria you can view list of transactions pending approval within a module.
Click **Apply** to search the transaction based on selected criteria.
OR
Click **Reset** to clear the entered details.

Note: The search will be module specific, not across modules.

Pending for Approval – Filter Criteria



Field Description

Field Name	Description
Filter Criteria	
Search the transaction based on the criteria.	
Note: The filter criteria in overlay screen will be changed based upon the module selected.	
Module	The selected module is defaulted which can be changed to view the transactions pending approval within a specific module.
Reference Number	Reference number of specific transaction which is to be searched.
Description/ Transaction Name	The transactions can be filtered based upon transaction name or description.
Initiation From Date – To Date	The period can be specified for which the user wants to view the transactions pending approval. Search will be based on the transaction initiation date range.
First Name	The first name of user who has initiated the transaction.
Last Name	The last name of user who has initiated the transaction.
Urgency	The transactions can be viewed based on its urgency type. It can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Prioritized• In-Grace Period.

Click on Reference Number link to view the details of the transaction that is to be approved or rejected.

Transaction Journey

This section displays the status of transactions that has been initiated by the maker. Transaction journey displays the status as:

- Initiation
- Approval
- Completion

18. Alternately, the approver can view detailed transaction summary, before approving / rejecting/locking a transaction.

19. Click on the **Reference No** link to view details of a specific transaction. The **Pending for Approval- Transaction Details** screen along with **Transaction Journey** appears.

Pending for Approval – Transaction Details

Maker ATM & Branch Locator English

futura bank Search ...

Welcome, SHAIL Kadam
Last login 14 Feb 10:19 AM

Cheque Book Request

[Approve](#) [Reject](#) [Send to Modify](#) [Lock](#)

Account Number
xxxxxxxxxxxx0010

Type of Cheque Book
Cheque book for EUR

Number of Cheque Books
2

Number of Leaves per Book
10

Delivery Location
31 Dupont Tower
Aldrin Square
Near Walmart
California
US

Transaction Journey

Detailed Journey

Initiation Approval Completion

Successful

2 3

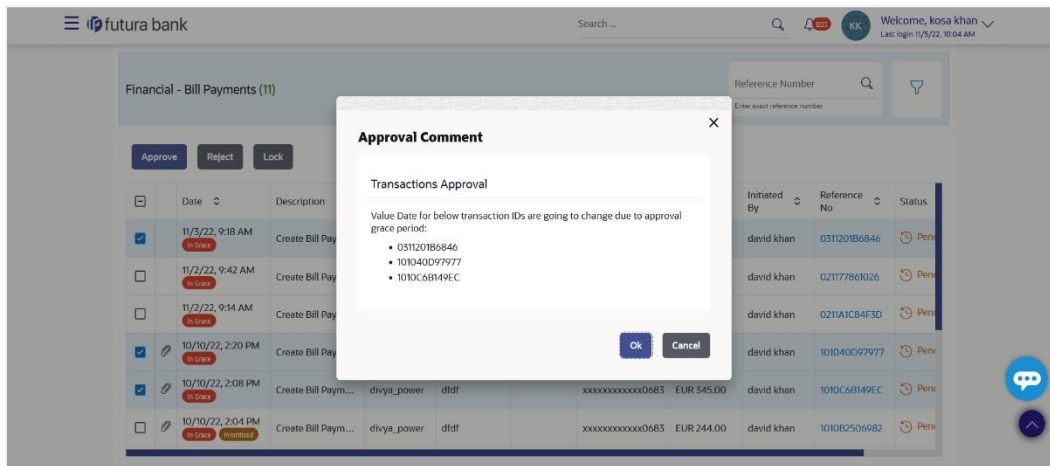
S R K Initiator
09 Feb 04:43 PM

[Back](#)

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.[Security|Information|Terms and Conditions]

20. Select one or multiple transactions together to approve / reject / lock by selecting checkbox against the respective record.
21. Click **Approve** to approve the initiated transaction.
OR
Click **Reject** to reject the transaction.
OR
Click **Lock** to lock the transaction.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate back to previous screen.
22. The summary of the transactions selected from the listing appears along with the **Comment** popup.
23. Enter the comment and click on the **Approve**.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction
OR
Click **Back** to navigate back to previous screen.

Comment popup (Approve/Reject/Lock)



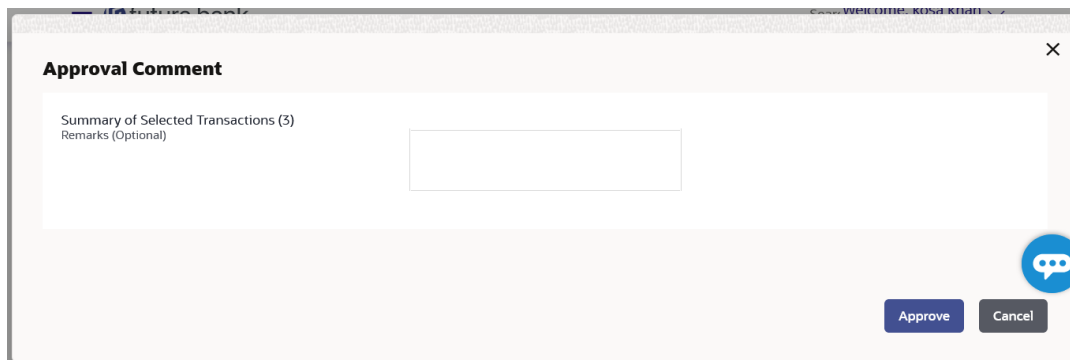
24. Enter the comment, and click **OK** to proceed with transaction.

OR

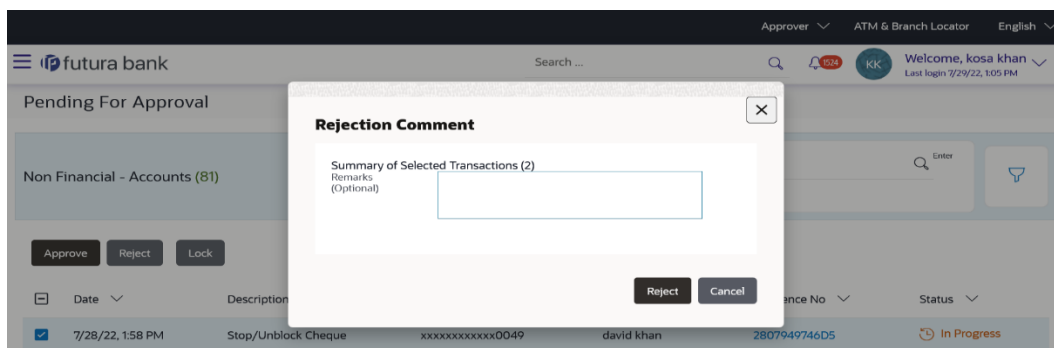
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.

25. The **Transaction Approval / Rejection/Lock** screen prompting to enter the approval / rejection/lock remarks appear.

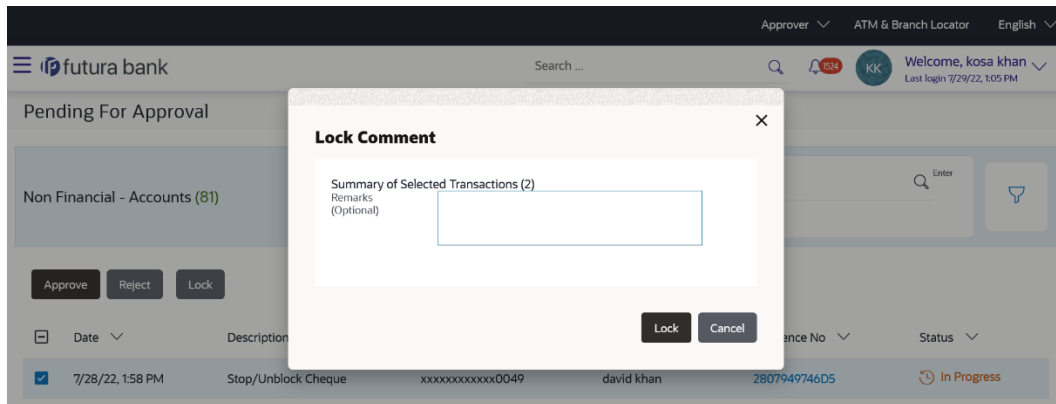
Approve Transaction



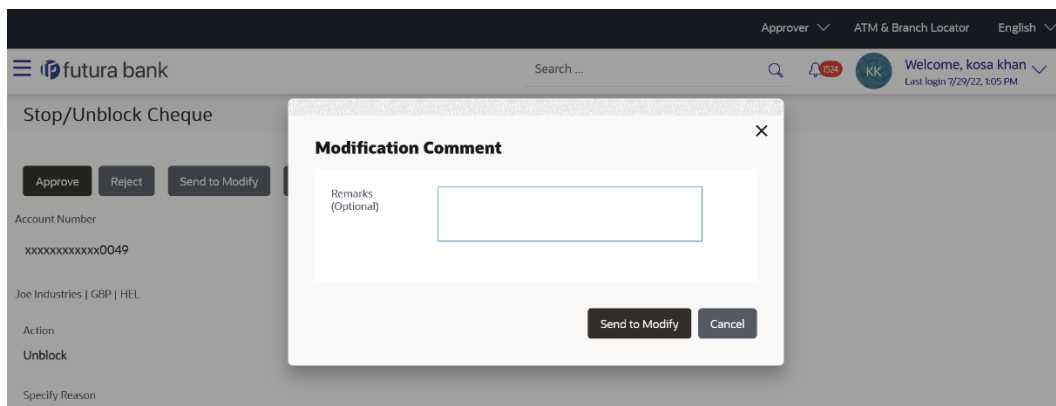
Reject Transaction



Lock / Unlock the transaction



Send to Modify



26. Enter the remarks and click **Approve**.
OR
Enter the remarks and click **Reject**.
OR
Enter the remarks and click **Lock**.
OR
Enter the remarks and click **Send to Modify**.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
The screen with success message appears.

Note: If the configuration to set to allow enabling multi transaction approval with 2-factor authentication, based on the 2FA set, system prompt user for verification.

7.2 Re-route and Prioritize

There can be a scenario wherein a transaction is pending approval and the approver is on leave. In such cases, the user must be able to re-route the transaction to another approver. A user can re-route a transaction if he/she has perform access for re-route transaction and view/approve privilege for the specific transaction being re-routed/prioritized. The approver logs into the application and views all the transactions that are pending for the user's approval and release. Different tabs display the transactions which are pending for approval and release.

The Reroute & Prioritise dashboard displays, the financial and non-financial sections having module wise count of transactions pending approval/release, alongwith the urgent transactions (prioritized and in grace period) pending approval/release. The user can view summarized details of the transactions pending approval within the module and can filter the transaction based upon different search parameters. The user can re-route or mark a transaction as high priority upon viewing the transaction details within the module.

User can reroute multiple transactions together. Transactions with the exact matching approval rules (provided all rules of one transaction is/are matching with another transaction) will be grouped together along with the evaluated rules e.g. multiple transaction buckets/groups with multiple or single resolved rule/s. A request ID will be generated for the grouped transactions. Maker can select one approval rule against the group and will be able to route the transaction.

A Day 0 configuration is available to configure the number of days after which the unused request IDs will be deleted. The default value of this configuration is 1 day which means that after 1 day, a scheduler will run and delete all the request IDs which were not re-routed.

Note:

- Un-grouping and re-routing the transaction to different rules will not be permitted. In order to achieve this, transactions need to be re-routed individually.
 - Transaction will be routed in an asynchronous manner.
-

In order to re-route a transaction(s), the user must click on **Assign**. On clicking the same, the user can select a new rule (approval or release) out of all the resolved rules. The **Re-route Workflow** tab of **Workflow Details** overlay displays all the resolved rules applicable at the time of re-routing along with the current rule. The newly selected workflow will start from level 1 for approval and the limits of the approvers who already approved the transaction will be reversed upon re-routing.

For a transaction(s) pending release, the user can re-route or mark a transaction(s) as high priority upon viewing the transaction details within the module. In order to re-route a transaction(s), the user must click on **Assign**. On clicking the same, the user can select a new release rule out of all the resolved rules. On submitting the rule, the new route information will be assigned to the releaser. On submission, only the release workflow will be re-routed. The approval workflow will not be re-routed

On re-routing, a notification will be sent to all the users who have already approved it, user/user group with whom approval was pending as per the existing workflow, maker of transaction, and users of the new workflow. Upon re-routing, the re-routing/prioritization maintenance action can also be seen in the Transaction Journey of the re-routed transaction.

Note: The **Re-route Workflow** tab displays the resolved rule details such as Sequential and Non-Sequential/Parallel, Details of user and user groups (Users within groups), and Amount Slab of the resolved rule.

An option is provided to set a high priority for the transaction and to undo it. On prioritization, a notification will be sent to the approver with whom the transaction is currently pending and maker of transaction.

Pre-Requisites

- Accessible Roles for Corporate
- Workflow and Approval Flow preference
- Party and User level account access
- Approval workflow and Rules setup for banking transaction

How to reach here:

Corporate Approver Dashboard > Toggle menu > Menu > Activity & Reports > Transactions > Re-route and Prioritize

7.2.1 Pending for Approval

Re-route and Prioritize (Pending for Approval)

The screenshot shows the 'Reroute And Prioritize' interface for Futura Bank. The top navigation bar includes 'ATM & Branch Locator', 'English', and 'UBS OBPM 14.4 HEL Branch'. The user is logged in as 'david.khan' with the last login on 10/7/22 at 11:25 AM. The main section is titled 'Reroute And Prioritize' and has two tabs: 'Pending For Approval' (selected) and 'Pending For Release'. Below the tabs, there are filters for 'All' (180), 'Financial' (31), 'Non Financial' (149), and 'Urgent' (34). A search bar for 'Reference Number' is also present. The interface is divided into two columns: 'Financial' and 'Non Financial'. The 'Financial' column lists 'Accounts' (1), 'Payments' (16), and 'Bill Payments' (14), each with an 'Urgent' button. The 'Non Financial' column lists 'Accounts' (26), 'Bill Maintenance' (24), 'Others' (93), 'Service Request' (3), and 'Receivables Payables Management' (3), with 'Others' also having an 'Urgent' button. A 'Back' link is at the bottom left, and a copyright notice is at the bottom center.

Category	Sub-category	Count	Urgent
Financial	Accounts	1	Yes
	Payments	16	Yes
	Bill Payments	14	Yes
Non Financial	Accounts	26	No
	Bill Maintenance	24	No
	Others	93	Yes
	Service Request	3	No
	Receivables Payables Management	3	No

Field Description


Field Name	Description
Pending for Approval	
Following fields will be displayed for Pending for Approval tab	
Count of transactions pending approval	<p>All- Displays the total count of all the transactions pending approval</p> <p>Financial- Displays the count of financial transactions pending approval out of the total count</p> <p>Non-Financial- Displays the count of non-financial transactions pending approval out of the total count</p> <p>Urgent- Displays the total count of urgent transactions (prioritized and in grace period) pending approval</p>
Financial Table	<p>Displays the module wise count of financial transactions pending approval.</p> <p>It also displays the following details:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Count of transactions pending approval within each module Count of urgent transactions (prioritized and in grace period) pending approval within each module <p>Click on the count link to view the list of all transactions pending approval within the module.</p>
Non-Financial Table	<p>Displays the module wise count of non-financial transactions pending approval.</p> <p>It also displays the following details:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Count of transactions pending approval within each module Count of urgent transactions (prioritized and in grace period) pending approval within each module <p>Click on the count link to view the list of all transactions pending approval within the module.</p>
Reference Number	Allows to search based on exact reference number of transaction across modules.
Date Filter	<p>Allow to search the back dated transactions pending for approval.</p> <p>Specify the period for which you wish to view transactions. Search will be based on the transaction date range.</p>

To re-route/prioritize transaction:

- Click on count link within the module to view the transaction list for re-route/prioritize.
The list of the transactions pending approval within a module with the prioritized and in-grace

tags appears.

OR


In **Reference Number** field, enter reference number, and click  to search specific transaction for re-route/prioritize.

OR

Click on the date filter and specify the period for which you wish to view back dated transactions.

Note: The search will be within module.

OR

Click on the  icon to enter filter new criteria. Based on the defined criteria you can view list of transactions pending approval within a module.

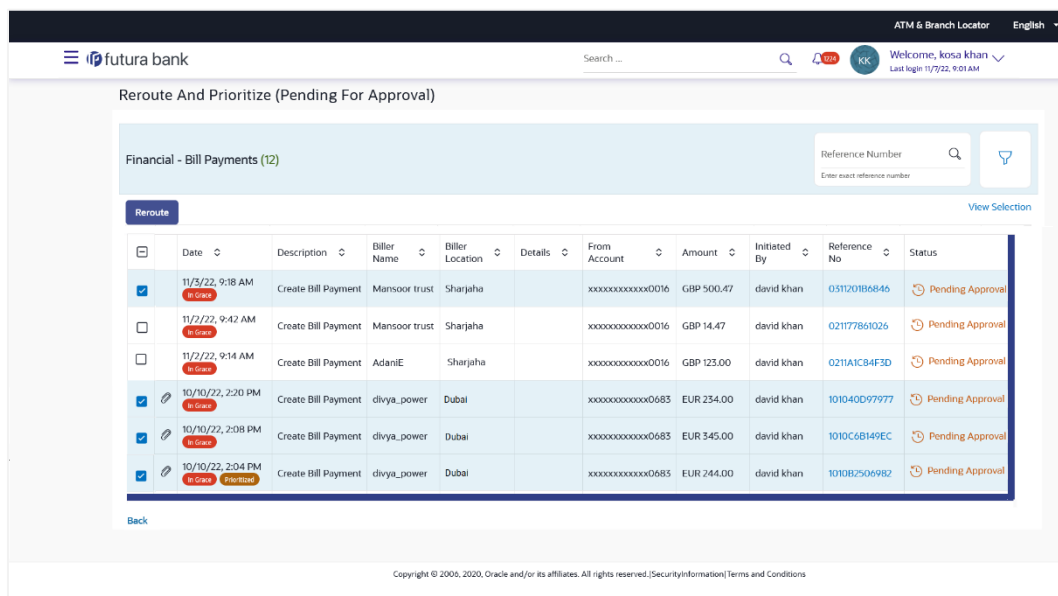
Click **Apply** to search the transaction based on selected criteria.

OR



Click **Reset** to clear the entered details.

Note: The search will be module specific, not across modules.

Re-route and Prioritize (Pending for Approval) Summary within module screen
















Financial - Bill Payments (12)

Reference Number  

Enter exact reference number

Reroute View Selection

	Date	Description	Biller Name	Biller Location	Details	From Account	Amount	Initiated By	Reference No	Status
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	11/3/22, 9:18 AM 	Create Bill Payment	Mansoor trust	Sharjah		xxxxxxxxxxxx0016	GBP 500.47	david khan	031720B6845	
<input type="checkbox"/>	11/2/22, 9:42 AM 	Create Bill Payment	Mansoor trust	Sharjah		xxxxxxxxxxxx0016	GBP 14.47	david khan	021177861026	
<input type="checkbox"/>	11/2/22, 9:14 AM 	Create Bill Payment	AdaniE	Sharjah		xxxxxxxxxxxx0016	GBP 123.00	david khan	0211A1C84F3D	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	10/10/22, 2:20 PM 	Create Bill Payment	divya_power	Dubai		xxxxxxxxxxxx0683	EUR 234.00	david khan	101040D97977	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	10/10/22, 2:08 PM 	Create Bill Payment	divya_power	Dubai		xxxxxxxxxxxx0683	EUR 345.00	david khan	1010C6B149EC	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	10/10/22, 2:04 PM  	Create Bill Payment	divya_power	Dubai		xxxxxxxxxxxx0683	EUR 244.00	david khan	1010B2506982	

[Back](#)

Copyright © 2005, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. (Security Information) Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Transaction Type	Displays the transaction type.
Initiated by	Displays the name of the user who has initiated the transaction.

Field Name	Description
Date	Displays the transaction initiation date.
Reference Number	Displays the transaction reference number.
Account Number	Displays the account number of the transaction. This field is displayed for Financial transaction.
Re-route Workflow	Click on Assign link to re-route approval workflow for the transaction.
High Priority	Click on link to mark the transaction as high priority or undo prioritization for the transaction.

Re-route and Prioritize (Pending for Approval) Transactions – Filter Criteria

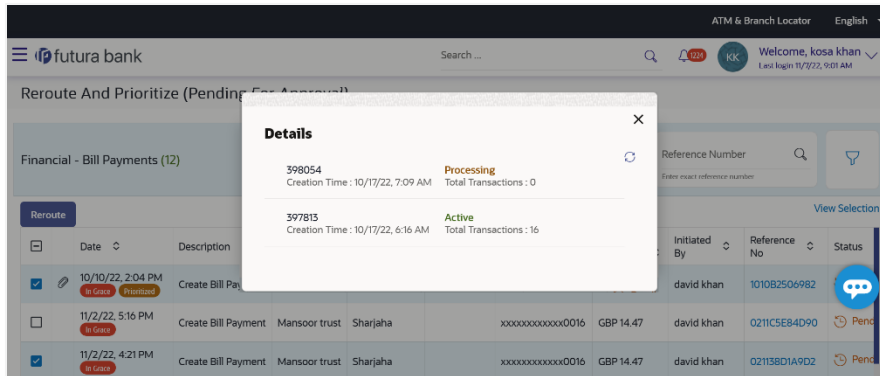
The screenshot displays the Oracle Futura Bank interface. The main area shows a table titled "Reroute And Prioritize (Pending For Approval)" with a sub-header "Financial - Payments (16)". A "Reroute" button is visible above the table. The table contains columns for Date, Description, From Account, Amount, Payee Account Details, and Reference Number. The first row shows a transaction dated 4/4/22 at 1:00 PM, described as "Card Payment", with a reference number of 624700xxxxxx0004. The second row shows a transaction dated 9/28/22 at 6:46 PM, described as "Card Payment", with a reference number of 624700xxxxxx0001. The third row shows a transaction dated 9/28/22 at 5:30 PM, described as "Card Payment", with a reference number of 624700xxxxxx0001. The fourth row shows a transaction dated 9/28/22 at 12:17 PM, described as "Card Payment", with a reference number of 624700xxxxxx0001. The fifth row shows a transaction dated 9/28/22 at 12:14 PM, described as "Card Payment", with a reference number of 624700xxxxxx0006. The sixth row shows a transaction dated 9/28/22 at 12:13 PM, described as "Card Payment", with a reference number of 624700xxxxxx0001. The table is paginated, showing page 1 of 2 (1-10 of 16 items). A search filter sidebar is open on the right, showing filters for Module (Accounts), Reference Number, Description / Transaction Name, From, To, First Name, Last Name, Urgency, Prioritize, Amount Range, Currency, Amount From, and Amount To. The sidebar also includes "Apply" and "Reset" buttons.


Field Description

Field Name	Description
Filter Criteria	
Search the transaction based on the criteria.	
Note: The filter criteria in overlay screen will be changed based upon the module selected.	
Module	The selected module is defaulted which can be changed to view the transactions pending approval within a specific module.
Reference Number	Reference number of specific transaction which is to be searched.
Description/ Transaction Name	The transactions can be filtered based upon transaction name or description.
Initiation From Date – To Date	The period can be specified for which the user wants to view the transactions pending approval. Search will be based on the transaction initiation date range.
Initiated By (First Name)	The first name of user who has initiated the transaction.
Initiated By (Last Name)	The last name of user who has initiated the transaction.
Urgency	<p>The transactions can be viewed based on its urgency type.</p> <p>It can be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Prioritized • In-Grace Period.

- Click on option under **High Priority** column to Prioritize/Undo Prioritize against the specific transaction record.
OR
Click on **Assign** option against the specific transaction record under **Re-route Workflow** column to re-route the transaction record. The **Workflow Details** overlay screen appears.
OR
Select multiple transactions together to route/reroute and click **Reroute**.
The **Details** popup appears.

Details popup



1. Click  icon to refresh the process.

Click on the record, the transactions with the exact matching approval rules (provided all rules of one transaction is/are matching with another transaction) will be grouped together along with the evaluated

Re-route and Prioritize (Pending for Approval) Transactions with matching groups

Financial - Payments

Group 1 (1)

Group 2 (15)

Assign

9/28/22, 6:43 AM In Grace Prioritized	Card Payment	xxxxxxxxxxxx0016	EUR 122.00	624700xxxxxx0001	2809E4B849FD	Pending Approval	-
9/28/22, 6:42 AM In Grace Prioritized	Card Payment	xxxxxxxxxxxx0016	EUR 123.00	624700xxxxxx0001	28092377CE62	Pending Approval	-
9/28/22, 6:44 AM In Grace Prioritized	Card Payment	xxxxxxxxxxxx0027	EUR 123.00	624700xxxxxx0006	2809C0A3D174	Pending Approval	-
9/28/22, 5:40 AM In Grace Prioritized	Card Payment	xxxxxxxxxxxx0016	EUR 123.00	624700xxxxxx0001	28096707DE5C	Pending Approval	-
9/21/22, 6:59 AM In Grace Prioritized	Card Payment	xxxxxxxxxxxx0016	EUR 10.00	624700xxxxxx0001	21097C146FID	Pending Approval	-
9/28/22, 5:31 AM In Grace Prioritized	Card Payment	xxxxxxxxxxxx0016	EUR 123.00	624700xxxxxx0001	28093F03FEDC	Pending Approval	-

Page 1 of 2 (1-10 of 15 items) |< < 1 2 > >|

[Back](#)

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [SecurityInformation] Terms and Conditions

Note:

Status of the transaction which is re-routed changes to **Re-routed**.

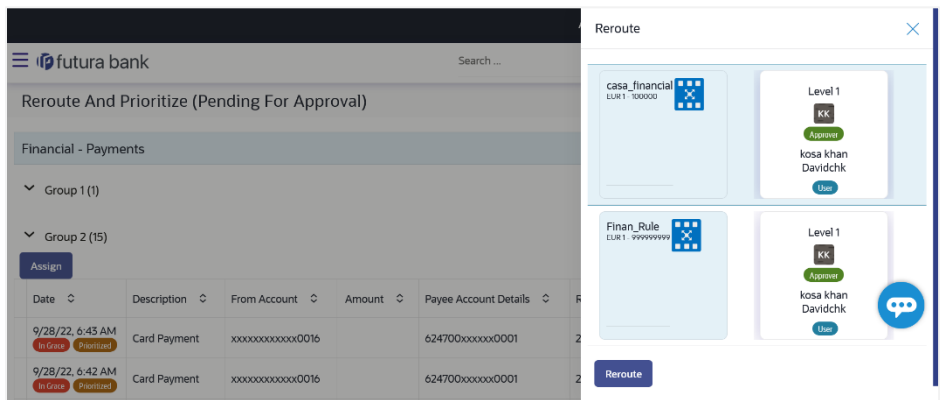
Click icon against the specific transaction to re-route workflow.

3. Select the group to which workflow to be re-routed.
4. Click on the **Assign** option to re-route the selected group. The **Reroute** overlay screen appears.

In the **Re-route Workflow** tab:

- c. View and select new approval rule to re-route from all the resolved rules applicable at the time of re-routing for the group.
- d. Click **Re-route** to assign the workflow to the selected group.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate back to previous screen.
OR
Click **Prioritize/ Undo Prioritized** to update the priority status of the transaction.

Workflow Details - Re-route Workflow tab



Note:
User is allowed to select one out of the resolved workflows for re-routing.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Re-route Workflow tab	
Rules for re-route	Displays the rules for re-routing for the group.
Prioritize	Click on the Priority link to set the priority for the transaction. <div>Note: Click Undo Prioritized link to remove the priority level of the transaction.</div>

7.2.2 Pending for Release

Dashboard displayed below the **Pending for Release** tab, the financial and non-financial sections having module wise count of transactions pending release, and the urgent transactions (prioritized and in grace period) pending release. The user can be a maker, approver or releaser i.e. whoever has re-route access will be able to re-route transactions pending approval or release. It displays the count of all the transactions pending release as well as the financial and non-financial transactions pending release. The total count of urgent transactions (prioritized and in grace period) pending release.

The user can view summarized details of the transactions pending release within the module and can filter the transaction based upon different search parameters. The user can re-route or mark a transaction as high priority upon viewing the transaction details within the module. In order to re-route a transaction, the user must click on **Assign**. On clicking the same, the user can select a new release rule out of all the resolved rules.

Note:

- 1) At a time, only one transaction can be selected for re-routing.
- 2) When a releaser logs in, the high priority transaction will be listed on top of all the transactions which are pending release.

Re-route and Prioritize – Pending for Release

The screenshot shows the 'Reroute And Prioritize' dashboard for the 'Pending For Release' tab. The dashboard includes a header with the Futura Bank logo, a search bar, and user information (Welcome, david khan). The main content area displays a summary of transactions pending release, categorized by type (All, Financial, Non Financial, Urgent) and count. Below this, there are two sections: 'Financial' and 'Non Financial'. The 'Financial' section shows 'Payments' with a count of 4 and 1 urgent transaction. The 'Non Financial' section shows 'Others' with a count of 1. A 'Back' button is located at the bottom left. The footer contains copyright information: Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [Security][Information] Terms and Conditions.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Pending for Release


Following fields will be displayed below **Pending for Release** tab

Field Name	Description
Count of transactions pending release	<p>All- Displays the total count of all the transactions pending release</p> <p>Financial- Displays the count of financial transactions pending release out of the total count</p> <p>Non-Financial- Displays the count of non-financial transactions pending release out of the total count</p> <p>Urgent- Displays the total count of urgent transactions (prioritized and in grace period) pending release</p>
Financial Table	<p>Displays the module wise count of financial transactions pending release.</p> <p>It also displays the following details:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Count of transactions pending release within each module Count of urgent transactions (prioritized and in grace period) pending release within each module <p>Click on the count link to view the list of all transactions pending release within the module.</p>
Non-Financial Table	<p>Displays the module wise count of non-financial transactions pending release.</p> <p>It also displays the following details:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Count of transactions pending release within each module Count of urgent transactions (prioritized and in grace period) pending release within each module <p>Click on the count link to view the list of all transactions pending release within the module.</p>
Reference Number	<p>Allows to search based on exact reference number of transaction across modules.</p>
Date Filter	<p>Allow to search the back dated transactions pending for release.</p> <p>Specify the period for which you wish to view transactions. Search will be based on the transaction date range.</p>

To re-route/prioritize transaction:

- Click on count link within the module to view the transaction list for re-route/prioritize. The list of the transactions pending release within a module with the prioritized and in-grace tags appears.

OR


In **Reference Number** field, enter reference number, and click  to search specific transaction for re-route/prioritize.

OR

Click on the date filter and specify the period for which you wish to view back dated transactions.

Note: The search will be within module.

OR

Click on the  icon to enter filter new criteria. Based on the defined criteria you can view list of transactions pending approval within a module.

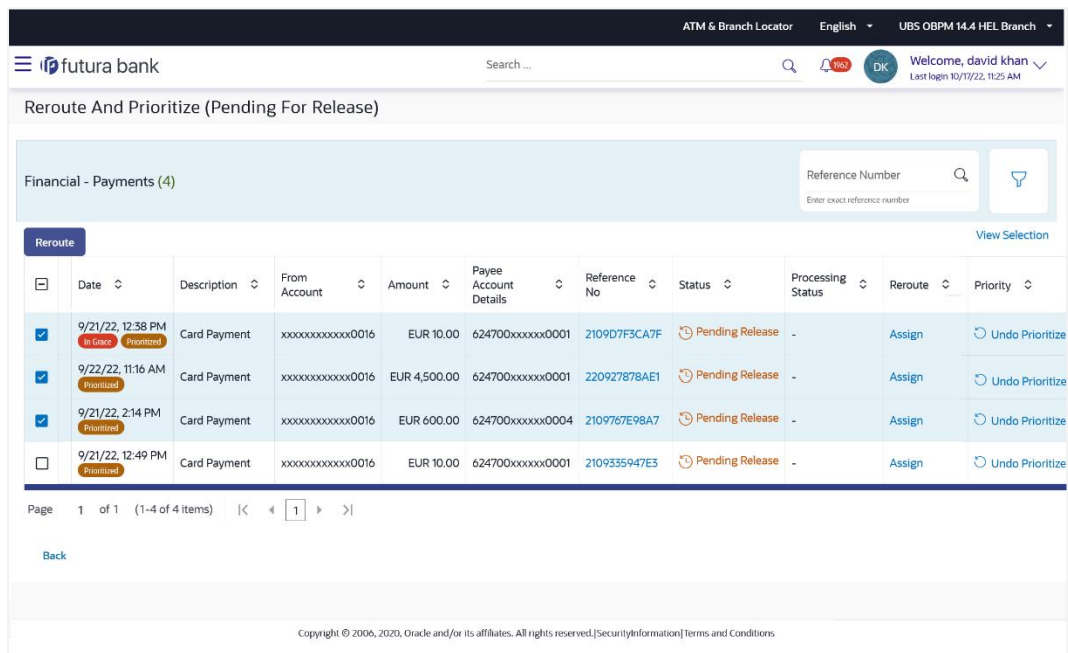
Click **Apply** to search the transaction based on selected criteria.

OR

Click **Reset** to clear the entered details.

Note: The search will be module specific, not across modules.

Re-route and Prioritize (Pending for Release) Summary within module screen



	Date	Description	From Account	Amount	Payee Account Details	Reference No	Status	Processing Status	Reroute	Priority
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	9/21/22, 12:38 PM <small>In Grace Prioritized</small>	Card Payment	xxxxxxxxxxxx0016	EUR 10.00	624700xxxxxx0001	2109D7F3CA7F	Pending Release	-	Assign	Undo Prioritize
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	9/22/22, 11:16 AM <small>Prioritized</small>	Card Payment	xxxxxxxxxxxx0016	EUR 4,500.00	624700xxxxxx0001	220927878AE1	Pending Release	-	Assign	Undo Prioritize
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	9/21/22, 2:14 PM <small>Prioritized</small>	Card Payment	xxxxxxxxxxxx0016	EUR 600.00	624700xxxxxx0004	2109767E98A7	Pending Release	-	Assign	Undo Prioritize
<input type="checkbox"/>	9/21/22, 12:49 PM <small>Prioritized</small>	Card Payment	xxxxxxxxxxxx0016	EUR 10.00	624700xxxxxx0001	2109335947E3	Pending Release	-	Assign	Undo Prioritize

Page 1 of 1 (1-4 of 4 items) |< 1 >|

Back

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.[Security/Information] Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Below fields are displayed for Payment module. The section displays the fields based on module selected.	
Date	Displays the transaction initiation date.
Description	Description of the transaction.

Field Name	Description
From Account	The source account number of the transaction.
Amount	Amount of the transaction.
Payee Account Details	Payee's account number of the transaction.
Reference No	Displays the transaction reference number.
Status	The status of the transaction.
Re-route	Click on Assign link to re-route release workflow for the transaction.
Priority	Click on link to mark the transaction as high priority or undo prioritization for the transaction.

Re-route and Prioritize (Pending for Release) Transactions – Filter Criteria

The screenshot displays the Futura Bank interface for managing transactions. The main section is titled "Reroute And Prioritize (Pending For Release)" and shows a table of transactions under the heading "Financial - Payments (4)". A "Reroute" button is visible above the table. The table has columns for Date, Description, From Account, Amount, Payee Account Details, and Reference Number. Four transactions are listed, all marked as "Prioritized".

On the right side, there is a "Search Filter" panel with the following fields:

- Module: Accounts
- Reference Number
- Description / Transaction Name
- From: [Calendar icon]
- To: [Calendar icon]
- First Name
- Last Name
- Urgency
- Prioritize
- Amount Range
- Currency: USD
- Amount From
- Amount To

At the bottom of the search filter panel are "Apply" and "Reset" buttons. A pagination bar at the bottom of the table shows "Page 1 of 1 (1-4 of 4 items)" and navigation controls.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Filter Criteria	
Search the transaction based on the criteria.	
Note: The filter criteria in overlay screen will be changed based upon the module selected.	
Module	The selected module is defaulted which can be changed to view the transactions pending release within a specific module.
Reference Number	Reference number of specific transaction which is to be searched.
Description/ Transaction Name	The transactions can be filtered based upon transaction name or description.
From – To	The period can be specified for which the user wants to view the transactions pending release. Search will be based on the transaction initiation date range.
First Name	The first name of user who has initiated the transaction.
Last Name	The last name of user who has initiated the transaction.
Urgency	The transactions can be viewed based on its urgency type. It can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Prioritized • In-Grace Period.
Payee Name	The name of the payee.
Customer Reference No	The customer reference number of the transaction.

- Click on option under **Priority** column to Prioritize/Undo Prioritize against the specific transaction record.
OR
Click on **Assign** option against the specific transaction record under **Re-route** column to re-route the transaction record. The **Workflow Details** overlay screen appears.
OR
Select multiple transactions together to route/reroute and click **Reroute**.
The **Details** popup appears.

Details popup


Details

418058
Creation Time : 11/7/22, 6:01 AM
Active
Total Transactions : 2

Financial - Payments (4)

Reroute


Date	Description	Amount	Reference No	Status	Processing Status
9/21/22, 12:38 PM	Card Payment	EUR 10.00	2109D7F3CA7F	Pending Release	-
9/22/22, 11:16 AM	Card Payment	EUR 4,500.00	220927878AE1	Pending Release	-

2. Click  icon to refresh the process.

- Click on the record, the transactions with the exact matching approval rules (provided all rules of one transaction is/are matching with another transaction) will be grouped together along with the evaluated.

Note:

Status of the transaction which is re-routed changes to **Re-routed**.

Click  icon against the specific transaction to re-route workflow.

Re-route and Prioritize (Pending for Release) Transactions with matching groups

Financial - Payments

Group 1 (3)

Assign

Date	Description	From Account	Amount	Payee Account Details	Reference No	Status	Processing Status
9/21/22, 7:08 AM	Card Payment	xxxxxxxxxxxx0016	EUR 10.00	624700xxxxxx0001	2109D7F3CA7F	Pending Release	-
9/21/22, 8:44 AM	Card Payment	xxxxxxxxxxxx0016	EUR 600.00	624700xxxxxx0004	2109767E98A7	Pending Release	-
9/22/22, 5:46 AM	Card Payment	xxxxxxxxxxxx0016	EUR 4,500.00	624700xxxxxx0001	220927878AE1	Pending Release	-

Page 1 of 1 (1-3 of 3 items)

Back

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [SecurityInformation] Terms and Conditions

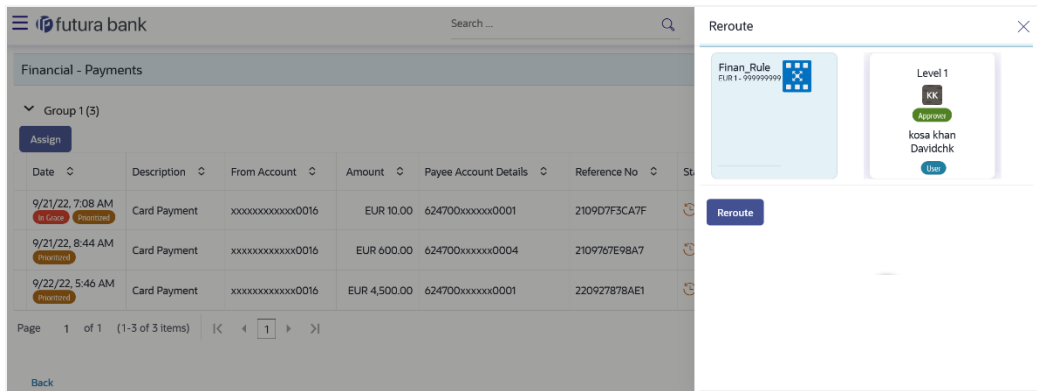
- Select the group to which workflow to be re-routed.

5. Click on the **Assign** option to re-route the selected group. The **Reroute** overlay screen appears.

In the **Re-route Workflow** tab:

- a. View and select new approval rule to re-route from all the resolved rules applicable at the time of re-routing for the group.
- b. Click **Re-route** to assign the workflow to the selected group.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate back to previous screen.
OR
Click **Prioritize/ Undo Prioritized** to update the priority status of the transaction.

Workflow Details - Re-route Workflow tab



Note: User is allowed to select one out of the resolved rules for re-routing.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Re-route Workflow tab	
Rules for re-route	Displays the rules for re-routing for the group.
Prioritize	Click on the Priority link to set the priority for the transaction.
	Note: Click Undo Prioritize link to remove the priority level of the transaction.

7.3 **Pending for Release**

The transactions that have been configured for and are pending for release are listed here. The releaser logs into the application, and views all the transactions that are pending for a release.

Dashboard displays the financial and non-financial sections with module wise count of transactions pending release, and the urgent transactions (prioritized and in grace period) pending release.

The details of the transaction pending release within the module can be viewed through the count link. Information of all the transactions pending release within a module can be seen along with the prioritized and in-grace tags. Further drill down to view details of a specific transaction before approve/reject is available through the reference number link.

Module specific filters are provided to search for transactions pending release within a module. The filters as well as the transaction information shown depend upon the selected module. The releaser can select specific transaction or all transactions listed on that page or all transactions across pages of the selected module and release or reject the selected records, with comments if any.

On approval/release of a single transaction, the 2 factor authentication setup for individual transactions will be applicable. In “Authentication” menu, the administrator is expected to configure 2 Factor Authentication mechanism against individual transactions.

On enabling the 2-factor authentication for multiple transactions in Authentication menu, the same will be applicable even for approving and release the transaction/s as a checker. Each transaction in the multi-select release would be released as per the release workflow setup for each individual transaction.

Pre-Requisites

- Accessible Roles for Corporate
- Workflow and Approval Flow preference
- Party and User level account access
- Approval workflow and Rules setup for banking transaction
- Party Preference is maintained for corporate user

How to reach here:

Corporate Approver Dashboard > Toggle menu > Menu > Activity & Reports > Transactions > Pending for Release

Pending for Release

Pending for Release

Summary: All 11, Financial 3, Non Financial 8, Urgent 2

Reference Number:

Enter exact reference number

Financial		Non Financial	
Accounts	3 2 Urgent	Accounts	8
Non Accounts	0	Bill Maintenance	0
Payments	0	Payee and Biller	0
Bill Payments	0	Bulk File	0
Bulk File	0	Bulk Record	0
Bulk Record	0	Trade Finance	0
Non Account Bulk Record	0	Trade Finance Maintenance	0
Host to Host Bulk Files	0	Forex Deal	0
Host to Host Bulk Records	0	Others	0
		Liquidity Management	0

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [SecurityInformation] Terms and Conditions


Field Description

Field Name	Description
Count of transactions pending approval	<p>All- Displays the total count of all the transactions pending release</p> <p>Financial- Displays the count of financial transactions pending release out of the total count</p> <p>Non-Financial- Displays the count of non-financial transactions pending release out of the total count</p> <p>Urgent- Displays the total count of urgent transactions (prioritized and in grace period) pending release</p>

Field Name	Description
Financial Table	<p>Displays the module wise count of financial transactions pending release.</p> <p>It also displays the following details:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Count of transactions pending release within each module Count of urgent transactions (prioritized and in grace period) pending release <p>Click on the count link to view the list of all transactions pending release within the module.</p>
Non-Financial Table	<p>Displays the module wise count of non-financial transactions pending release.</p> <p>It also displays the following details:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Count of transactions pending release within each module Count of urgent transactions (prioritized and in grace period) pending release <p>Click on the count link to view the list of all transactions pending release within the module.</p>
Reference Number	Allows to search based on exact reference number of transaction across modules.
Date Filter	<p>Allow to search the back dated transactions pending for release.</p> <p>Specify the period for which you wish to view transactions. Search will be based on the transaction date range.</p>

To release the transaction:

- Click on count link to view the list of all transactions pending release within the module. All the transactions pending release within a module with the prioritized and in-grace tags appears.
OR

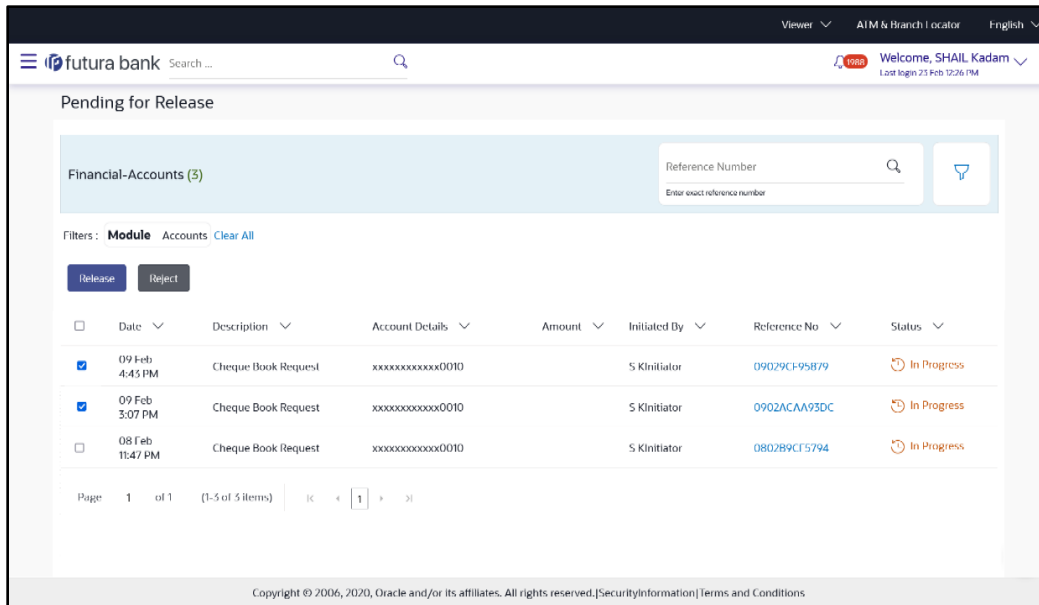
In **Reference Number** field, enter reference number, and click  to search specific transaction pending for release.

OR

Click on the date filter and specify the period for which you wish to view back dated transactions.


Note: The search will be within module.

List of transactions within module



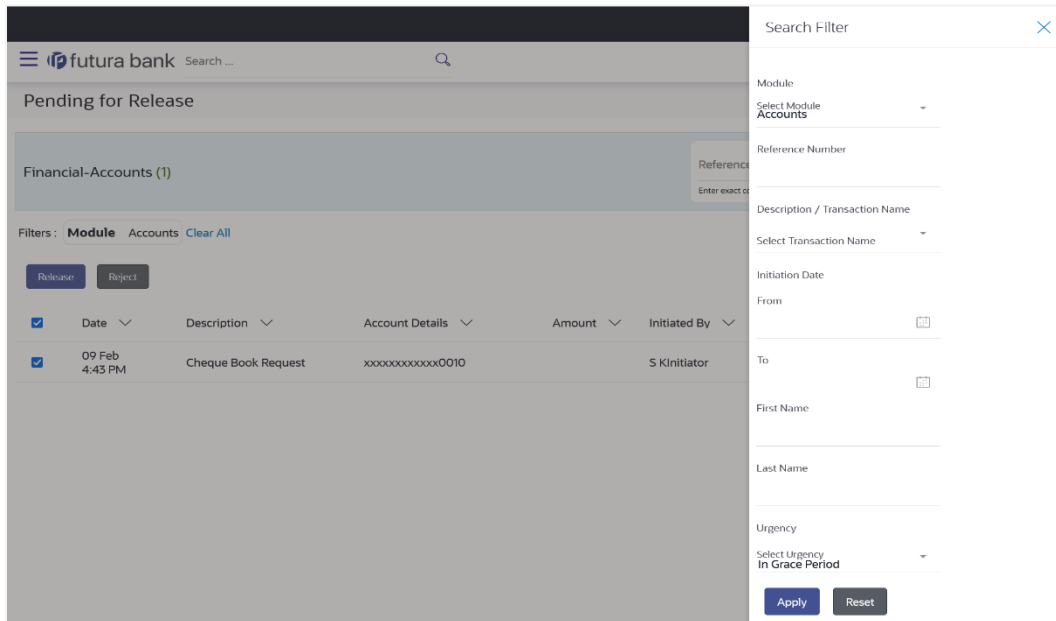
Field Description

Field Name	Description
Date	Displays the transaction initiation date.
Description	Displays the description for the transaction pending for release.
Account Details	Displays the account details of transaction. This field is module specific.
Amount	Displays the transaction amount. This field is module specific.
Initiated by	Displays the name of the user who has initiated the transaction.
Reference No	Displays the transaction reference number. Click on the link to view details of a specific transaction.
Status	Displays the current status of the transaction pending for release.
All	Click on checkbox to select all the transactions on that page of the selected module for approve or reject.
Clear All	Click on link to deselect all the transactions on that page of the selected module for approve or reject.

- Click on the  icon to enter filter new criteria. Based on the defined criteria you can view list of transactions pending release within a module.
Click **Apply** to search the transaction based on selected criteria.
OR
Click **Reset** to clear the entered details.

Note: The search will be module specific, not across modules.

Pending for Release – Filter Criteria



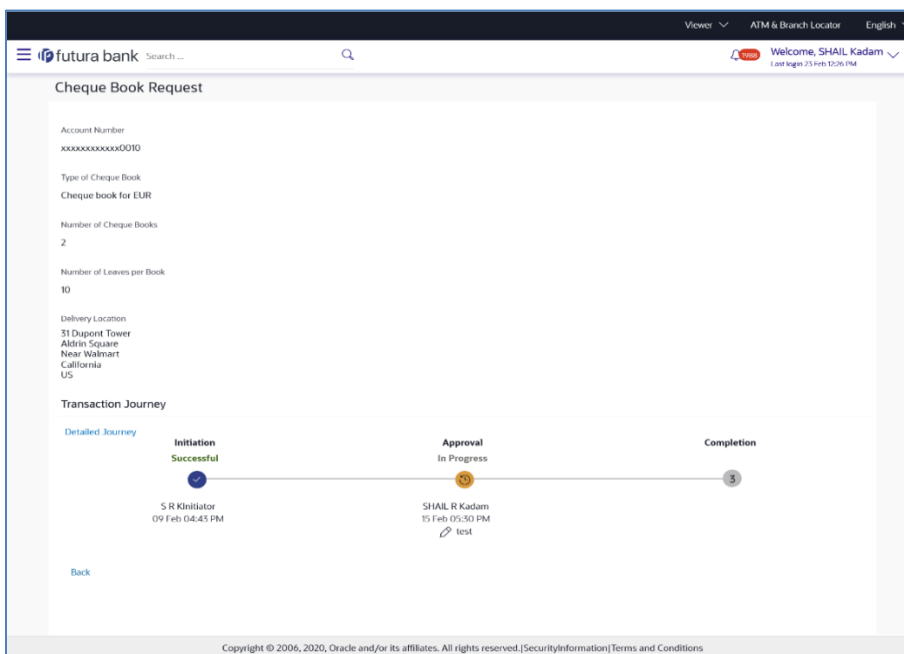
Field Description

Field Name	Description
Filter Criteria	
Search the transaction based on the criteria.	
Note: The filter criteria in overlay screen will be changed based upon the module selected.	
Module	The selected module is defaulted which can be changed to view the transactions pending release within a specific module.
Reference Number	Reference number of specific transaction which is to be searched.
Description/ Transaction Name	The transactions can be filtered based upon transaction name or description.

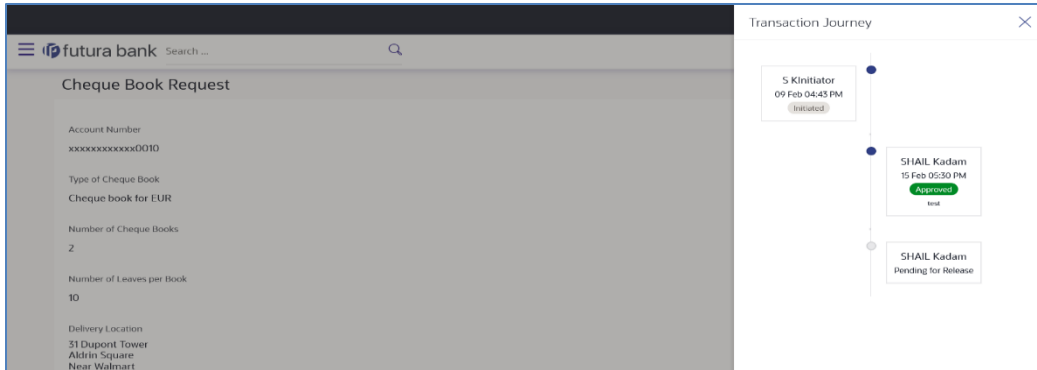
Field Name	Description
Initiation From Date – To Date	Specify the period for which you wish to view transactions pending for release. Search will be based on the transaction date range.
First Name	The first name of user who has initiated the transaction.
Last Name	The last name of user who has initiated the transaction.
Urgency	Filters to view the transactions based on its urgency type. It can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Prioritized • In-Grace Period.

3. Click on **Reference Number** link to view the details of the transaction that is to be release or reject for review. The details of transaction appears.
Click **Detailed Journey** to view the transaction detailed journey.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate back to the previous screen.

Pending for Release – Transaction Details

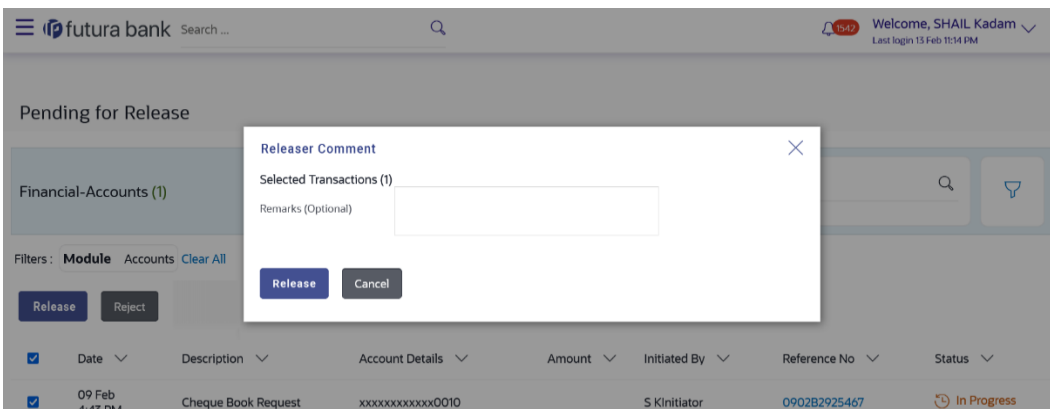


Pending for Release – Transaction Detailed Journey

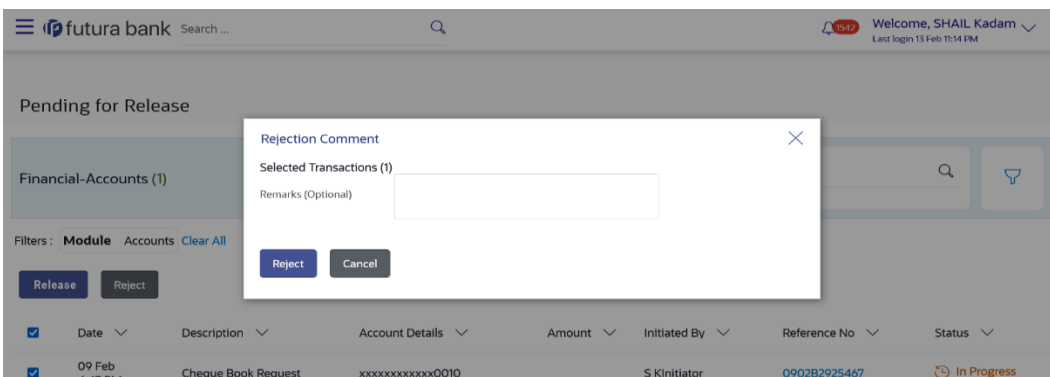


4. Click **Release** to release the initiated transaction. The **Pending for Release** screen appears.
OR
Click **Reject** to reject the transaction.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate back to previous screen.
5. The **Transaction Release / Rejection** screen prompting to enter the release / rejection remarks appear.

Release Transaction



Reject Transaction



6. Enter the remarks and click **Release**.
OR
Enter the remarks and click **Reject**.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
The screen with success message appears.

Note: If the configuration to set to allow enabling multi transaction approval with 2-factor authentication, based on the 2FA set, system prompt user for verification.

7.4 My Initiated List

Displays the list of all the type of transactions initiated by the logged in user like account financial, account non-financial, bulk file, bulk record, payee, biller and payments transactions. The user logs into the application, and views all the transactions.

How to reach here:

Corporate Approver Dashboard > Toggle menu > Menu > Activity & Reports > Transactions > My Initiated List

My Initiated List

My Initiated List	
All	7
Financial	2
Non Financial	5
Urgent	0

Reference Number
Enter exact reference number


Financial		Non Financial	
Accounts	2	Accounts	4
		Others	1

Back

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Count of transactions Initiated	<p>All- Displays the total count of all the transactions initiated by user</p> <p>Financial- Displays the count of financial transactions initiated out of the total count</p> <p>Non-Financial- Displays the count of non-financial transactions initiated out of the total count</p> <p>Urgent- Displays the total count of urgent transactions (prioritized and in grace period) initiated</p>
Financial Table	<p>Displays the module wise count of financial transactions initiated.</p> <p>It also displays the following details:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Count of transactions initiated within each module Count of urgent transactions (prioritized and in grace period) initiated <p>Click on the count link to view the list of all transactions initiated within the module.</p>
Non-Financial Table	<p>Displays the module wise count of non-financial transactions initiated.</p> <p>It also displays the following details:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Count of transactions initiated within each module Count of urgent transactions (prioritized and in grace period) initiated <p>Click on the count link to view the list of all transactions initiated within the module.</p>
Reference Number	<p>Allows to search based on exact reference number of transaction across modules.</p>
Date Filter	<p>Allow to search the backdated initiated.</p> <p>Specify the period for which you wish to view transactions. Search will be based on the transaction date range.</p>

To view the initiated transaction:

- Click on count link to view the list of all transactions initiated within the module. All the transactions initiated within a module with the prioritized and in-grace tags appears.
OR
In **Reference Number** field, enter reference number, and click  to search specific transaction initiated.
OR

Click on the date filter and specify the period for which you wish to view back dated transactions.

Note:

1) The search will be within module.

2) If the **Status** of transaction is "**Pending for Modification**", on transaction details; User can click **Modify**; to update the transaction details.

OR

User can click on **Revoke**; add comment to revoke the transaction.

List of transactions within module

My Initiated List

Financial - Accounts (2)

Reference Number Enter

exact reference number

Date	Description	Account Number	Amount	Reference No	Status
8/5/22, 10:02 AM	New Deposit	xxxxxxxxxxxx0015	EUR 1,114.00	0308DC3C782B	Approved
8/5/22, 9:28 AM	New Deposit	xxxxxxxxxxxx0015	EUR 1,111.00	030826E38EFE	Pending Modification

Page 1 of 1 (1-2 of 2 items) |< 1 >|

Copyright © 2019-2020 Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. Use subject to Oracle Information Technology and Conditions.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Date	Displays the transaction initiation date.
Description	Displays the description for the transaction initiated.
Account Details	Displays the account details of transaction. This field is module specific.
Amount	Displays the transaction amount. This field is module specific.
Initiated by	Displays the name of the user who has initiated the transaction.
Reference No	Displays the transaction reference number. Click on the link to view details of a specific transaction.
Status	Displays the current status of the transaction initiated.

- Click on the icon to enter filter new criteria. Based on the defined criteria you can view list of transactions initiated within a module.
Click **Apply** to search the transaction based on selected criteria.
OR
Click **Reset** to clear the entered details.

Note: The search will be module specific, not across modules.

My Initiated List – Filter Criteria

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Filter Criteria	
Search the transaction based on the criteria.	
Note: The filter criteria in overlay screen will be changed based upon the module selected.	
Module	The selected module is defaulted which can be changed to view the transactions initiated within a specific module.
Reference Number	Reference number of specific transaction which is to be searched.
Description/ Transaction Name	The transactions can be filtered based upon transaction name or description.
Initiation From Date – To Date	Specify the period for which you wish to view transactions initiated. Search will be based on the transaction date range.
First Name	The first name of user who has initiated the transaction.
Last Name	The last name of user who has initiated the transaction.
Urgency	Filters to view the transactions based on its urgency type. It can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Prioritized • In-Grace Period.

3. Click on **Reference Number** link to view the details of the transaction that are initiated. The details of transaction appears.
Click **Detailed Journey** to view the transaction detailed journey.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate back to the previous screen.

My Initiated List – Transaction Details

The screenshot displays the 'New Deposit' transaction details in the Futura Bank mobile app. The interface includes a top navigation bar with 'Approver', 'ATM & Branch Locator', and 'English' options. The user is logged in as 'Suyog Corp' with a last login time of 8/3/22, 2:10 PM.

Deposit Details

- Source Account: xxxxxxxxxxxx0015
- Term Deposit Product: Islamic Rollover OBDX
- Deposit Amount: EUR 1,114.00
- Deposit Tenure: 1 Year(s), 1 Month(s), 1 Day(s)

Maturity Details

- Maturity Instruction: Renew Principal and Pay Out the Profit
- Transfer To: Suyog Corp, xxxxxxxxxxxx0015, HEL F C UNIVERSAL BANK, Oracle, Goregaon, Mumbai, GREAT BRITAIN

Transaction Journey

Detailed Journey

- Initiation Successful**
Suyog Corp
8/3/22, 10:02 AM
- Approval Successful**
@Vikas Corp
8/3/22, 10:04 AM
Lock Request
@Vikas Corp
8/3/22, 10:07 AM
Unlock Request
Vikas Corp
8/3/22, 10:08 AM
Approve
Show Less
- Completion Successful**
Processed
Reference No : HEL039960017
8/3/22, 10:08 AM

[Back](#)

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [Security Information] Terms and Conditions

7.5 Transaction Details

My Initiated List – Transaction Details

The screenshot displays the 'New Deposit' transaction details in the Futura Bank interface. The page includes a header with the bank logo, a search bar, and user information. The main content area is divided into sections for Deposit Details, Maturity Details, and Transaction Journey.

Deposit Details

- Source Account: xxxxxxxxxxxx0015
- Term Deposit Product: Islamic Rollover OBDX
- Deposit Amount: EUR 1,114.00
- Deposit Tenure: 1 Year(s), 1 Month(s), 1 Day(s)

Maturity Details

- Maturity Instruction: Renew Principal and Pay Out the Profit

Transfer To

- Suyog Corp xxxxxxxxxxxx0015
- HEL F C UNIVERSAL BANK
- Oracle
- Coregaon
- Mumbai
- GREAT BRITAIN

Transaction Journey

Detailed Journey

- Initiation Successful**
Suyog Corp
8/5/22, 10:02 AM
- Approval Successful**
@Vikas Corp
8/5/22, 10:04 AM
Lock Request
@Vikas Corp
8/5/22, 10:07 AM
Unlock Request
Vikas Corp
8/5/22, 10:08 AM
Approve
Show Less
- Completion Successful**
Processed
Reference No: HEL 0399600117
8/5/22, 10:08 AM

[Back](#)

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

7.5.1 Withdraw Transactions Pending Approval

The transactions, which are pending approval, have an option to withdraw the transaction. Using this option user can withdraw the transaction from the transaction details. Once the maker withdraws the transaction, the transaction is removed from the Approver's pending for approval transaction list.

The transaction aspect will drive the **Withdraw** option. The bank can configure the transaction aspect for **Withdraw** option. Out of box, **Withdraw** option will be available for a corporate user as well as administrator.

Note: For the withdrawn transactions, the status will be changed to **Withdrawn**, which will be displayed on Train Journey, Detailed Journey, and Transaction Log.

My Initiated List – Transaction Details (Withdraw transaction)

Search ...

Welcome, dcmaker1 user
Last login 12/16/22, 11:19 AM

Cheque Book Request

Account Number
xxxxxxxxxxxx0027
corpacc99 | GBP | HEL

Type of Cheque Book
CHEQUEGBP

Number of Cheque Books
3

Number of Leaves per Book
10

Delivery Location
Unit 1
Block A
California
GREAT BRITAIN

Transaction Journey

Detailed Journey

Initiation
Successful

Approval
In-Progress

Completion

David
12/15/22, 5:28 AM

Copy

Withdraw

Back

To withdraw a transaction:

1. Click on the **Withdraw**. A confirmation popup appears.
 - i. On the confirmation popup, enter the comments for cancellation/withdrawal of transaction.

7.5.2 Copy/Re-initiate Existing Transactions

The maker can view the details of transaction by clicking on transaction available in “Transaction Log”. The **Copy** feature is provided to copy the transaction details to a new transaction with all required details in editable form.

The transaction aspect will drive the **Copy** option. The bank can configure the transaction aspect for **Copy** option. Out of box, **Copy** option will be supported for corporate users only.

Note: The copied transaction will behave as a new transaction being initiated. The approval rules will be evaluated and the transaction will be sent for approval as per the evaluated rules.

Transaction Details with Copy option

Search ...

Welcome, dcmaker1 user
Last login 12/16/22, 11:19 AM

Cheque Book Request

Account Number
xxxxxxxxxxxx0027
corpacc99 | GBP | HEL

Type of Cheque Book
CHEQUEGBP

Number of Cheque Books
3

Number of Leaves per Book
10

Delivery Location
Unit 1
Block A
California
GREAT BRITAIN

Transaction Journey

Detailed Journey

Initiation
Successful

Approval
In-Progress

Completion

David
12/15/22, 5:28 AM

Copy

Withdraw

Back

7.6 Transaction Log

Displays the list of all the type of transactions initiated like account financial, account non-financial, bulk file, bulk record, payee, biller and payments transactions.

It is divided into two categories broadly; Financial and Non-Financial. The logged in user can view the transaction summary with respective statuses and details. The Corporate Maker/Approver can view the status of transactions if a transaction failed to submit to the Host after approving multiple transactions from the Digital Banking Platform.

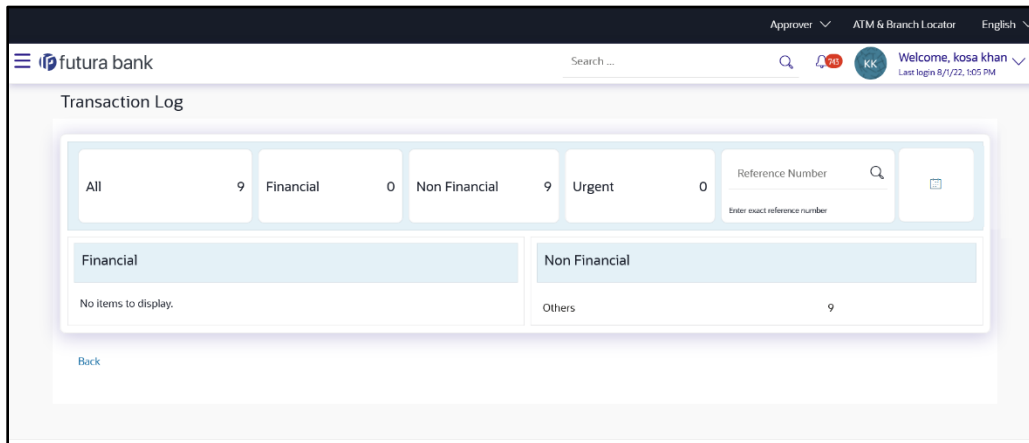
The details can be viewed either in a graphical format or in a list format using a switch option.

On selecting either the Financial or the Non-Financial transaction options, the modules under the particular option are displayed. Click the **Module** link to view the list of transactions in it.

How to reach here:

Corporate Approver Dashboard > Toggle menu > Menu > Activity & Reports > Transactions > Transaction Log

Transaction Log




Field Description

Field Name	Description
Count of transactions	<p>All- Displays the total count of all the transactions by user</p> <p>Financial- Displays the count of financial transactions out of the total count</p> <p>Non-Financial- Displays the count of non-financial transactions out of the total count</p> <p>Urgent- Displays the total count of urgent transactions (prioritized and in grace period)</p>
Financial Table	<p>Displays the module wise count of financial transactions.</p> <p>It also displays the following details:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">Count of transactions within each moduleCount of urgent transactions (prioritized and in grace period) <p>Click on the count link to view the list of all transactions within the module.</p>

Field Name	Description
Non-Financial Table	<p>Displays the module wise count of non-financial transactions.</p> <p>It also displays the following details:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Count of transactions within each module • Count of urgent transactions (prioritized and in grace period) <p>Click on the count link to view the list of all transactions within the module.</p>
Reference Number	<p>Allows to search based on exact reference number of transaction across modules.</p>
Date Filter	<p>Allow to search the back dated transactions on Transaction log widget.</p> <p>Specify the period for which you wish to view transactions. Search will be based on the transaction date range.</p>

To view the transaction log:

1. Click on count link to view the list of all transactions within the module.
All the transactions within a module with the prioritized and in-grace tags appears.
OR
In **Reference Number** field, enter reference number, and click  to search specific transaction initiated.
OR
Click on the date filter and specify the period for which you wish to view back dated transactions.


Note: The search will be within module.

List of transactions within module

Date	Initiated By	Transaction Type	Description	Reference No	Approval Status	Processing Status
8/1/22, 1:34 PM	david khan	Credit Card	Update Limits	01089640DDFD	In Progress	
8/1/22, 1:30 PM	david khan	Credit Card	Update Limits	0108E41D51B9	Rejected	
8/1/22, 1:26 PM	David Warner	Request User Report	Request User Report	0108442465F4	Approved	Accepted
8/1/22, 1:14 PM	david khan	Credit Card	Enable/Disable International Transactions	0108C5C81C04	Approved	Accepted
8/1/22, 1:05 PM	david khan	Credit Card	Change Billing Cycle	0108BF70098A	Approved	Accepted
8/1/22, 9:51 AM	david khan	Request User Report	Request User Report	01083A53D805	In Progress	
8/1/22, 8:57 AM	David Warner	Request User Report	Request User Report	0108F48452A	Approved	Accepted
8/1/22, 8:50 AM	David Warner	Request User Report	Request User Report	010806A61191	Approved	Accepted
8/1/22, 8:46 AM	David Warner	Request User Report	Request User Report	0108579C9697	Approved	Accepted
8/1/22, 8:45 AM	David Warner	Request User Report	Request User Report	0108E21B29D6	Approved	Accepted

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Date	Displays the transaction initiation date.
Description	Displays the description for the transaction initiated.
Account Details	Displays the account details of transaction. This field is module specific.
Amount	Displays the transaction amount. This field is module specific.
Initiated by	Displays the name of the user who has initiated the transaction.
Reference No	Displays the transaction reference number. Click on the link to view details of a specific transaction.
Approval Status	Displays the current status of the transaction initiated.

Field Name	Description
Processing Status	Displays the status of transactions failed during submission to the host. <div>Note: This will be displayed only when the submission has failed at host.</div>
<p>2. Click on the  icon to enter filter new criteria. Based on the defined criteria you can view list of transactions within a module. Click Apply to search the transaction based on selected criteria. OR Click Reset to clear the entered details.</p> <div>Note: The search will be module specific, not across modules.</div>	

Transaction Log – Filter Criteria

The screenshot shows the Futura Bank Transaction Log interface. The main table displays transaction details, and a search filter overlay is open on the right side.

Date	Initiated By	Transaction Type	Description	Reference Number
8/1/22, 1:34 PM	david khan	Credit Card	Update Limits	010B9640D
8/1/22, 1:50 PM	david khan	Credit Card	Update Limits	010B84105
8/1/22, 1:26 PM	David Warner	Request User Report	Request User Report	010B44246
8/1/22, 1:14 PM	david khan	Credit Card	Enable/Disable International Transactions	010B83C8F
8/1/22, 1:03 PM	david khan	Credit Card	Change Billing Cycle	010B8F200

Search Filter Overlay:

- Module: Others
- Reference Number: exact reference number
- Description / Transaction Name: (dropdown)
- Urgency: (dropdown)
- Initiation Date From: (calendar icon)
- To: (calendar icon)
- Initiated By First Name: (text input)
- Last Name: (text input)
- Buttons: Apply, Reset

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Filter Criteria	
Search the transaction based on the criteria.	
Note: The filter criteria in overlay screen will be changed based upon the module selected.	
Module	The selected module is defaulted which can be changed to view the transactions within a specific module.
Reference Number	Reference number of specific transaction which is to be searched.
Description/ Transaction Name	The transactions can be filtered based upon transaction name or description.
Initiation From Date – To Date	Specify the period for which you wish to view transactions initiated. Search will be based on the transaction date range.
First Name	The first name of user who has initiated the transaction.
Last Name	The last name of user who has initiated the transaction.
Urgency	Filters to view the transactions based on its urgency type. It can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Prioritized In-Grace Period.

- Click on **Reference Number** link to view the details of the transaction. The details of transaction appears.
Click **Detailed Journey** to view the transaction detailed journey.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate back to the previous screen.

7.7 My Approved List

This displays the details of transactions that are approved by the approver user. It is classified into two broad categories; Financial and Non-Financial. Click each tab to view the snapshot of transactions already approved.

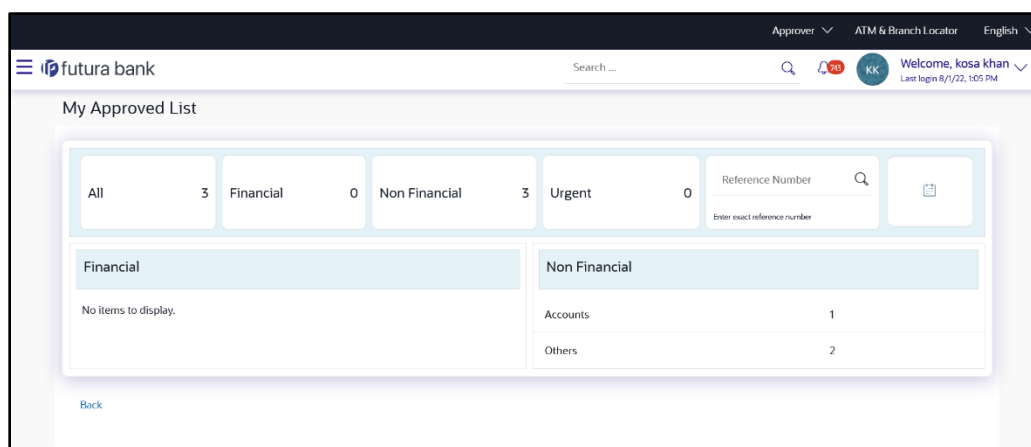
The logged in user can view the transaction summary with respective statuses and details. The details can be viewed either in a graphical format or in a list format using a switch option.

On selecting either the Financial or the Non-Financial transaction options, the modules under the particular option are displayed. In the list view, on clicking the approved/rejected count, the transaction details within the module can be viewed. Click the **Module** link to view the list of transactions in it.

How to reach here:

Corporate Approver Dashboard > Toggle menu > Menu > Activity & Reports > Transactions > My Approved List


My Approved List



Field Description

Field Name	Description
Count of transactions Initiated	<p>All- Displays the total count of all the transactions approved by user</p> <p>Financial- Displays the count of financial transactions approved out of the total count</p> <p>Non-Financial- Displays the count of non-financial transactions approved out of the total count</p> <p>Urgent- Displays the total count of urgent transactions (prioritized and in grace period) approved</p>
Financial Table	<p>Displays the module wise count of financial transactions approved.</p> <p>It also displays the following details:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Count of transactions approved within each module Count of urgent transactions (prioritized and in grace period) approved <p>Click on the count link to view the list of all transactions approved within the module.</p>
Non-Financial Table	<p>Displays the module wise count of non-financial transactions approved.</p> <p>It also displays the following details:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Count of transactions approved within each module Count of urgent transactions (prioritized and in grace period) approved <p>Click on the count link to view the list of all transactions approved within the module.</p>
Reference Number	<p>Allows to search based on exact reference number of transaction across modules.</p>
Date Filter	<p>Allow to search the back dated transactions on the My Approved List widget.</p> <p>Specify the period for which you wish to view transactions. Search will be based on the transaction date range.</p>

To view the approved transaction:

- Click on count link to view the list of all transactions approved within the module.
All the transactions approved within a module with the prioritized and in-grace tags appears.
OR
In **Reference Number** field, enter reference number, and click  to search specific transaction approved.
OR

Click on the date filter and specify the period for which you wish to view back dated transactions.

Note: The search will be within module.

List of transactions within module

My Approved List

Non Financial - Accounts (1)

Reference Number Enter

exact reference number

Date	Description	Account Details	Initiated By	Reference No	Status
2/21/22, 4:49 PM	Stop/Unblock Cheque	xxxxxxxxxxxx0016	david khan	2102E75B82B8	In Progress

Page 1 of 1 (1 of 1 items) |< 1 >|

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Date	Displays the transaction approved date.
Description	Displays the description for the transaction approved.
Account Details	Displays the account details of transaction. This field is module specific.
Amount	Displays the transaction amount. This field is module specific.
Initiated by	Displays the name of the user who has initiated the transaction.
Reference No	Displays the transaction reference number. Click on the link to view details of a specific transaction.
Status	Displays the current status of the transaction initiated.

- Click on the icon to enter filter new criteria. Based on the defined criteria you can view list of transactions approved within a module.
Click **Apply** to search the transaction based on selected criteria.
OR
Click **Reset** to clear the entered details.

Note: The search will be module specific, not across modules.

My Approved List – Filter Criteria

futura bank
Search ...

My Approved List

Date	Description	Account Details	Initiated By	Reference No
2/21/22, 4:49 PM	Stop/Unblock Cheque	xxxxxxxxxxxxx0016	david kham	2102E75B82B8

Page 1 of 1 (1 of 1 items) < >

Search Filter

Module

Accounts

Description / Transaction Name

Initiation Date From

Initiated By First Name

Reference Number

Urgency

To

Last Name

Apply

Reset

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.[SecurityInformation]Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Filter Criteria	
Search the transaction based on the criteria.	
Note: The filter criteria in overlay screen will be changed based upon the module selected.	
Module	The selected module is defaulted which can be changed to view the transactions approved within a specific module.
Reference Number	Reference number of specific transaction which is to be searched.
Description/ Transaction Name	The transactions can be filtered based upon transaction name or description.
Initiation From Date – To Date	Specify the period for which you wish to view transactions initiated. Search will be based on the transaction date range.
First Name	The first name of user who has initiated the transaction.
Last Name	The last name of user who has initiated the transaction.
Urgency	Filters to view the transactions based on its urgency type. It can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Prioritized• In-Grace Period.

3. Click on **Reference Number** link to view the details of the transaction that are approved. The details of transaction appears.
Click **Detailed Journey** to view the transaction detailed journey.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate back to the previous screen.

FAQ

1. How can I access different dashboards if multiple roles are assigned to me?

A drop down is available on the top navigation bar to switch between the different dashboards if multiple roles are assigned to you.

2. Will I be able to see the current status of a transaction initiated by me?

Yes, transaction journey section shows the latest status of the transaction along with the date, time and name of the user last acted on the same.

3. What are quick links; can I change the transactions appearing under quick link section?

Quick links gives you easy access to some of the more commonly used transactions/maintenances in the system. You cannot change the transactions appearing under quick link section.

4. Can I remove/grant access of a transaction to System/Bank administrator?

Yes, transaction access can be given or removed for a particular application role from role transaction mapping function.

5. List the transactions in the below statuses can be withdrawn and cannot be withdrawn?

Below are the transactions with the below statuses can be withdrawn and cannot be withdrawn:

Status which can be withdrawn	Status which cannot be withdrawn
<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Initiated (Transaction initiated but not routed for approval)• Pending Approval (not approved at even 1 level)• Sent for Modification	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Partially Approved (approved at one or more levels)• Checked• Partially Checked (checked at one or more levels)• Released• Pending Release• Auto Approved• Release Rejected• Rejected

8. Forgot Password

The login password is the password using which the user can log into the internet banking platform. The user cannot access his bank accounts without this password. The Forgot Password feature enables users to reset their login password. While resetting password system displays the password policy block as a popup message.

The user is required to enter his User ID and Date of Birth. Post successful validation of the user's details, user is asked to enter the second factor authentication details (as per the authentication mode maintained by the Bank).

Once the user is authenticated, user will receive a link to generate the new password, on his registered email ID.

Pre-requisites

- The user must have valid login credentials to access the digital banking platform.
- The system administrator must have setup 2 factor authentication for Forgot Password.

Features Supported In the Application

- User Verification
- New Password Creation

How to reach here:

Portal > Forgot Password

To reset the password:

1. In the **Login** page, click **Forgot Password**. The **Forgot Password** screen appears.

Forgot Password - User Verification

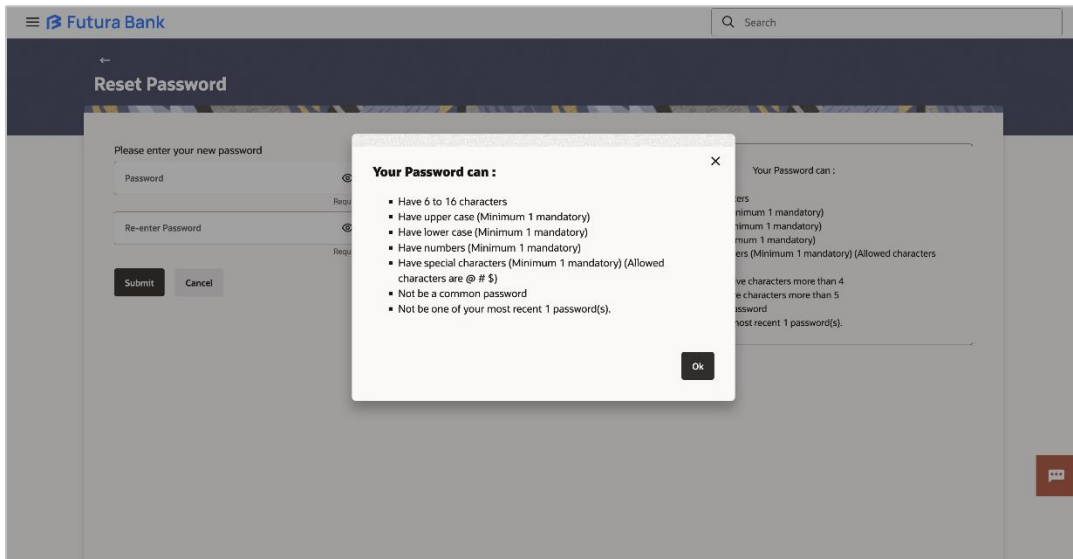
The screenshot displays the 'Forgot Password' interface on the Futura Bank portal. At the top, there is a navigation bar with the bank's logo, a search bar, and several utility links. The main heading 'Forgot Password' is prominently displayed. Below this, a form is presented with two input fields: 'Username' and 'Date of Birth', each accompanied by a 'Required' label. At the bottom of the form, there are two buttons: 'Cancel' and 'Submit'. The interface is clean and professional, with a clear focus on the verification process.

Field Description

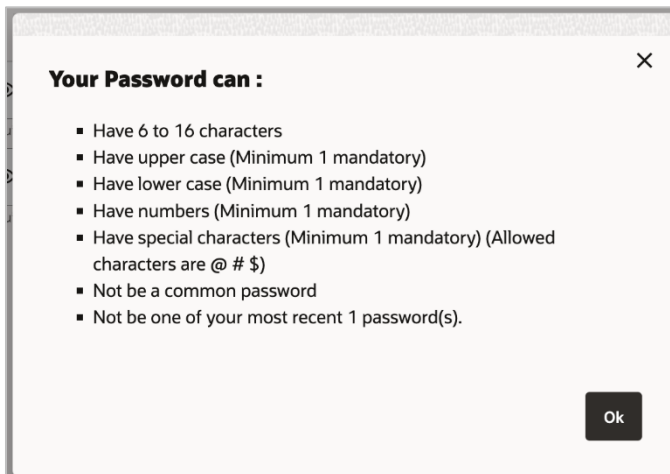
Field Name	Description
Username	Enter your login username.
Date of birth	Enter your date of birth.

2. In the **Username** field, enter your login username.
3. In **Date of birth** field, enter your date of birth.
4. Click **Submit**.
OR
Click to **Cancel** the transaction.
5. The **Verification** screen appears. The user has to enter the 2factor authentication, before he can proceed. 2 factor authentication (OTP/Security question/Soft Token) will be displayed as per the setup done by the system administrator.
A **Confirmation** screen appears, along with a message stating that the link to reset password has been sent to user's registered email.
6. Click the link received in your email to reset the password. The **Reset Password** screen appears with the **Password Policy** popup screen.
Click **OK** to continue.

Reset Password – New Password Creation



Password Policy popup





Field Description

Field Name	Description
Please enter your new password	
Password	Enter a new password for channel access.
Re-enter Password	Re-enter the new password to confirm the same.

7. In the **Password** field, enter a new password.

OR

Click  icon to enter a new password using the virtual keyboard.

8. In the **Re-enter Password** field, re-enter the new password.
OR
Click  icon to re-enter the new password using the virtual keyboard.
9. Click **Submit**.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
10. A message confirming the successful reset of the password appears. Click **Login** to log in to the application.

9. Forgot Username

Using this feature user can retrieve his channel banking Username, in case he has forgotten the same.

Pre-requisites

- The user must have valid login credentials to access the digital banking platform.
- The system administrator must have setup 2 factor authentication for Forgot Username.

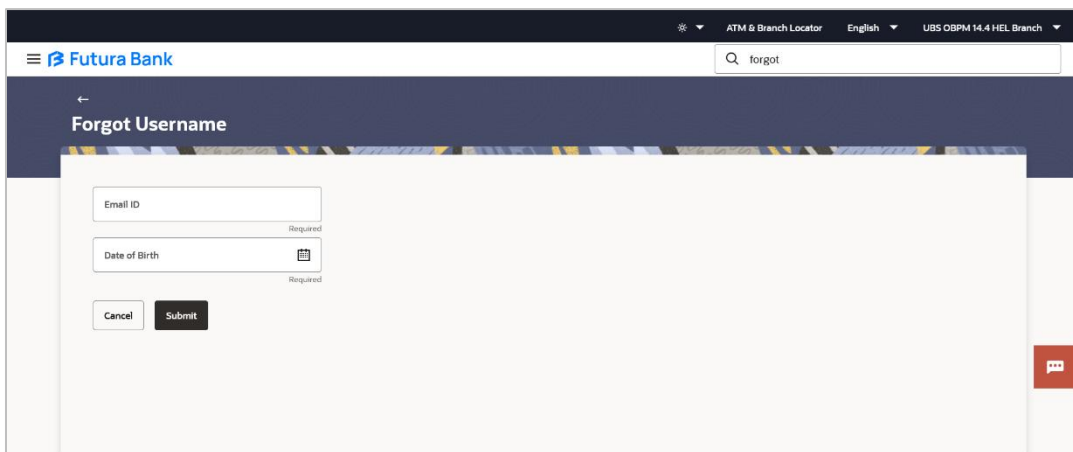
How to reach here:

Portal > Forgot Username

To reset the username:

1. In the **Login** page, click **Forgot Username**. The **Forgot Username** screen appears.

Forgot Username



Field Description

Field Name	Description
Email	Enter your email ID that is registered with the bank.
Date of birth	Enter your date of birth.

2. In the **Email** field, enter your email ID that is registered with the bank.
3. In **Date of birth** field, enter your date of birth.
4. Click **Submit**.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
5. The verification screen appears if the transaction is configured for 2 Factor Authentication.

6. Enter the details required for second factor authentication.
The **Forgot Username** confirmation screen appears.
7. A message stating that the username has been sent to your registered email address appears. Click the **Click here** link to log in to the application.

Note: If a user has more than one user ID with the same email ID and DOB, then he/she will not be able to retrieve his/her User ID using the above function. In that case, the user will have to contact the bank for retrieving his/her user ID.

10. FATCA & CRS Form

The Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act (FATCA) is a United States federal law that was introduced to enable the Internal Revenue Service (IRS) to obtain detailed account information of US tax payers that invest and earn income through non U.S. institutions.

The Common Reporting Standard (CRS), is a global reporting standard developed by the Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development (OECD). This information standard was brought into effect for the purpose of combatting tax evasion at a global level.

The goal of both FATCA and CRS is to enable tax authorities to obtain information pertaining to the financial assets held by their citizens in foreign or overseas financial institutions, thereby greatly strengthening global tax compliance.

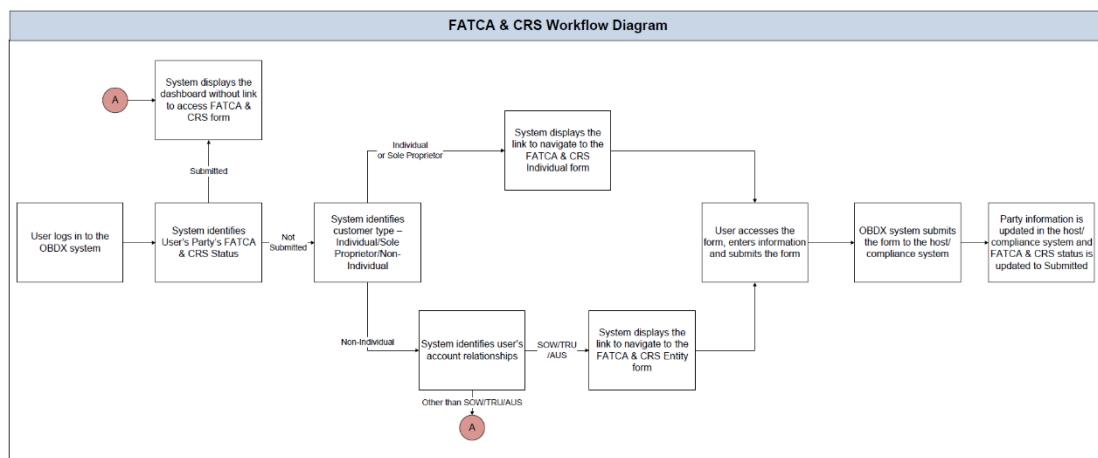
The FATCA and CRS Self – Certification Forms for Individuals and Entities has been created so as to capture required information for the purposes of complying with both FATCA and CRS.

A FATCA & CRS check is maintained under system configurations by the system administrator to identify if FATCA & CRS is to be enabled or not. If enabled, every time a business user logs into the banking application, the system will identify whether the user is required to fill out the form or not and further identify the type of form to be provided to the user based on the type of user. Individuals and sole proprietors will be displayed the FATCA & CRS Self – Certification form for Individuals and Corporates and other business entities will be displayed the FATCA & CRS Self – Certification form for Entities. Moreover, the FATCA & CRS Self – Certification form for Entities will be made available only to users that are accessing the online banking services of the entities in the capacity of trustees, sole owners or authorized signatories.

This section documents the information captured in the FATCA & CRS Self – Certification forms for both Individuals and Entities.

Workflow

The following workflow identifies the steps involved in the process of capturing customer information required from the view point of complying with FATCA & CRS, considering that the FATCA & CRS check in system configuration is set to Enabled.



How to reach here:

Corporate Dashboard > FATCA and CRS Self - Certification Form link > FATCA and CRS self - certification Form

10.1 FATCA and CRS Self - Certification Form for Entities

The FATCA & CRS Self – Certification form for Entities is made available to users that are accessing the online banking services of the entities or companies in the capacity of trustees, sole owners or authorized signatories.

The sections that consist of this form are documented as follows:

To fill the FATCA & CRS Self - Certification Form for Entities:

1. Select the FATCA & CRS link displayed as part of a message on the dashboard.
2. The FATCA & CRS Self - Certification Form for Entities appears.

10.1.1 Identification of the Entity

In this section, basic details of the entity are captured such as the name and address details of the entity.

Identification of Entity

ATM/BranchEnglish

futura bank

Welcome, Victoria Grayson
Last login: 29 Apr 07:27 PM

FATCA & CRS Self-Certification Form For Entities

Identification of the Entity

Legal Name of Entity or Organization
JUST EAT

Current Legal Address

Country
United States

State
Idaho

City
CA

Address
1022, Redwood Shores
Island Parkway

Zip Code
94065

Mailing Address

☒ Same as above

Country of Incorporation or Organization
United Kingdom

Continue

Note

What is FATCA & CRS?
&
Why are you being asked to fill
this form?

FATCA (Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act) and CRS (Common Reporting Standard) aim at combating tax evasion on a global level.

As per the Inter-governmental agreement (IGA) with the US and OECD, all financial institutions including Zigbank are required to obtain self-certification and to carry out due diligence of all accounts held with the bank.

Please complete all sections of this form. In certain circumstances, the bank may be required to share this information with relevant tax authorities.

Please consult your professional tax advisor if you have any questions regarding this form.

Tax Residency

Entity Certification

Declaration

SubmitCancel

FATCA & CRS Instructions

Along with many governments, the government of Country Name has entered into an Inter-governmental Agreement (IGA) with other governments that require financial institutions such as the Bank to seek additional personal, tax and beneficial owner information and certain certifications and documentation from all account holders. In relevant cases, information will have to be reported to tax authorities or appointed agencies. In order to comply with the standards set by FATCA and CRS we may also be required to provide information to any institutions such as withholding agents for the purpose of ensuring appropriate withholding from the account or any proceeds in relation thereto. Should there be any change in any information provided by you please ensure you advise us promptly, i.e., within 30 days. Please note that you may receive more than one request for information if you have multiple relationships with Zigbank or its group entities. Therefore, it is important that you respond to our request, even if you believe you have already supplied any previously requested information.

Substantial Presence Test

You will be considered a United States resident for tax purposes if you meet the substantial presence test for the calendar year. To meet this test, you must be physically present in the United States (U.S.) on at least:

31 days during the current year, and

183 days during the 3-year period that includes the current year and the 2 years immediately before that, counting:

All the days you were present in the current year, and

1/3 of the days you were present in the first year before the current year, and

1/6 of the days you were present in the second year before the current year.

View More

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Legal Name of the Entity or Organization	The name of the entity or company as maintained with the bank is displayed.
Current Legal Address	
Country	Select the country in which the entity is operating.
City	Enter the name of the city in which the entity has its main headquarters.
Address 1-2	Enter the address details of the main headquarters of the entity.
Zip Code	Enter the zip code of the entity's address.
Mailing Address	
Same as above	Select this checkbox if the entity's mailing address is the same as the current legal address.
Country	Select the country of the entity's mailing address. This field appears if the Same as above check box is not selected.
City	Enter the name of the city of the mailing address of the entity. This field appears if the Same as above check box is not selected.
Address 1-2	Enter the mailing address details. This field appears if the Same as above check box is not selected.
Zip Code	Enter the zip code of the mailing address of the entity. This field appears if the Same as above check box is not selected.
Country of Incorporation or Organization	Select the country of origin of the entity or organization.

3. From the **Country** list, select the country in which the entity is operating.
4. In the **City**, **Address** and **ZIP Code** field, enter the **City**, address details of the entity.
5. Select the **Same as Above** check box, if the entity's mailing address is the same as the current legal address, else specify details of the entity's mailing address.

6. From the **Country of Incorporation** or **Organization** list, select the country of origin of the entity or organization.
7. Click **Continue**. The **Tax Residency** section appears.

10.1.2 Tax Residency

This section captures information pertaining to the tax residency of the entity. You are required to specify whether the entity can be considered as a tax resident of any country other than the country in which its accounts are held and subsequently specify details pertaining to the countries in which the entity is a tax resident. Information specific to the entity's operations in the United States is also captured in this section.

Tax Residency

ATM/BranchEnglish

futura bank

Welcome, Victoria Grayson
Last login 29 Apr 07:27 PM

FATCA & CRS Self-Certification Form For Entities

Identification of the Entity

Tax Residency

Is the entity a tax resident of any country other than <country name>?

☒ Yes ☐ No

Country of Tax Residence

United Kingdom

TIN Available ⓘ

☒ Yes ☐ No

Tax Identification Type

SSN

Add Another Country

Is the entity incorporated in the United States of America?

☐ Yes ☒ No

Does the entity have any ultimate beneficial owners (incl. controlling persons) who are tax residents (incl. U.S. citizens/green card holders) of countries other than <country name>?

☐ Yes ☒ No

Continue

Entity Certification

Declaration

Submit

Cancel

FATCA & CRS Instructions

Along with many governments, the government of Country Name has entered into an Inter-governmental Agreement (IGA) with other governments that require financial institutions such as the Bank to seek additional personal, tax and beneficial owner information and certain certifications and documentation from all account holders. In relevant cases, information will have to be reported to tax authorities or appointed agencies. In order to comply with the standards set by FATCA and CRS we may also be required to provide information to any institutions such as withholding agents for the purpose of ensuring appropriate withholding from the account or any proceeds in relation thereto. Should there be any change in any information provided by you, please ensure you advise us promptly, i.e., within 30 days. Please note that you may receive more than one request for information if you have multiple relationships with Zigbank or its group entities. Therefore, it is important that you respond to our request, even if you believe you have already supplied any previously requested information.

Substantial Presence Test

You will be considered a United States resident for tax purposes if you meet the substantial presence test for the calendar year. To meet this test, you must be physically present in the United States (U.S.) on at least:

31 days during the current year, and

183 days during the 3-year period that includes the current year and the 2 years immediately before that, counting:

All the days you were present in the current year, and

1/3 of the days you were present in the first year before the current year, and

1/6 of the days you were present in the second year before the current year.

View More

Note

What is FATCA & CRS?
&
Why are you being asked to fill this form?

FATCA (Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act) and CRS (Common Reporting Standard) aim at combatting tax evasion on a global level.

As per the Inter-governmental agreement (IGA) with the US and OECD, all financial institutions including Zigbank are required to obtain self-certification and to carry out due diligence of all accounts held with the bank.

Please complete all sections of this form. In certain circumstances, the bank may be required to share this information with relevant tax authorities.

Please consult your professional tax advisor if you have any questions regarding this form.

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Is the Entity a tax resident of any country other than <country name>?	<p>Specify whether the entity is a tax resident of any country other than country in which the entity's accounts are held.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Yes – Select this option to identify that the entity is a tax resident of a country/countries other than the one in which it's accounts are held. • No – Select this option to identify that the entity is not a tax resident of any country other than the country in which it's accounts are held. <p>The following fields are enabled if you have selected the option Yes against the field Is the entity a tax resident of any country other than <country name>?</p>
Country of Tax Residence	Select the country in which the entity is considered a tax resident.
TIN Available	<p>Specify whether the entity's taxpayer identification number of the country of which it is a tax resident, is available or not.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Yes – Select this option if the entity's TIN for the country selected in the Country of Tax Residence field is available. • No – Select this option if the entity's TIN for the country selected in the Country of Tax Residence field is not available.
Tax Identification Type	<p>Specify the tax identification type of the entity that will be provided as proof of tax residency. The values in this list are populated based on the Identification documents that are accepted as TINs in the country that you have selected as Country of Tax Residence.</p> <p>This field appears if you have selected the option Yes in the TIN Available field.</p>
Other Tax Identification Type	<p>Specify the identification document of the entity that you are providing as TIN, if the tax identification type is other than the listed option in the Tax Identification Type list.</p> <p>This field appears if you have selected the option Other in the Tax Identification Type field.</p>

Field Name	Description
TIN/ TIN Equivalent	Specify the Taxpayer Identification number.
Reason for Non Availability	Specify the reason of non-availability of taxpayer identification number. This field appears if you have selected the option No in the TIN Available field.
Add Another Country	The link to add details of another country in which the entity is a tax resident. You may choose to add further records, up to a defined number, if the entity is a tax resident of more than one country.
Remove Country	This link is displayed against the record of a country that has been added as country of tax residence. Select this link to delete the specific record against which the link is displayed.
Is the entity incorporated in the United States of America	Specify whether the entity was incorporated in the United States of America. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Yes • No
Does the entity have any ultimate beneficial owners (incl. controlling persons) who are a tax residents (incl. US citizens/ green card holders) of countries other than <country name>?	Specify whether the beneficial owners including the controlling persons of the entity/ organization are tax residents of any other country. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Yes • No

8. In the **Is the Entity a tax resident of any country other than <country name>?** field, select the applicable option.
 - a. If you have selected **Yes**, specify details pertaining to the country/countries in which the entity is a tax resident. The steps are as follows:
 - i. In the **Country of Tax Residence** list, select the country in which the entity is a tax resident.
 - ii. In the **TIN Available** field;
 1. Select the option **Yes** if the entity's TIN for the country in which it is a tax resident is available.
OR
Select the option **NO** if the TIN is not available.
 - iii. If you have selected the option **Yes** against the field **TIN Available**;
 - b. Select the TIN type from the **Tax Identification Type** field and specify the TIN number in the **TIN/TIN Equivalent** field.

OR

If you have selected the option **No** against the field **TIN Available**;

- c. Specify the reason for which the entity's TIN is not available in the field **Reason for Non Availability**.
 - i. Click the **Add Another Country** link, to add another country record if you are a tax resident of more than one country.
Repeat steps i to iii
 - ii. Click the **Remove Country** link displayed against a country record if you wish to delete the country record.
9. In the **Is the entity incorporated in the United States of America?** field, select the applicable option.
10. In the **Does the entity have any ultimate beneficial owners (incl. controlling persons) who are a tax residents (incl. US citizens/ green card holders) of countries other than <country name>?** field, select the applicable option.
11. Click **Continue**. The **Entity Certification** section appears.

10.1.3 Entity Certification

This section captures information required to identify the category under which the entity falls with regards to FATCA & CRS classifications of entities.

Entity Certification - Financial

ATM/BranchEnglish

futura bankWelcome, Victoria GraysonLast login 29 Apr 07:27 PM

FATCA & CRS Self-Certification Form For Entities

Identification of the Entity

Tax Residency

Entity Certification

Please select a category to which the entity belongs

☒ Financial Institution ☐ Non-Financial Institution

Financial Institution

☐ An Investment Entity

☐ Depository Institution, Custodial Institution or Specified Insurance Company

GIIN Available

☒ Yes ☐ No

Enter GIIN

E6722

Continue

Entity Certification

Declaration

Submit

Cancel

Note

What is FATCA & CRS?
&
Why are you being asked to fill
this form?

FATCA (Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act) and CRS (Common Reporting Standard) aim at combatting tax evasion on a global level.

As per the Inter-governmental agreement (IGA) with the US and OECD, all financial institutions including Zigbank are required to obtain self-certification and to carry out due diligence of all accounts held with the bank.

Please complete all sections of this form. In certain circumstances, the bank may be required to share this information with relevant tax authorities.

Please consult your professional tax advisor if you have any questions regarding this form.

FATCA & CRS Instructions

Along with many governments, the government of Country Name has entered into an Inter-governmental Agreement (IGA) with other governments that require financial institutions such as the Bank to seek additional personal, tax and beneficial owner information and certain certifications and documentation from all account holders. In relevant cases, information will have to be reported to tax authorities or appointed agencies. In order to comply with the standards set by FATCA and CRS we may also be required to provide information to any institutions such as withholding agents for the purpose of ensuring appropriate withholding from the account or any proceeds in relation thereto. Should there be any change in any information provided by you, please ensure you advise us promptly, i.e., within 30 days. Please note that you may receive more than one request for information if you have multiple relationships with Zigbank or its group entities. Therefore, it is important that you respond to our request, even if you believe you have already supplied any previously requested information.

Substantial Presence Test

You will be considered a United States resident for tax purposes if you meet the substantial presence test for the calendar year. To meet this test, you must be physically present in the United States (U.S.) on at least:

- 31 days during the current year, and
- 183 days during the 3-year period that includes the current year and the 2 years immediately before that, counting:
 - All the days you were present in the current year, and
 - 1/3 of the days you were present in the first year before the current year, and
 - 1/6 of the days you were present in the second year before the current year.

View More

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

10-10

ORACLE®

Entity Certification - Non Financial

ATM/BranchEnglish

futura bank

QWelcome, Victoria Grayson
Last login 29 Apr 07:27 PM

FATCA & CRS Self-Certification Form For Entities

Identification of the Entity

Tax Residency

Entity Certification

Please select a category to which the entity belongs

☐ Financial Institution☒ Non-Financial Institution

Non-Financial Institution

☒ Active Non-Financial Entity (NFE)

☐ A corporation, the stock of which is regularly traded on an established securities market

☒ Entity is related to a corporation whose stock is regularly traded on an established securities market

Name of the related corporation whose stock is traded

Example Corporation

Nature of relation

Subsidiary of the listed company

Name of the established securities market on which the stock of the related corporation is regularly traded

ABC Trade

☐ A Governmental Entity or Central Bank

☐ An International Organization

☐ Other e.g. a start-up NFE or a non-profit NFE

☐ Passive Non-Financial Entity (NFE)

Continue

Declaration

Submit

Cancel

What is FATCA & CRS?
&
Why are you being asked to fill
this form?

FATCA (Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act) and CRS (Common Reporting Standard) aim at combatting tax evasion on a global level.

As per the Inter-governmental agreement (IGA) with the US and OECD, all financial institutions including Zigbank are required to obtain self-certification and to carry out due diligence of all accounts held with the bank.

Please complete all sections of this form. In certain circumstances, the bank may be required to share this information with relevant tax authorities.

Please consult your professional tax advisor if you have any questions regarding this form.

FATCA & CRS Instructions

Along with many governments, the government of Country Name has entered into an Inter-governmental Agreement (IGA) with other governments that require financial institutions such as the Bank to seek additional personal, tax and beneficial owner information and certain certifications and documentation from all account holders. In relevant cases, information will have to be reported to tax authorities or appointed agencies. In order to comply with the standards set by FATCA and CRS we may also be required to provide information to any institutions such as withholding agents for the purpose of ensuring appropriate withholding from the account or any proceeds in relation thereto. Should there be any change in any information provided by you, please ensure you advise us promptly, i.e., within 30 days. Please note that you may receive more than one request for information if you have multiple relationships with Zigbank or its group entities. Therefore, it is important that you respond to our request, even if you believe you have already supplied any previously requested information.

Substantial Presence Test

You will be considered a United States resident for tax purposes if you meet the substantial presence test for the calendar year. To meet this test, you must be physically present in the United States (U.S.) on at least:

31 days during the current year, and

183 days during the 3-year period that includes the current year and the 2 years immediately before that, counting:

All the days you were present in the current year, and

1/3 of the days you were present in the first year before the current year, and

1/6 of the days you were present in the second year before the current year.

[View More](#)

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Please select a category to which the entity belongs	<p>Specify whether the entity is a financial or non-financial institution by selecting the applicable option.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Financial Institution - Select this option if the entity is a financial organization• Non- Financial Institution - Select this option if the entity is a non-financial organization <p>The following fields appear if you have selected the option Financial Institution under the Please select a category to which the entity belongs field.</p>
Financial Institution	<p>The categories to which the entity could belong to are listed under this field. Select an option that is applicable to the entity.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• An Investment Entity• Depository Institution, Custodial Institution or Specified Insurance Company
An Investment Entity	<p>The categories of investment entities are listed under this field only if you have selected the option An Investment Entity under the Financial Institution category. Select an option that is applicable to the entity.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• An Investment Entity located in a Non-Participating Jurisdiction and managed by another Financial Institution• Other Investment Entity
GIIN Available	<p>Specify whether the entity's Global Intermediary Identification Number is available or not.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Yes – Select this option if the entity's GIIN is available• No – Select this option if the entity does not have a GIIN
Enter GIIN	<p>Enter the entity's Global Intermediary Identification Number.</p> <p>This field appears if you have selected the option Yes against the GIIN Available field.</p>

Field Name	Description
Reason for Non Availability	<p>Specify the reason of non-availability of taxpayer identification number.</p> <p>This field appears if you have selected the option No against the GIIN Available field.</p>
<p>The following fields appear if you have selected the option Non-Financial Institution under the Please select a category to which the entity belongs field.</p>	
Non-Financial Institution	<p>The general categories to which a non-financial entity can belong, are listed under this field.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Active Non-Financial Entity (NFE) • Passive Non-Financial Entity (NFE)
Active Non-Financial Entity (NFE)	<p>The categories under Active Non-Financial Entity are listed if you have selected the option Active Non-Financial Entity under the field Non-Financial Institution. Select the option that is applicable to the entity.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A corporation, the stock of which is regularly traded on an established securities market • Entity is related to a corporation whose stock is regularly traded on an established securities market • A Governmental Entity or Central Bank • An International Organization • Other e.g. a start-up NFE or a non-profit NFE
Name of the established securities market on which the corporation is regularly traded	<p>Enter the name of securities market on which the entity trades regularly.</p> <p>This field appears if you have selected the option A corporation, the stock of which is regularly traded on an established securities market under the Active Non-Financial Entity (NFE) field.</p>
Name of the related corporation whose stock is traded	<p>Specify the name of corporation whose stock is traded by the entity.</p> <p>This field appears if you have selected the option Entity is related to a corporation whose stock is regularly traded on an established securities market under the Active Non-Financial Entity (NFE) field.</p>

Field Name	Description
Nature of relation	<p>Specify the relation that the entity has with the company whose stock is traded.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Subsidiary of the listed company • Controlled by a listed company • Common control as a listed company <p>This field appears if you have selected the option Entity is related to a corporation whose stock is regularly traded on an established securities market under the Active Non-Financial Entity (NFE) field.</p>
Name of the established securities market on which the stock of the related corporation is regularly traded	<p>Enter the name of securities market on which the stock of the related corporation is traded on a regular basis.</p> <p>This field appears if you have selected the option Entity is related to a corporation whose stock is regularly traded on an established securities market under the Active Non-Financial Entity (NFE) field.</p>
Sub-Category of Active NFE	<p>Enter the sub-category of the active non-financial entity.</p> <p>This field appears if you have selected either of the following three options under the Active Non-Financial Entity (NFE) field:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A Government Entity or Central Bank • An International Organization • Other e.g. a start-up NFE or non-profit NFE
Passive Non-Financial Entity (NFE)	<p>Select this option if the entity is a passive non-financial entity.</p>

12. In the **Please select a category to which the entity belongs** field, select the applicable option.
- If you have selected the **Financial Institution** option, select whether the entity is an Investment Entity or Depository Institution, Custodial Institution or Specified Insurance Company.
 - If you have selected **An Investment Entity** option from the **Financial Institution** field, select whether the entity is an Investment Entity located in a Non-Participating Jurisdiction and managed by another Financial Institution or Other Investment Entity.
 - Specify whether the GIIN is available or not against the **GIIN Available** field.
 - If you have selected option **Yes**, enter the entity's GIIN in the **Enter GIIN** field.
OR
If you have selected option **No**, enter the reason as to why the GIIN is not available in the **Reason for Non Availability** field.

OR

13. If you have selected the **Non-Financial Institution** option, select the applicable option.
14. If you have selected the category **Active Non-Financial Entity (NFE)**, select the applicable sub-category options and enter the relevant information displayed against the selected options.
15. Click **Continue**. The **Declaration** section appears.

10.1.4 Declaration

This section displays the FATCA & CRS declaration for which you are required to provide consent on behalf of the entity, by selecting the provided checkbox. You are also required to enter your name in full and also specify your designation in the provided fields.

ATM/BranchEnglish

futura bank

Welcome, Victoria Grayson
Last login 29 Apr 07:27 PM


FATCA & CRS Self-Certification Form For Entities

Identification of the Entity

Tax Residency

Entity Certification

Declaration


Note

What is FATCA & CRS?
&
Why are you being asked to fill
this form?

FATCA (Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act) and CRS (Common Reporting Standard) aim at combatting tax evasion on a global level.

As per the Inter-governmental agreement (IGA) with the US and OECD, all financial institutions including Zigbank are required to obtain self-certification and to carry out due diligence of all accounts held with the bank.

Please complete all sections of this form. In certain circumstances, the bank may be required to share this information with relevant tax authorities.

Please consult your professional tax advisor if you have any questions regarding this form.

I acknowledge and agree that information contained in this form and information regarding income above may be reported to the tax authorities of the country in which such income arises and that those tax authorities may provide the information to the country or countries in which I am a resident for tax purposes.

Zigbank is not able to offer any tax advice on FATCA or CRS or its impact on me. I shall seek advice from a professional tax advisor for any tax related questions. I undertake to notify Zigbank of any change in circumstances that causes any information on this form to become incorrect and to provide Zigbank with updated information within 30 days of said change.

I authorize Zigbank to close or suspend my account(s) without any obligation of advising me of the same if any information provided by me in this form or hereafter is found to be false, untrue or misleading. I have understood the FATCA and CRS instructions and the requirement of information collected through this form and hereby confirm that the information provided by me in this form is true, correct and complete to the best of my knowledge.

☒ Zig International Services declare acceptance of all statements above

Full Name of Representative
John Smith

Designation
Director

FATCA & CRS Instructions

Along with many governments, the government of Country Name has entered into an Inter-governmental Agreement (IGA) with other governments that require financial institutions such as the Bank to seek additional personal, tax and beneficial owner information and certain certifications and documentation from all account holders. In relevant cases, information will have to be reported to tax authorities or appointed agencies. In order to comply with the standards set by FATCA and CRS we may also be required to provide information to any institutions such as withholding agents for the purpose of ensuring appropriate withholding from the account or any proceeds in relation thereto. Should there be any change in any information provided by you, please ensure you advise us promptly, i.e., within 30 days. Please note that you may receive more than one request for information if you have multiple relationships with Zigbank or its group entities. Therefore, it is important that you respond to our request, even if you believe you have already supplied any previously requested information.

Substantial Presence Test

You will be considered a United States resident for tax purposes if you meet the substantial presence test for the calendar year. To meet this test, you must be physically present in the United States (U.S.) on at least:

31 days during the current year, and

183 days during the 3-year period that includes the current year and the 2 years immediately before that, counting:

All the days you were present in the current year, and

1/3 of the days you were present in the first year before the current year, and

1/6 of the days you were present in the second year before the current year.

[View More](#)

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Declaration	Select the check box to provide consent to the FATCA & CRS terms and conditions and to provide consent to the declaration on behalf of the entity.
Full Name of Representative	Enter your name in fill.
Designation	Specify the designation / position that you hold in the organization /entity.

16. Select the check box to provide consent of the FATCA & CRS terms and conditions and to provide consent to the declaration.
17. In the **Full Name of Representative** field, enter your full name.
18. In the **Designation** field, specify the current designation or position that you hold in the organization.
19. Click **Submit**. The **Review** screen appears.

10.1.5 Review

The review screen displays all the information that you have entered in the form. You can review this information and if required, select the option to edit the information of any section. Once you have verified all the information defined in the form, you can click on the option provided to submit the form, after which the form will be submitted and the confirmation page will be displayed.

Review

The screenshot shows the 'FATCA & CRS Self-Certification Form For Entities' review screen in the Futura Bank portal. The header includes the Futura Bank logo, a search icon, a user profile icon with 'Welcome, Victoria Grayson' and 'Last login 29 Apr 07:27 PM', and language/branch selection options ('ATM/Branch' and 'English').

The form content is as follows:

Identification of the Entity (with an edit icon)

Legal Name of Entity or Organization
JUST EAT

Current Legal Address
1022, Redwood Shores
Island Parkway
CA
Idaho
United States
94065

Country of Incorporation or Organization
United Kingdom

Tax Residency (with an edit icon)

Is the entity a tax resident of any country other than <country name>?
Yes

Country of Tax Residence
United Kingdom

TIN Available
Yes

Tax Identification Type
TIN/TIN Equivalent

Is the entity incorporated in the United States of America?
No

Does the entity have any ultimate beneficial owners (incl. controlling persons) who are tax residents (incl. U.S. citizens/green card holders) of countries other than <country name>?
No

Entity Certification (with an edit icon)

Please select a category to which the entity belongs
Non-Financial Institution

Non-Financial Institution
Active Non-Financial Entity (NFE)

Name of the related corporation whose stock is traded
Example Corporation

Nature of relation
Subsidiary of the listed company

Name of the established securities market on which the stock of the related corporation is regularly traded
ABC Traders

Declaration (with an edit icon)

I acknowledge and agree that information contained in this form and information regarding income above may be reported to the tax authorities of the country in which such income arises and that those tax authorities may provide the information to the country or countries in which I am a resident for tax purposes.

Zigbank is not able to offer any tax advice on FATCA or CRS or its impact on me. I shall seek advice from a professional tax advisor for any tax related questions. I undertake to notify Zigbank of any change in circumstances that causes any information on this form to become incorrect and to provide Zigbank with updated information within 30 days of said change.

I authorize Zigbank to close or suspend my account(s) without any obligation of advising me of the same if any information provided by me in this form or hereafter is found to be false, untrue or misleading. I have understood the FATCA and CRS instructions and the requirement of information collected through this form and hereby confirm that the information provided by me in this form is true, correct and complete to the best of my knowledge.

☒ Zig International Services declare acceptance of all statements above


Full Name of Representative
John Smith

Designation
Director

At the bottom, there are three buttons: 'Confirm' (in a blue box), 'Cancel' (in a gray box), and 'Back' (in a light blue box).

The footer contains the text: 'Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions'

20. Verify the details, and click **Confirm**.
OR

Click  against any section that you wish to edit, if required.

OR

Click **Cancel** to close the form.

OR

Click **Back** to navigate to the previous page.

21. The success appears along with the status of submission of the form.

10.1.6 Confirm

The confirmation page will be displayed once you have submitted the form. This page will display a message identifying whether the form was successfully submitted or not.

22. Click **Go to Dashboard** to navigate to the dashboard.

FAQ

1. What is FATCA, why I have to fill the FATCA & CRS form?

FATCA stands for 'Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act' and is a legislation designed to prevent tax evasion. Introduced by the United States Department of Treasury and the US Internal Revenue Service (IRS), the purpose of FATCA is to encourage better tax compliance by preventing US Persons from using foreign banks and other financial organizations in order to avoid US taxation on their income and assets.

2. What is a tax identification number (TIN)?

This is your unique number issued in your jurisdiction to you as a tax payer. However we are aware that some jurisdictions do not issue a specific tax numbers. UK residents can use their National Insurance number.

11. Live Chat

Multi-Modal Assisted Banking allows you to initiate a video or voice call and can share his / her screen with the Bank, user in case they face an issue while completing a transaction or have any queries pertaining to their account. The multi-modal assisted banking feature is configurable. Below are the features being provided as part of the current release:


- Integration with Oracle Live Experience for assisting customer.
- An assisted banking icon across the application for end user, by clicking on which he/she can start the call.
- Business user can enable and disable this option from his user preferences.

Note: Live Chat is supported only when the user is logging from desktops.

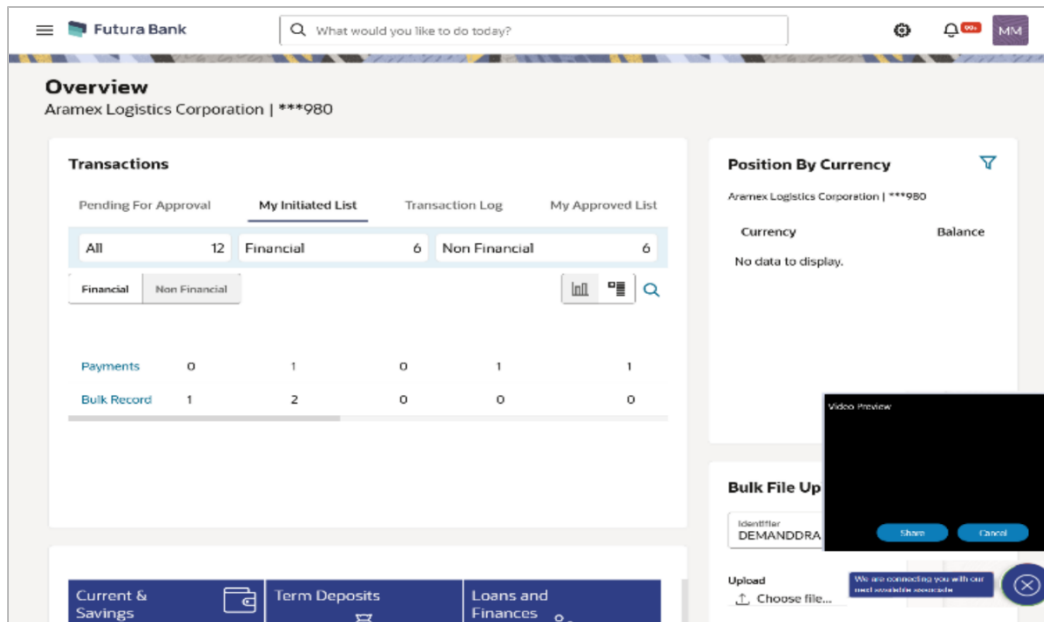
How to reach here:

Bottom right corner of the application

To start a meeting:

1. Click  icon.
2. The session recording message is displayed,
Click **Yes** to continue with the modal assisted banking session.
OR
Click **Cancel** to close the session.

Live Chat



3. Application prompt user to give access to the devices like camera, microphone.
Click **Allow** to give access.

- OR
- Click **Block** to disallows the access to devices.
4. Share your screen message is displayed. Select the application and click **Share**.
OR
Click **Cancel** to abort the live chat session.
 5. The screen is shared with the customer support representative.
 6. Business user can voice or video chat with the Bank executive basis on the configuration done by bank.
 7. Screen shows the confirmation message once the session gets ended.

12. Settings

This option lets the user disable login through any of his registered devices. If the user disables login from any device, the system disables all login modes (Touch ID/ PIN/ Pattern) for that device. This feature is beneficial to users, as a user can easily disable his alternate login modes if he loses his phone/ device (on which his mobile application is installed). The user can, thereby, prevent anyone from logging into his online banking account from any of the lost/stolen devices.

This option also lets the user disable receiving alerts via push notification, disable his alternate login from all his wearable devices and disable feedback popup that appears after every transaction for security reasons.

Through this screen, user can set their preferred delivery mode for receiving One Time Password (OTP). By default 'Both' (SMS and email) mode is selected, the user can disable any of the option. It also allows the user to set his preferred language after logging in, so that whenever the user logs in, the preferred language will be automatically selected.

How to reach here:

Dashboard > My Profile icon > Settings

OR

*Access through the kebab menu of any other **Preferences** screens*

To update the settings:

1. The **Profile** screen appears under **Settings**.

12.1 Profile

Using this option, the customer can view and edit his profile details. Profile details include the user's personal and contact details.

Pre-requisites

The user must be a customer of the bank and have valid login credentials.

Features Supported In the Application

- View the profile details of user
- Edit the profile details of user

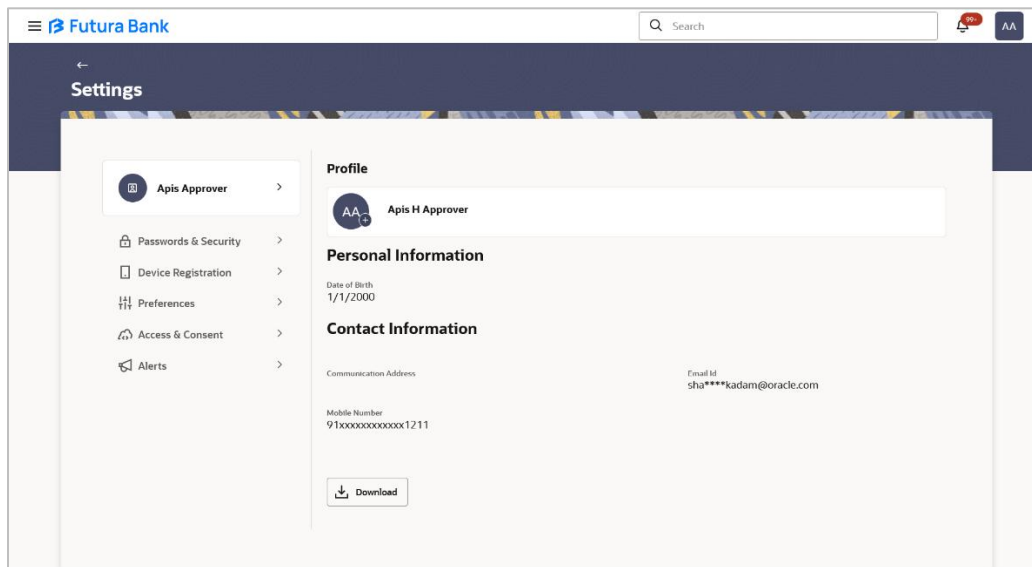
How to reach here:

Dashboard > Toggle Menu > Menu > Account Settings > Preferences > Profile

OR

Dashboard > My Profile icon > Settings > Profile


Profile




Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Name	Name of the logged in user gets displayed.
Personal Information	
Date of Birth	Date of birth of the user gets displayed.
Aadhaar Card Number	Aadhaar number of the user, as maintained with the bank gets displayed in masked format. It is an identification number issued by government of India. Note: This identification type is applicable for India region. Bank can configure the identification types to be displayed and to be available for modification as per their region.
Driving Licence	Driving licence number of the user, as maintained with the bank gets displayed in masked format.
PAN Card	PAN number of the user, as maintained with the bank gets displayed in masked format. It is issued by the income tax department of India. Note: This identification type is applicable for India region. Bank can configure the identification types to be displayed and to be available for modification as per their region.

Field Name	Description
Passport	Passport number of the user, as maintained with the bank gets displayed in masked format.
Contact Information	
Communication Address	Address of the user, as maintained with the bank, will be displayed.
Email ID	Email ID of the user, as maintained with the bank, in masked format.
Fax Number	Fax number of the user, as maintained with the bank, in masked format.
Contact Number (Mobile)	The contact number of the user alongwith an international subscriber dialing (ISD) code in the masked format.

23. Click on  icon on profile picture;
 - c. Click on the **Upload Image** link to update the profile picture.
 - d. Click on the **Delete** link to delete the profile picture
- 24.
25. Click **Download** to download the profile.

Note: Click  arrow to go back to the **previous** page.

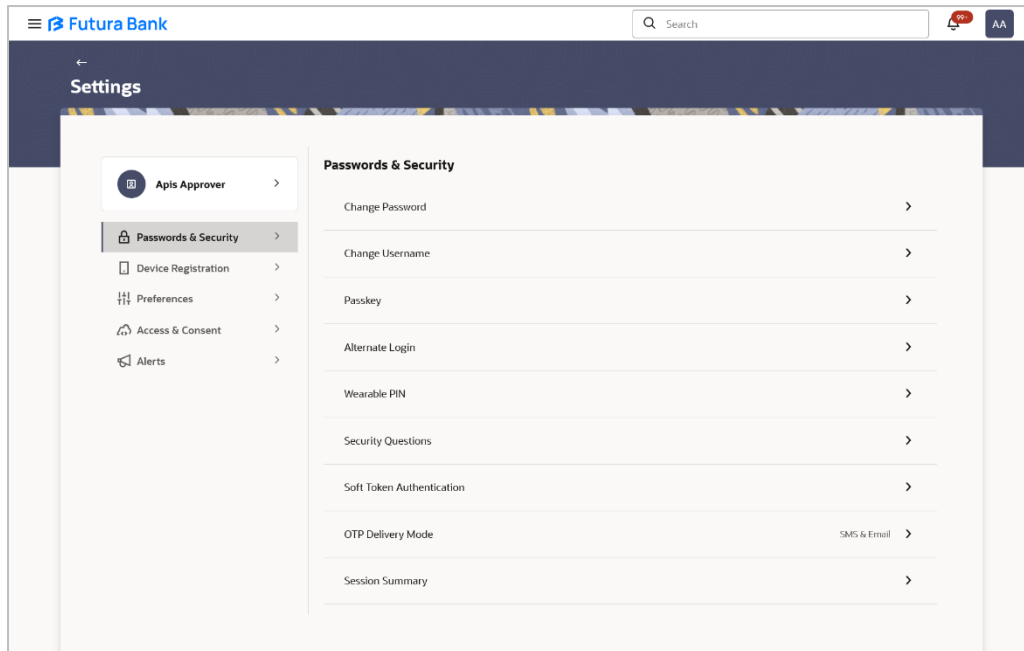
12.2 Password & Security

Using this option user can update the Change Password, Passkey, Alternate Login, Wearable PIN, Security Questions, Soft Token Authentication, Facial ID, and OTP Delivery Mode details.

How to reach here:

Dashboard > My Profile icon > Settings > Password & Security

Settings-Password & Security



12.2.1 Change Password

This feature enables existing users of the bank to change their login password.

Pre-requisites

- User must have existing login credentials.

Features Supported In Application

- Changing the login password.

How to reach here:

Dashboard > My Profile icon > Settings > Password & Security > Change Password

Change Password

The screenshot shows the 'Change Password' interface in the Futura Bank app. On the left is a settings sidebar with 'Passwords & Security' highlighted. The main content area contains three input fields: 'Current Password', 'New Password', and 'Confirm New Password', each with a 'Required' label and an eye icon for toggling visibility. Below these fields are 'Save' and 'Cancel' buttons. To the right, the 'Password Policy' section lists the following requirements:

- Have 6 to 16 characters
- Have upper case (Minimum 1 mandatory)
- Have lower case (Minimum 1 mandatory)
- Have numbers (Minimum 1 mandatory)
- Have special characters (Minimum 1 mandatory , Allowed characters are @ # \$)
- Not contain successive characters more than 4
- Not contain repetitive characters more than 5
- Not be a common password
- Not be a password from previous 1 password(s) from password history

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Current Password	Enter your current login password.
New Password	Enter a new password to replace your current login password.
Confirm New Password	Re-enter the new password to confirm the same.

To reset the password:

1. In the **Current Password** field, enter your current login password.
2. In the **New Password** field, enter a new password.

(Read the conditions defined under the **Password Conditions** section on the application screen to view the password policy.)
3. In the **Confirm New Password** field, re-enter the new password.
4. Click **Save**.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
5. A message confirming successful change of login password appears.

6. As the login user changed his password using 'Change Password' option, system will logout the user and user will be shown a confirmation message of password change along with an option to login again. Click **Login** on confirmation screen to log in to the application.

Note:

- 1) Password Conditions gets highlighted in green if the user's password is meeting the Password Policy criteria and similarly in Red if the password is not as per the Password Policy maintained.
 - 2) Click inside the **Password** field, the Virtual Keyboard link appears. Click on the link to use virtual keyboard.
-

12.2.2 Change Username

This feature enables existing users of the bank to change their login username

Note: Enable or disable the ability for users (Retail, Corporate, Business, Admins) to change their login ID/username through **Role Maintenance** screen (**Change Username-Perform** option under **Transactions- Profile** category) to control the availability of this feature based on business requirements or security policies. **Pre-requisites**

- User must have existing login credentials.

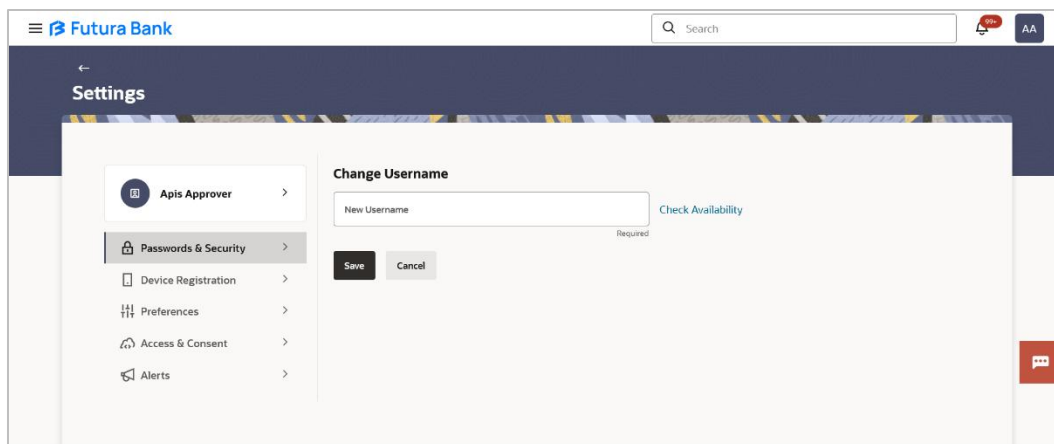
Features Supported In Application

- Changing the login username.

How to reach here:

Dashboard > My Profile icon > Settings > Password & Security > Change Username

Change Username



Field Description

Field Name	Description
New Username	Enter a new username to replace your current login username.

To change the username:

7. In the **New Username** field, enter a new username.
8. Click the **Check Availability** link to confirm if the username is available for use.
If a **revoked user** needs to be granted access again and a user with the **same username** already exists, the system should prompt the **admin** to change the username before proceeding with the granting process.
9. Click **Save**.
A message confirming successful change of login username appears.
As the login user changed his username using 'Change Username option, system will logout the user and user will be shown a confirmation message of username change along with an option to login again. Click **Login** on confirmation screen to log in to the application.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.

Note:

- 1) On updating username, user need to re-register for passkey and soft token authentication.
 - 2) The username change can be recorded in the **Audit Logs** screen.
-

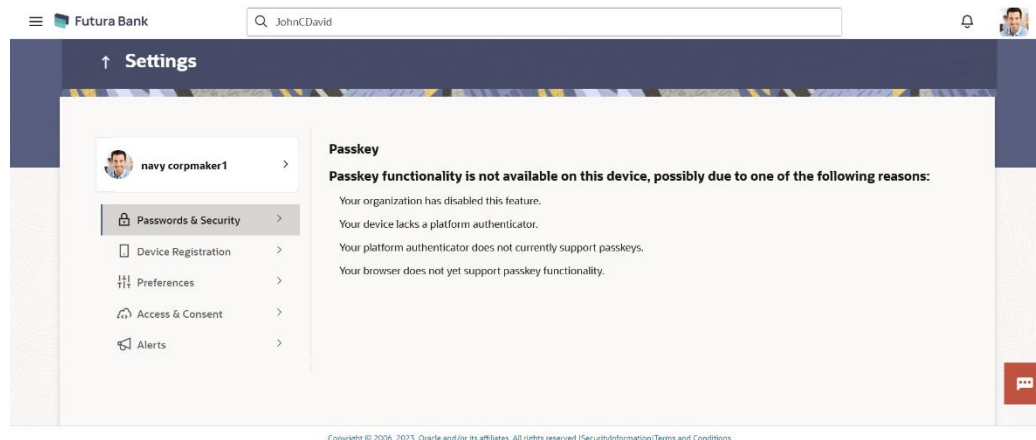
12.2.3 Passkey

Passkeys work only on their registered websites and apps. Using this option you can register/de-register the passkey. For more details, refer **User Manual Oracle Banking Digital Experience Passwordless Login through Passkeys**.

How to reach here:

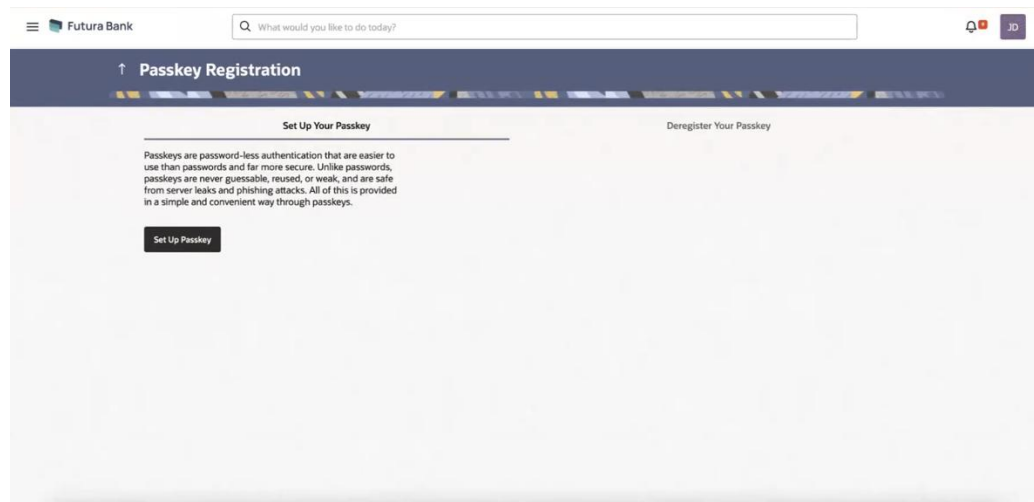
Dashboard > My Profile icon > Settings > Password & Security > Passkey

Passkey



1. Click **Setup Passwordless Authentication**. The **Passkey Registration** page appears.

Passkey Registration screen



2. Click on the **Setup Passkey**.
3. System prompts the user to save passkey in the device itself or in other mobile or table device with camera or in any security key.
4. Select a desired device.
Click **Continue with Password**.
OR
You can select **Security Key** or select **Save a passkey on a device with a camera**.
 - 1) **QR Code** is displayed on the device, and it needs to be scanned with a device with camera that supports passkey authentication.
 - 2) Open the Camera app on your device. Point the camera at the QR code on the screen of the device you want to connect to.
5. Click **Save Passkey**.
6. Click **Continue** on the device.
7. The operating system may ask for authentication mechanism such as Face ID/Fingerprint/device password for registering passkey. The same mechanism will be used during login through stored passkey.

Note : For this feature to work, Bluetooth on both the devices needs to be turned ON.

8. On successful registration, passkey will be saved.

12.2.4 Alternate Login

Using this option you can set PIN / Pattern / Face ID as an alternate login method for authentication and can be used instead of entering their user ID and password. For more details, refer **User Manual Oracle Banking Digital Experience PIN Pattern Touch and Face Authentication**.

Following are the alternate method for authentication:

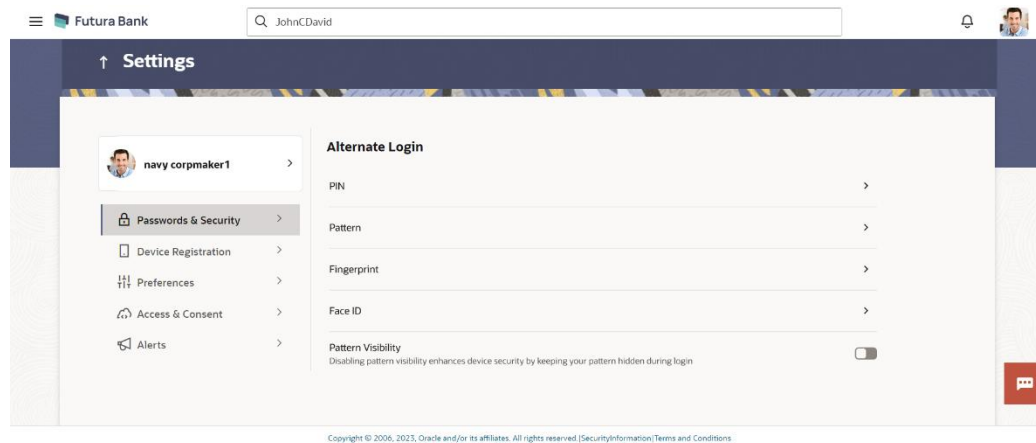
- PIN- define a 4 or 6 digit numeric PIN for login
- Pattern- define a pattern for authentication

- Face ID- define Face ID for login
- Touch ID- define a fingerprint (touch ID) for login

How to reach here:

Dashboard > My Profile icon > Settings > Password & Security > Alternate Login

Alternate Login



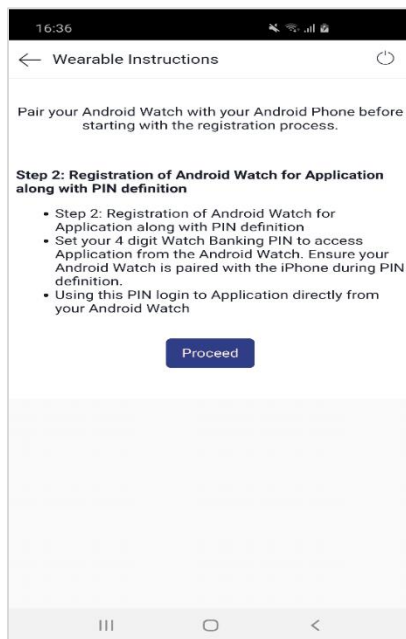
1. Click on the > icon of the method to be set as alternate login method.
 - a. If **PIN** option selected;
 - i. In the **Set PIN** field, enter the PIN of 4 or 6 digit that needs to be set for login.
 - ii. In the **Confirm PIN** field, re-enter the pin for confirmation.
 - iii. The success message of PIN set appears.
 - b. If **Pattern** option selected;
 - i. Select the **Pattern** option as the login method. The **Set Pattern** screen appears.
 - ii. Set the **desired** pattern. Draw a pattern connecting a minimum of 4 dots.
 - iii. Click **Confirm**. The **Confirm Pattern** screen appears.
OR
Click **Undo** to reset the pattern and redraw it.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
 - iv. The success message of pattern set appears.
 - c. **Pattern Visibility**
 - i. Toggle **Pattern Visibility** button to make the pattern visible.
Next time you draw the pattern at the time of login, you will able to see it on the screen.
-
- Note:** By default, the **Pattern Visibility** option is disabled. If you keep the pattern visibility as disabled, you will not be able to see the pattern that you are drawing at the time of login and this will prevent any unauthorized access to the application.
-
- d. If **Face ID** option selected;

- i. A message is displayed prompting you to use the Face ID.
 - ii. Click **OK**. The **Set Face ID** confirmation screen is displayed.
 - iii. Once the face ID recognition is successfully set as an alternate login, you will get an option to login with Face ID on the login page.
- e. If **Touch ID** option selected;
 - i. A message is displayed prompting you to use the Touch ID.
 - ii. Once the fingerprint is authenticated, a message confirming the fingerprint recognition is displayed.
 - iii. Click **OK**. The **Set Touch ID** confirmation screen is displayed.
 - iv. Once the touch ID as an alternate login is successfully set, you will have an option to **Login with Fingerprint** on the login page.

Wearable PIN

User needs to register the wearable along with PIN definition so that he/she can perform inquiries and transactions using the wearable. You will need to install the application on the wearable and start the registration process by pairing the wearable with the mobile application i.e. pair your Apple/Android watch with iPhone / Android phone.

Wearable Registration (Mobile)



8. Click **Proceed**. The **Verify User** screen is displayed.
9. Enter the **Password**. The message is displayed prompting that the Device ID will be stored.
10. Click **Allow** to proceed with storage of device ID.
OR
Click **Deny** to disallow storage of device ID.
11. You will be prompted to define the **PIN** for the wearable.

12. Re-enter the **PIN** in the **Confirm** screen.
13. Once the **PIN** is confirmed, a pop-up message is displayed with confirmation of PIN setup.
14. Click **OK**, The **PIN** successfully submitted message is displayed.
15. Once the wearable is registered and the PIN is set, you can login to the application (with access to limited features) through the wearable by entering the PIN.

12.2.5 Security Questions

Using this option, the user can setup security question maintenance. Security question maintenance entails selecting questions from a pre-defined list and defining answers for each selected question. This list of security questions and answers becomes the user's security question set and the user will be asked to answer these questions while initiating certain transactions (as defined by the bank administrator) as a second level of authentication.

How to reach here:

Dashboard > My Profile icon > Settings > Password & Security > Security Questions
OR

*Access through the kebab menu of **Preference** transactions*

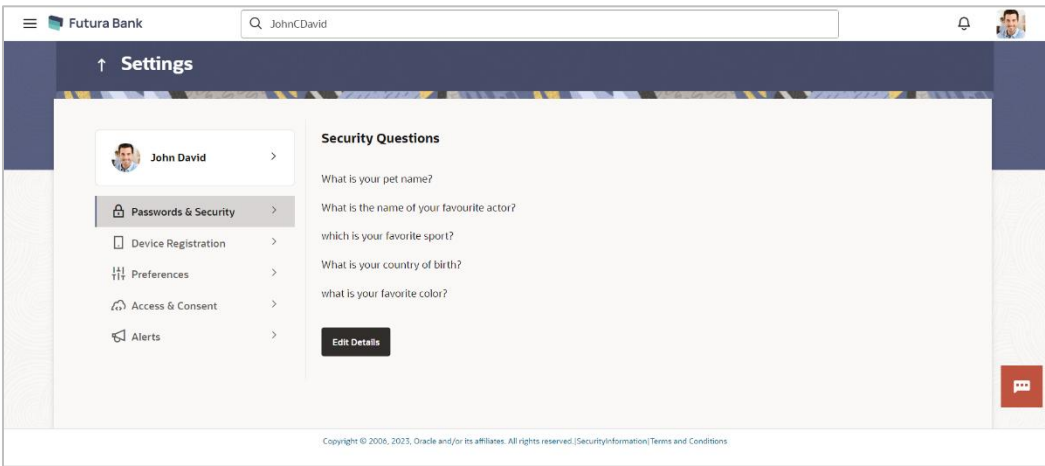
Security question setup is part of the first time login steps. The user can opt to skip setting security questions during first time login and can instead complete security question setup from the Security and Login screen.

To set up security questions:

Note: If security questions have not been set-up by the user, the following message will be displayed - "Security Questions have not been set up yet". The user will be provided with the option to set up security questions.

1. Click **Set up now** to set-up security questions. The **Set Security Question** screen appears.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate back to the previous page.

Security Question Maintenance



Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Security Questions	
Security Question	Select a question to be assigned as a security question. The security questions will be numbered, e.g. Security Question1, Security Question 2 and so on. The number of security questions and answers available will be dependent on the number configured by the bank administrator.
Answer	Specify an answer for the selected security question. The fields in which you can specify answers to selected security questions will be displayed below each security question and will be numbered, e.g. Answer 1, Answer 2 and so on.

2. From the **Security Question** list, select the appropriate security question to be added in the security question set.
3. In the **Answer** field, enter an answer for the corresponding security question.
4. Click **Submit** to save the security questions.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate back to the previous screen.
5. The **Security Question Maintenance – Review** screen appears. Verify the details, and click **Confirm**.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
OR

Click **Back** to edit the security question setup.
The **User Security Question – Edit** screen with values in editable form appears.

6. The success message of submitting the request appears.
Click **OK** to complete the transaction and navigate back to '**Dashboard**'.

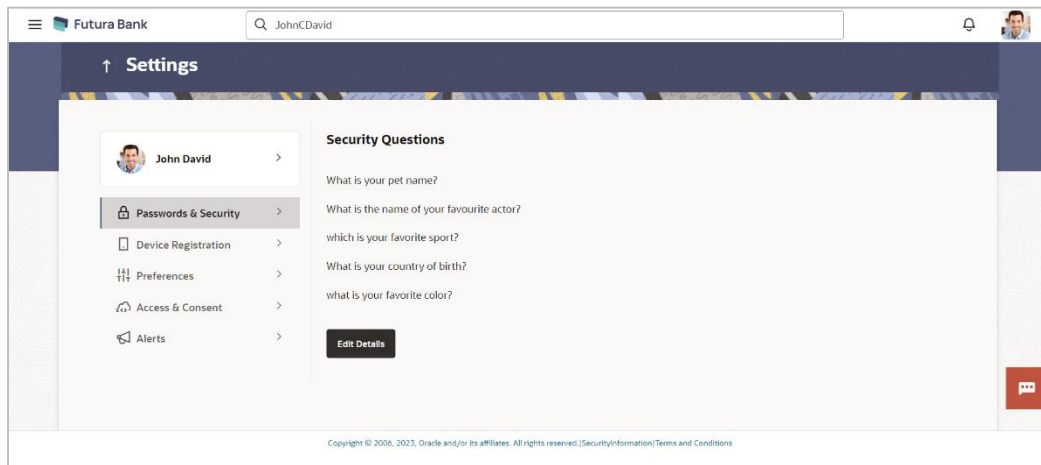
Security Questions – View and Edit

If the user has already set-up of Security Questions, the application displays the list of security questions. It also enables the user to modify the set of security questions.

To edit the set of security questions:

1. Navigate to **Set Security Questions** screen, the **Set Security Question - View** screen appears.

Set Security Questions - View



Field Description

Field Name	Description
Security Questions	The list of security questions, which is the existing set of the user

2. Click **Edit** to make changes, if required. The **Security Question Maintenance – Edit** screen with values in editable form appears.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate back to the previous screen.

Security Question Maintenance - Edit

Set Security Question

User Security Questions

Security Question: What is your pet name? Required

Answer

Security Question: What is the name of your favourite actor? Required

Answer

Security Question: which is your favorite sport? Required

Answer

Security Question: What is your country of birth? Required

Answer

Security Question: what is your favorite color? Required

Answer

Note
Security questions works as an added layer of security that helps in protecting your account against fraudulent activities.
You must:

- Choose answers that are difficult for others to guess
- Choose questions which you have not answered on public or on social media sites

Submit **Cancel** **Back**

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Questions	The list of security question, which is the existing set of the user.
Answer	Specify an answer for the selected security question.

- From the **Security Questions** list, select a different question from the currently set question, if required.
- In the **Answers** field, enter the answers corresponding to the security questions.
- Click **Submit** to save the changes made.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate back to the previous screen.
- The **Security Question Maintenance – Review** screen appears. Verify the details, and click **Confirm**.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
OR
Click **Back** to make changes, if required.
The **Security Question Maintenance – Edit** screen with values in editable form appears.

7. The success message of security question setup appears along with the transaction reference number.
Click **OK** to complete the transaction and to navigate back to the **Dashboard**.

12.2.6 Soft Token Authentication

This option enables Multi-factor authentication for a specific user and for a specific device. This same device must be used to generate the time-based one-time passcode every time the user signs in.

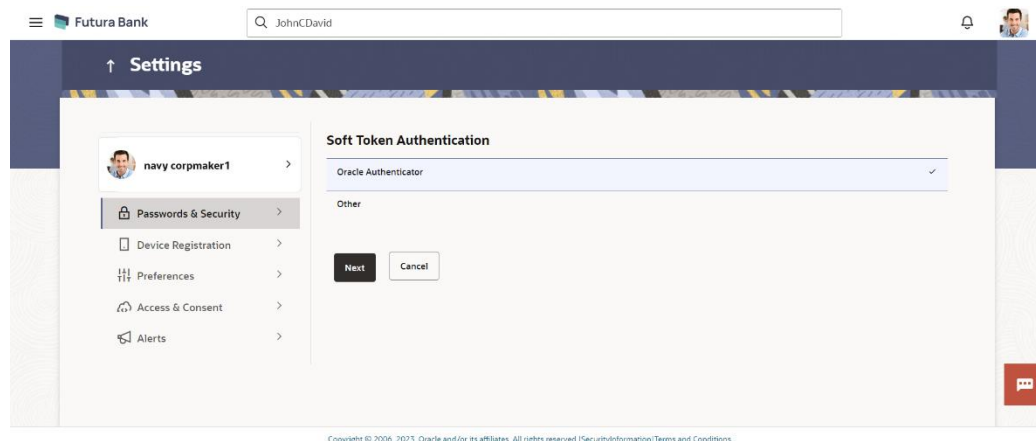
A Soft token authentication is a two - factor authentication based on Passcode or PIN. Using this option, the user can generate security token i.e. a single-use 6 digit login PIN or passcode.

If you set up 2-Step Verification, you can use the Oracle Mobile Authenticator(OMA), Google Authenticator, Microsoft Authenticator with TOTP only app to receive QR codes.

How to reach here:

Dashboard > My Profile icon > Settings > Password & Security > Soft Token Application

Soft Token Application

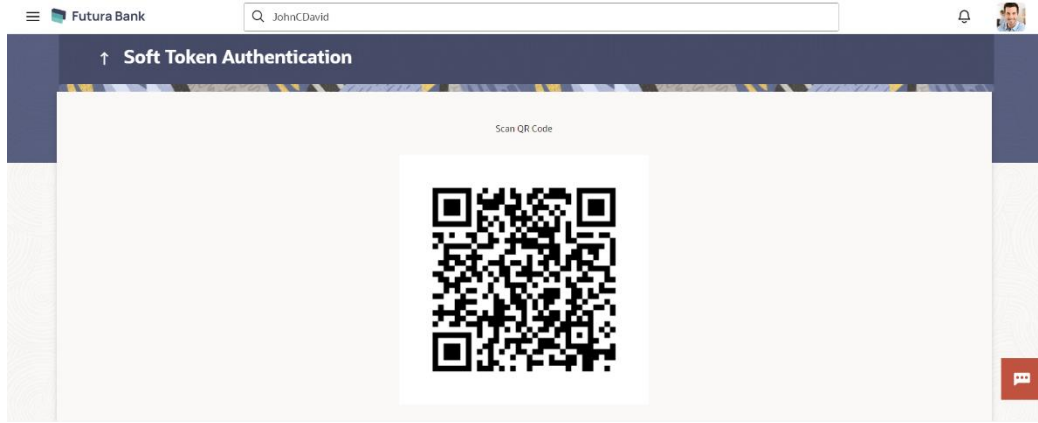


Field Description

Field Name	Description
Choose Authentication Type	<p>Specify the authentication type for to generate the time-based one-time passcode every time the user signs in.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Oracle Mobile Authenticator• Other Mobile Authenticator
Can't scan? Copy the key	<p>Click on the link to generate the key to authenticate.</p>
QR Code	<p>Generated QR code to authenticate.</p>

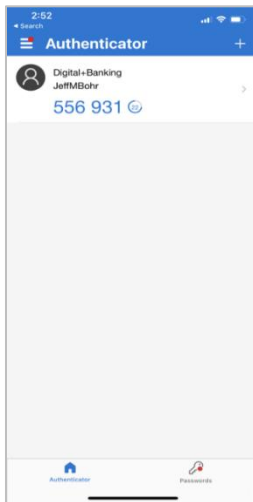
1. In the **Choose Authentication Type** field, select the desired authentication type.
2. Click **Next** to generate QR Code. QR code is generated by application.

Scanning QR Code



3. Get the authenticator app from the **App Store**.
4. Install the authenticator app on iphone or android device.
5. Open authenticator app.
6. Click on the + icon of the authenticator.

Authenticator



7. Choose option to scan the QR code or enter authentication key.
8. Scan the QR code by authenticator app.

Note: If you can't scan the QR Code, click on the **Can't scan? Copy the key** link to generate the key to authenticate.

9. The success screen appears as user is all set to use authenticator to authorise.

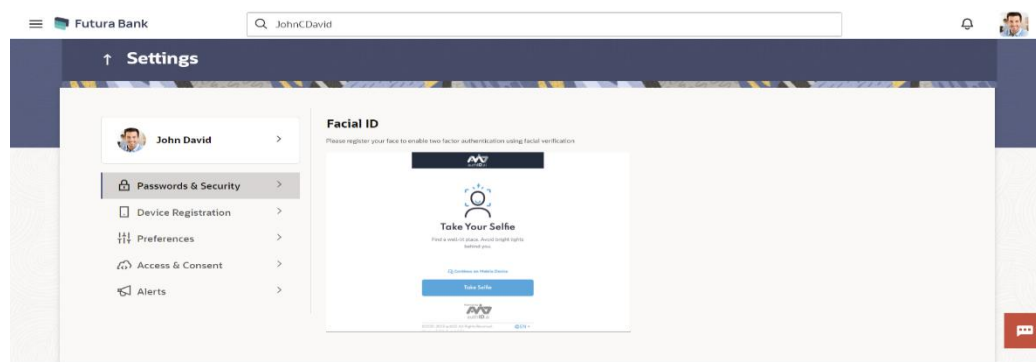
12.2.7 Facial ID

This option allows the user to login to the Futura Bank application using Face ID instead of user ID and password. The user also has the option of changing their alternate login from Face ID to any other method.

How to reach here:

Dashboard > My Profile icon > Settings > Password & Security > Facial ID

Facial ID



1. Click on the link **Continue on Mobile Device** to take selfie from your mobile camera.
OR
Click **Take Selfie** to set the face ID from the desktop.
2. The success message of face ID for authentication appears.

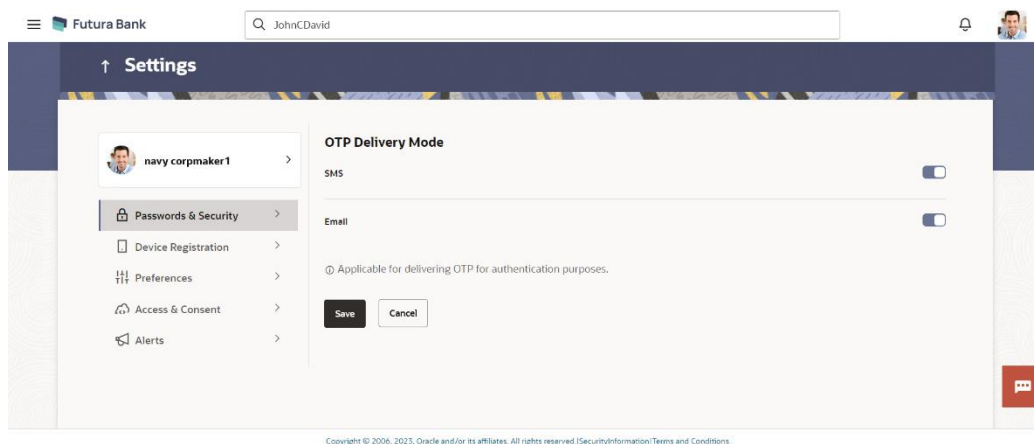
12.2.8 OTP Delivery Mode

You can define delivery preference for dispatch of OTP i.e. whether you want it delivered on SMS or Email or Both. If there is a preference defined, system will dispatch the OTP on preferred delivery mode.

How to reach here:

Dashboard > My Profile icon > Settings > Password & Security > OTP Delivery Mode

OTP Delivery mode



Field Description

Field Name	Description
Preferred Delivery Mode (Only for OTP)	
Dispatch Method	<p>Select the preferred delivery mode to receive the one-time password (OTP).</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SMS • Email <p>Note: The preference is applicable only for OTP defined as authentication mode for transactions by the bank.</p>

1. Toggle specific delivery mode to set as an OTP delivery mode for authentication.

2. Click **Save** to save the changes.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
3. The success message appears.

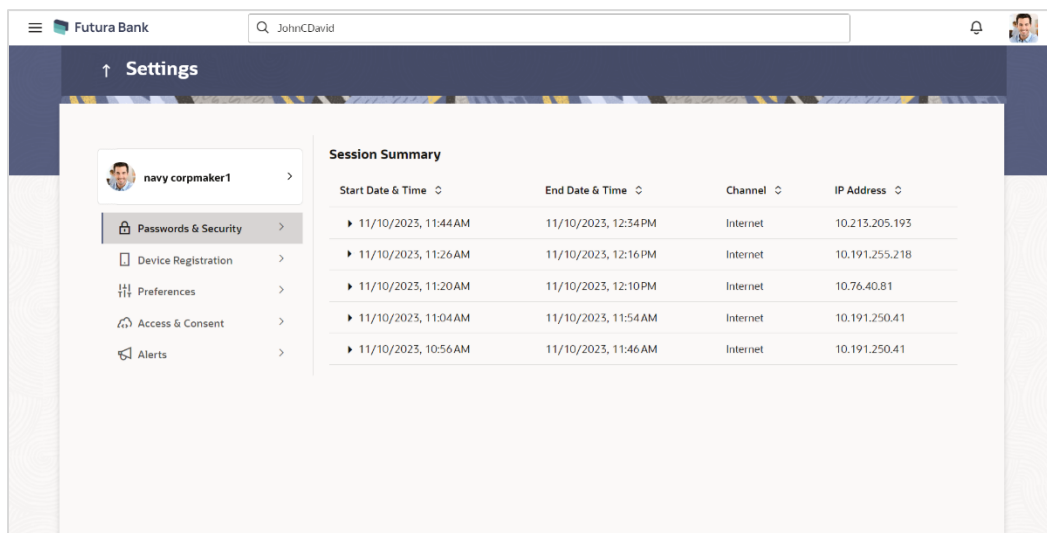
12.2.9 Session Summary

This option is used by the user to check the log of transactions and login details for the previous five logins. The user can view the entire session summary of the previous five logins, login and logoff date and time for each session, channel in which transactions are carried out in each session along with the IP address of the channel.

How to reach here:

Dashboard > My Profile icon > Settings > Password & Security > Session Summary


Session Summary



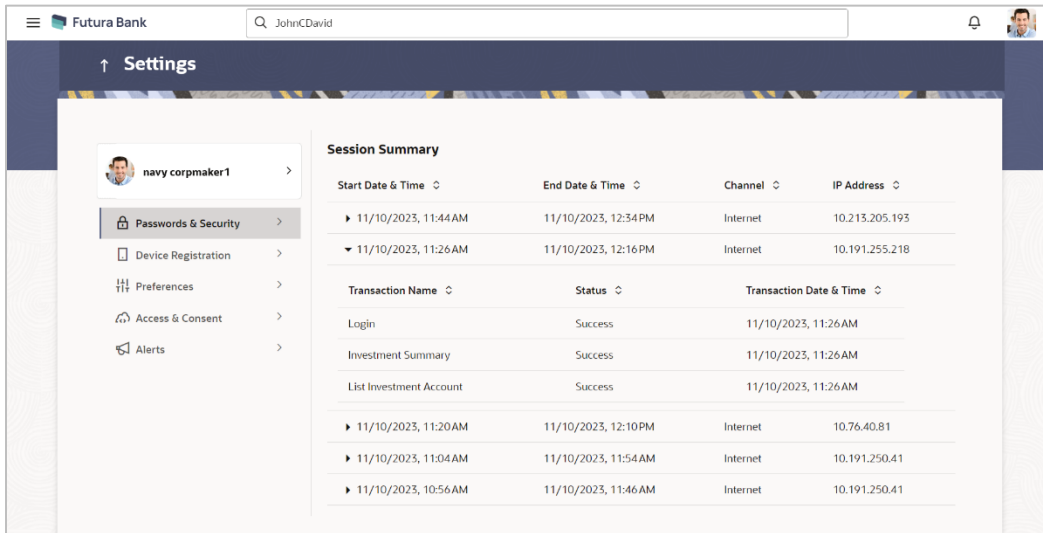
Start Date & Time	End Date & Time	Channel	IP Address
11/10/2023, 11:44AM	11/10/2023, 12:34PM	Internet	10.213.205.193
11/10/2023, 11:26AM	11/10/2023, 12:16PM	Internet	10.191.255.218
11/10/2023, 11:20AM	11/10/2023, 12:10PM	Internet	10.76.40.81
11/10/2023, 11:04AM	11/10/2023, 11:54AM	Internet	10.191.250.41
11/10/2023, 10:56AM	11/10/2023, 11:46AM	Internet	10.191.250.41

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Start Date & Time	The date and time at which the particular session was started.
End Date & Time	The date and time at which the particular session was ended.
Channel	The channel of access for the session (Desktop Browser / Mobile / Application etc.)
IP Address	The IP address of the channel.

1. Click  against a specific record to view the details of that session. The session details appears.

Session Summary - Details



Session Summary

Start Date & Time	End Date & Time	Channel	IP Address
▶ 11/10/2023, 11:44 AM	11/10/2023, 12:34 PM	Internet	10.213.205.193
▼ 11/10/2023, 11:26 AM	11/10/2023, 12:16 PM	Internet	10.191.255.218

Transaction Name	Status	Transaction Date & Time
Login	Success	11/10/2023, 11:26 AM
Investment Summary	Success	11/10/2023, 11:26 AM
List Investment Account	Success	11/10/2023, 11:26 AM

▶ 11/10/2023, 11:20 AM	11/10/2023, 12:10 PM	Internet	10.76.40.81
▶ 11/10/2023, 11:04 AM	11/10/2023, 11:54 AM	Internet	10.191.250.41
▶ 11/10/2023, 10:56 AM	11/10/2023, 11:46 AM	Internet	10.191.250.41

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Start Date & Time	The date and time at which the particular session was started.
End Date & Time	The date and time at which the particular session was ended.
Channel	The channel of access for the session (Desktop Browser / Mobile / Application etc.)
IP Address	The IP address of the channel.

Session Summary – Details

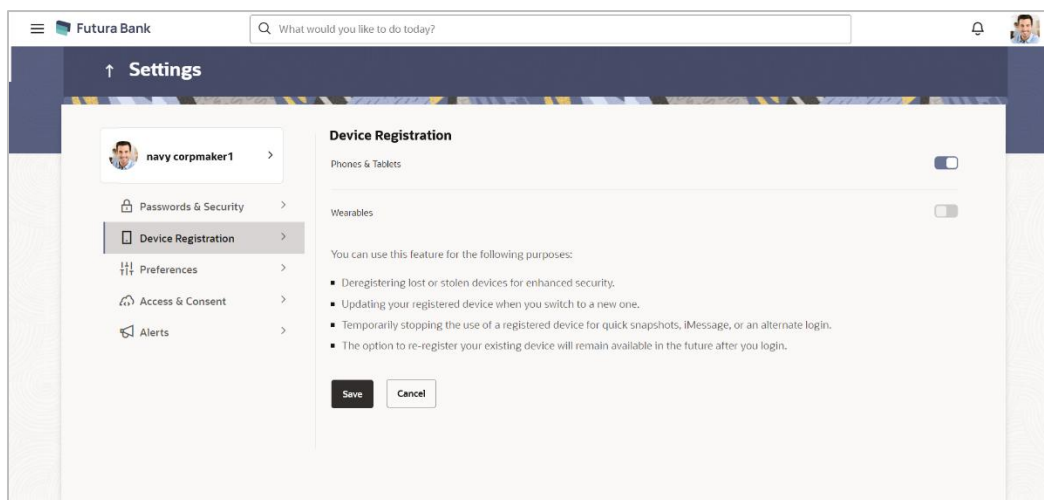
All the transactions initiated during the selected session are listed down one below the other. The fields documented below form part of a transaction record.

Transaction Name	The name of the transaction that was performed during the session.
Status	The status of the transaction.
Transaction Date & Time	The date and time at which the transaction was performed.

12.3 Device Registration

This option lets the user to deregister lost or stolen devices for enhanced security, update registered device when user switch to a new one, temporarily stopping the use of a registered device for quick snapshots, iMessage, or an alternate login, and allow to re-register existing device in the future after login.

Device Registration



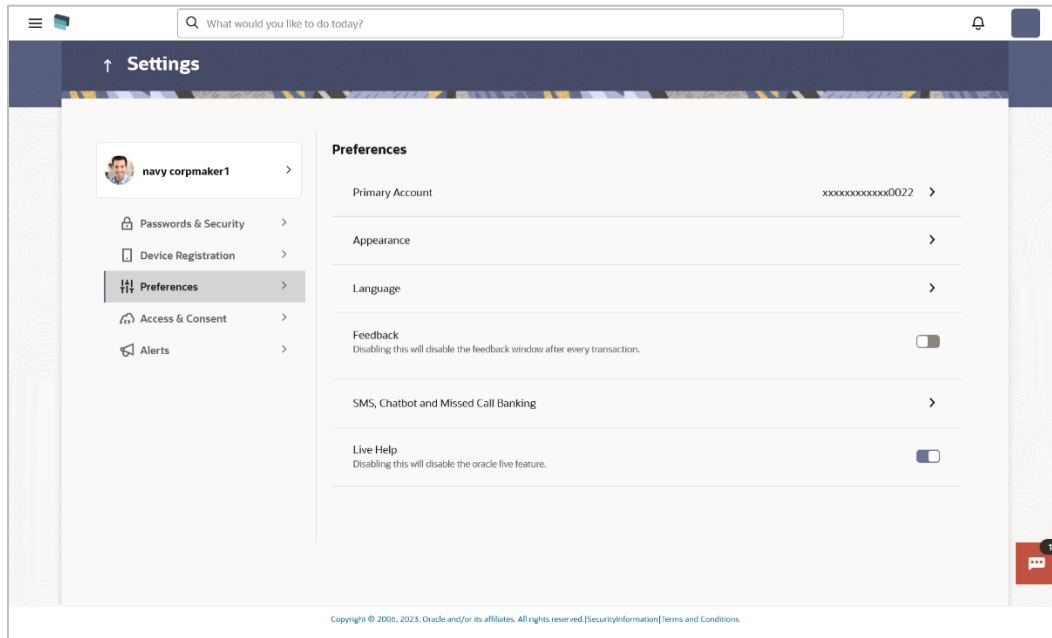
Field Description

Field Name	Description
Phones & Tablets	This feature permits the user to deregister all their iOS and Android mobile devices, eliminating the device mapping from their mobile. As a result, alternative login methods like PIN, pattern, or facial recognition won't function on those devices.
Wearables	This feature enables the user to de-register their wearable devices, effectively removing the device mapping by turning off the wearable option. As a result, PIN login will not work on the wearables.

1. Under the **Phones/ Tablets** section, click the toggle button to deregister IOS/Android devices.
Your alternate login gets disabled from all the android devices on which you have installed the banking application.
2. Under **Wearables**, click the toggle button to deregister your IOS/Android wearable devices.
Your alternate login gets disabled from all the android wearable devices on which you have installed the banking application.
3. Click **Save** to save the changes. The success message appears.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.

12.4 Preferences

Preferences



12.4.1 Primary Account Number

This option enables the user to define his primary account number.

Note: The account number selected in this screen will appear as a default account in all the account number selection fields (applicable for all existing and new transactions).

Pre-requisites

- The user must have a valid login credential to access the digital banking platform.

Features Supported In the Application

- Definition of Primary Account Number

How to reach here:

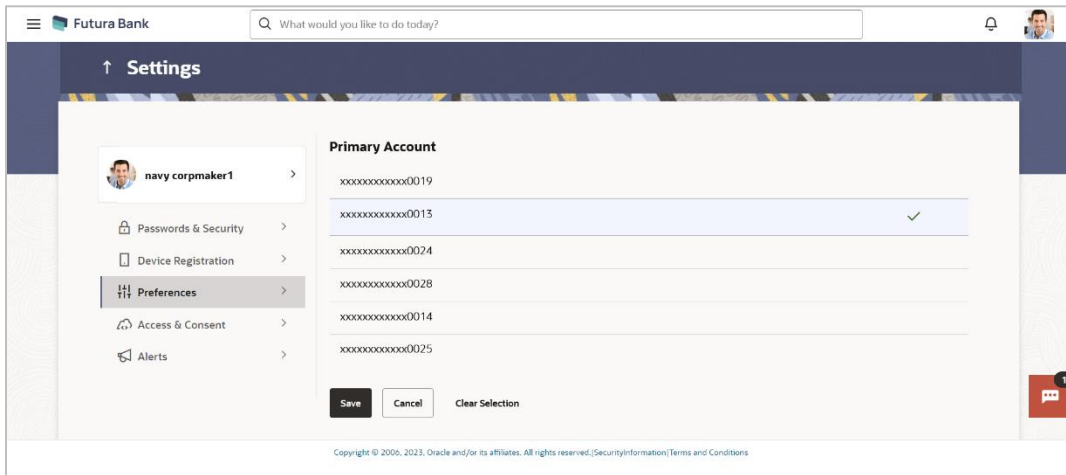
Dashboard > Toggle Menu > Menu > Account Settings > Preferences > Primary Account Number
OR

Dashboard > My Profile icon > Settings > Preferences > Primary Account Number

To select the primary account number:

1. All the user's account numbers with account type, party name and nickname (if added) appears on the **Primary Account Number** screen.

Primary Account Number



Field Description

Field Name	Description
Select	The option to select any account number to be marked as primary account number.
Account Type and Number	The account numbers (in masked format) and the type of accounts are displayed as records.
Party Name	The party name of the account is displayed against the account record.
Nickname	The nickname given to the account by the account holder, is displayed against the account record.

2. Click on the account number that you wish to be marked as the primary account number.
3. Click **Save**.
A message confirming definition of primary account number appears.
OR
Click **Clear Selection** to deselect the selection.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.

12.4.2 Appearance

Using this option, business user can personalize the view of their application with the desired themes. The list of theme templates are available to the business users for selection, the user can select the desired theme and activate it by clicking the Apply button.

At any point in time, the user can deactivate a theme and activate another one or revert to the default theme.

Pre-requisites

- The user must be a customer of the bank and have valid login credentials
- Bank Administrator has created the themes that are available for business user for personalization

Features supported in application

- Apply Theme
- Switch to default Theme

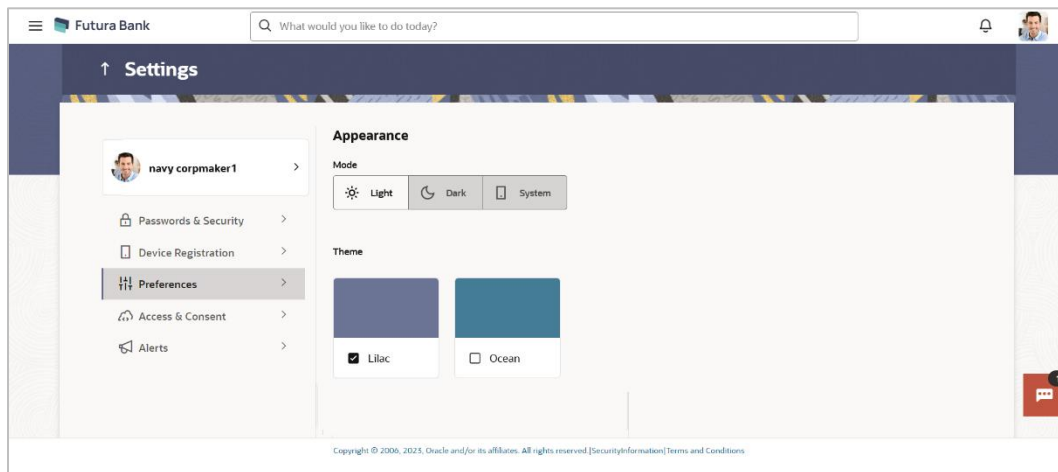
How to reach here:

Dashboard > Toggle Menu > Menu > Account Settings > Preferences > Appearance

OR

Dashboard > My Profile icon > Settings > Preferences > Appearance

Themes



To apply the theme:

1. All the themes defined by the bank users get listed here. User can view the colors of the themes in the theme templates being displayed.
2. Select the required theme from the list of available themes. The chosen theme is automatically applied within the application.

12.4.3 Language

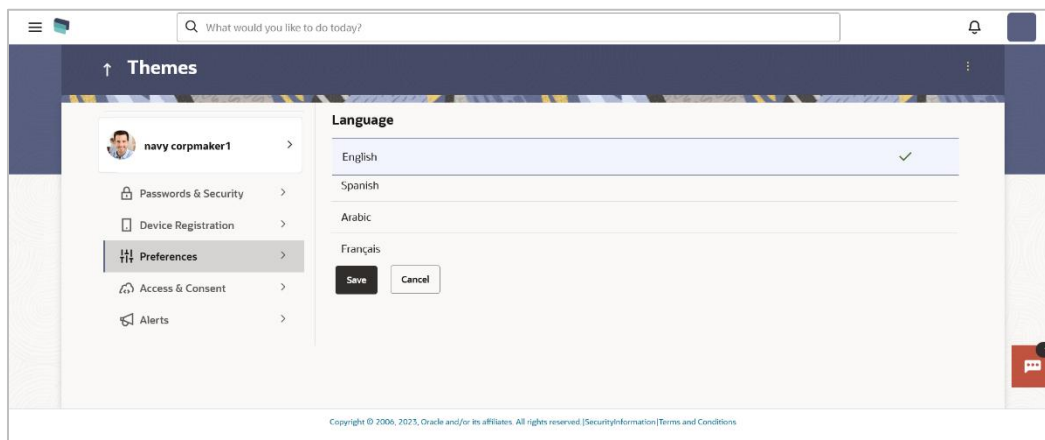
Using this option user can set desired language to use in the application.

How to reach here:

Dashboard > Toggle Menu > Menu > Account Settings > Preferences > Language
OR

Dashboard > My Profile icon > Settings > Preferences > Language

Language



Field Description

Field Name	Description
Preferred Language	The option to set the user/s preferred language to use the application.

To set the preferred language:

1. Click on the **Language** to set as preferred language for application.
2. Click **Save**. A success message appears.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.

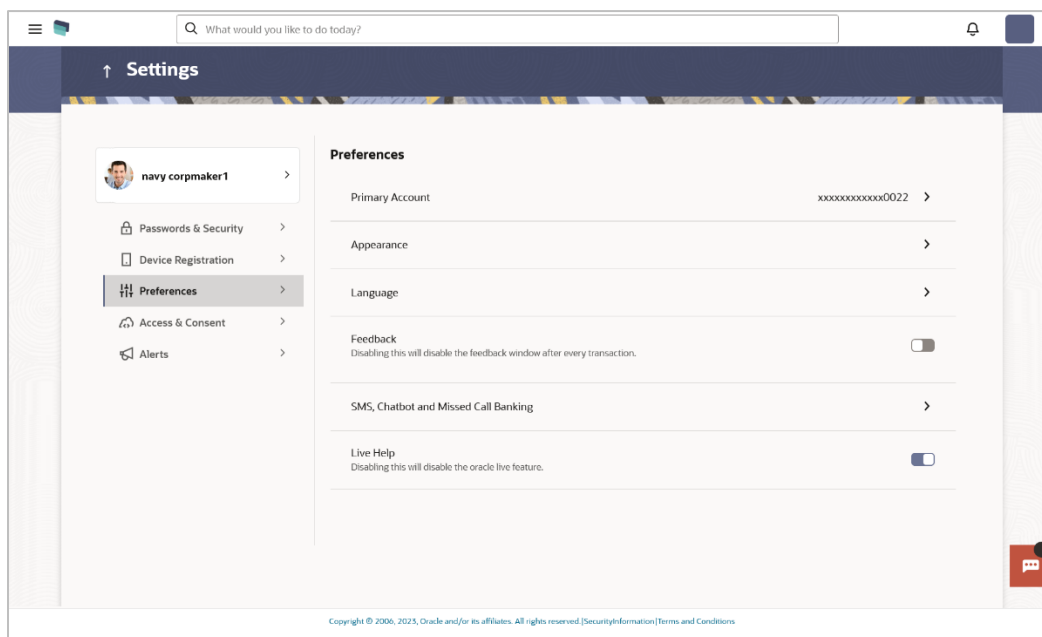
12.4.4 Feedback

Using this option, users can disable the feedback window, which is an option to provide feedback on generic aspects about the application.

How to reach here

Dashboard > My Profile icon > Settings > Preferences > Feedback

Feedback



1. Under the **Feedback** section, click the **Feedback** toggle button to disable the feedback option provided for transactions.

12.4.5 SMS, Chatbot & Missed Call Banking

This option enables the user to enable/ disable missed call banking and SMS banking. Registering for SMS and missed call banking, enables the user to perform certain inquiries /transactions by

sending a short message consisting of a PIN to the specified number or giving a missed call to the specified contact number. User can also set and reset his SMS banking PIN.

How to reach here:

Dashboard > Toggle Menu > Menu > Account Settings > Preferences > SMS & Chatbot & Missed Call Banking

OR

Dashboard > My Profile icon > Settings > Preferences > SMS & Chatbot & Missed Call Banking

SMS, Chatbot & Missed Call Banking

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Missed Call Banking	The option to register / deregister the user's device for missed call banking.
SMS Banking	The option to register / deregister the user's device for SMS banking.
Set/ Reset PIN	
Set PIN	Enter a PIN to access SMS banking.
Reset PIN	Re-enter the PIN to confirm the same.

1. Click the **Missed Call Banking** toggle button to register / deregister.
OR
Click the **SMS Banking** toggle button to register / deregister.
2. If you have registered for SMS Banking:
 - a. In the **Set PIN** field, enter a PIN to be used to access SMS banking.

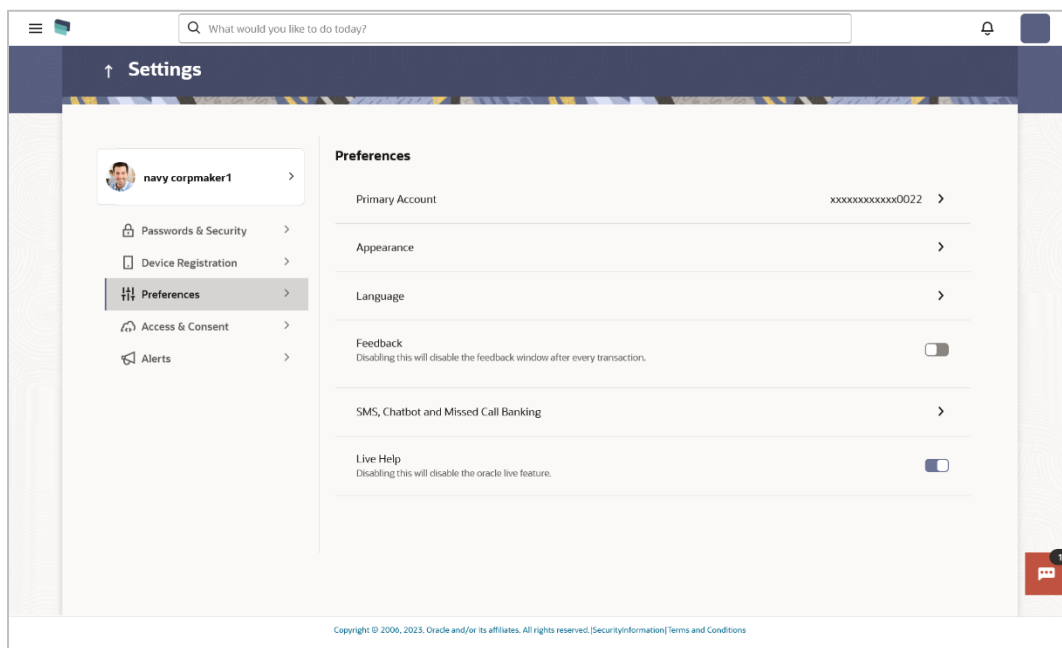
- b. In the **Reset PIN** field, re-enter the PIN so as to confirm the same.
- c. Click **Save** to save the changes. The success message appears.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.

Note: The **Save** option appears only if SMS Banking is enabled and if a PIN is to be set.

12.4.6 Live Help

Using this option user enable/disable the live help after every transaction.

Live Help



1. Under the **Live Help** section, click the **Live Help** toggle button to deregister live help on your devices.
You will no longer have the option of **Live Help** on your devices on which you have installed the application.

12.5 Access & Consent

12.5.1 Manage Consent

As a part of Open Banking framework, users provide consent to Third-Party service providers (TPP) to access their financial data from the bank's systems. Users also provide consent to TPPs for initiating payments from their bank accounts.

This section allows users to manage the Consents that they have given to the TPPs.

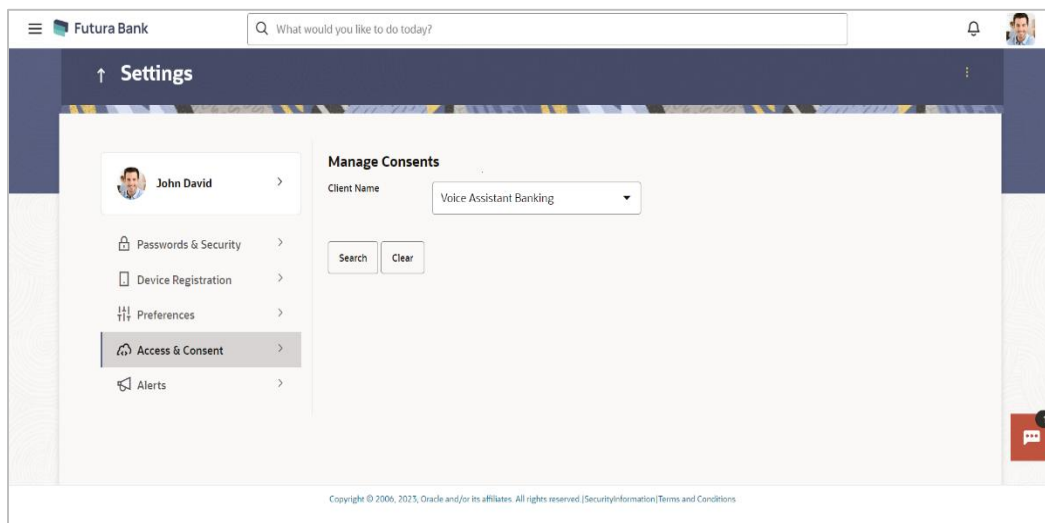
Users can see all the consents they have provided to various TPPs and can manage the same from this section.

How to reach here:

Dashboard > Toggle Menu > Menu > Account Settings > Access & Consent > Manage Consent
OR

Dashboard > My Profile icon > Settings > Access & Consent > Manage Consent

Manage Consent



12.5.2 Manage Tokens

The consents and access to Third Parties are provided on the basis of Access Tokens. Each Third Party is given an Access Token by the bank to access customer's data.

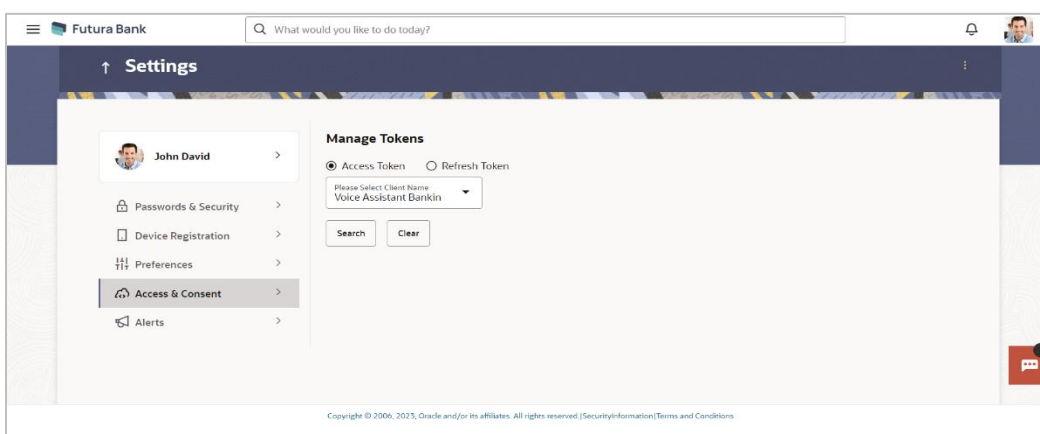
Through this section, these Access Tokens can be managed.

How to reach here:

Dashboard > Toggle Menu > Menu > Account Settings > Access & Consent > Manage Tokens
OR

Dashboard > My Profile icon > Settings > Access & Consent > Manage Tokens

Manage Tokens



Field Description

Field Name	Description
Token Type	Displays the token type i.e. Access Token or Refresh Token of the client whose information need to be access from the resource server.
Please Select Client Name	The Client Name if the client needs to be searched based on client name.

1. In the **Token Type** field, select the token of the client whose information need to be access from the resource server.
2. From the **Please Select Client Name** list, select the appropriate client to be searched.

12.5.3 Revoke Access

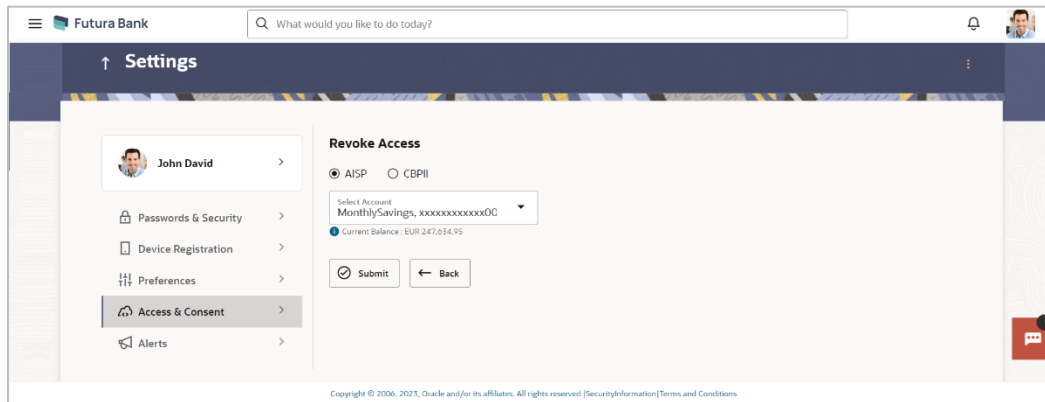
Through this section, user can revoke the access that they have provided to various Third party Service Providers to access their account data and to initiate payments.

How to reach here:

Dashboard > Toggle Menu > Menu > Account Settings > Access & Consent > Revoke Access
OR

Dashboard > My Profile icon > Settings > Access & Consent > Revoke Access

Revoke Access



Field Description

Field Name	Description
Third Party Application Name	The names of the third party applications are displayed. Select a third party application to define access to the application.
Current and Savings/ Term Deposits/ Loans and Finances	Select a product to define account and transaction level access to the third party.
Select Accounts	Select the account to provide the account and transaction level access to the third party.
Transactions	Once you select an account, all the transactions through which the account can be accessed are displayed. Select any or all transactions to provide account access for the transactions to the third party application.

1. Select the third party application for which you wish to define fine grained access.
2. The system will display the list of accounts under each of the account types along with the transactions.
3. From **Select Account** list, select the account to provide the account and transaction level access to the third party.

4. Click **Submit**.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate back to previous page.

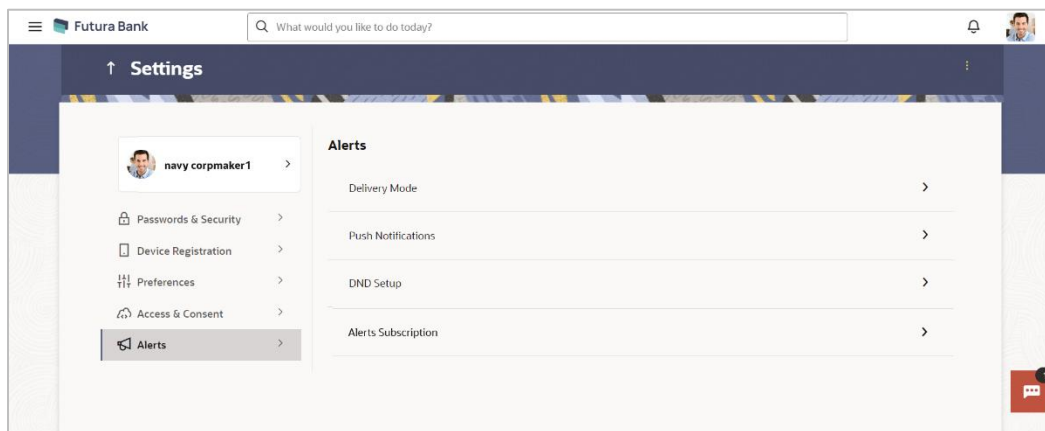
12.6 Alerts

This feature allows users to choose their delivery mode, control push notification preferences, and activate or deactivate the Do Not Disturb (DND) mode.

How to reach here:

Dashboard > My Profile icon > Settings > Alerts

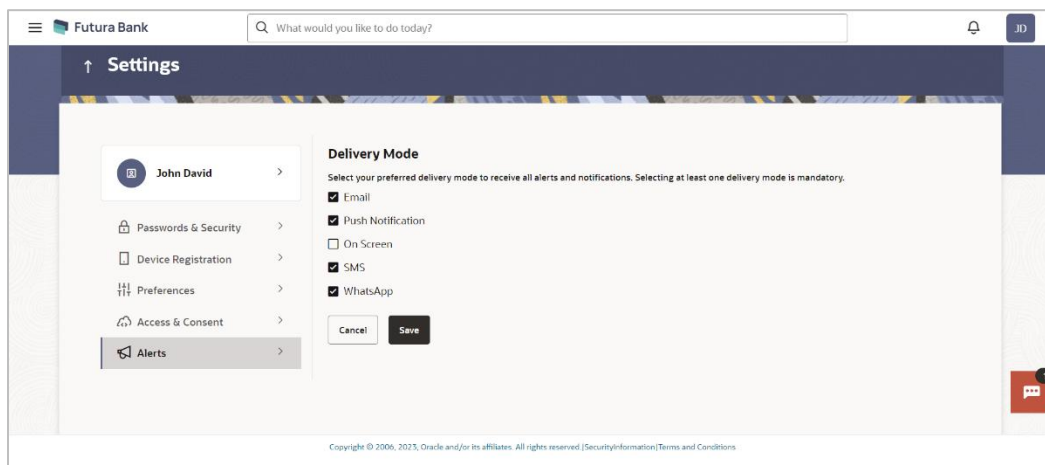
Alerts



12.6.1 Delivery Mode

Through this screen, user can set preferred delivery mode to receive all alerts and notifications.

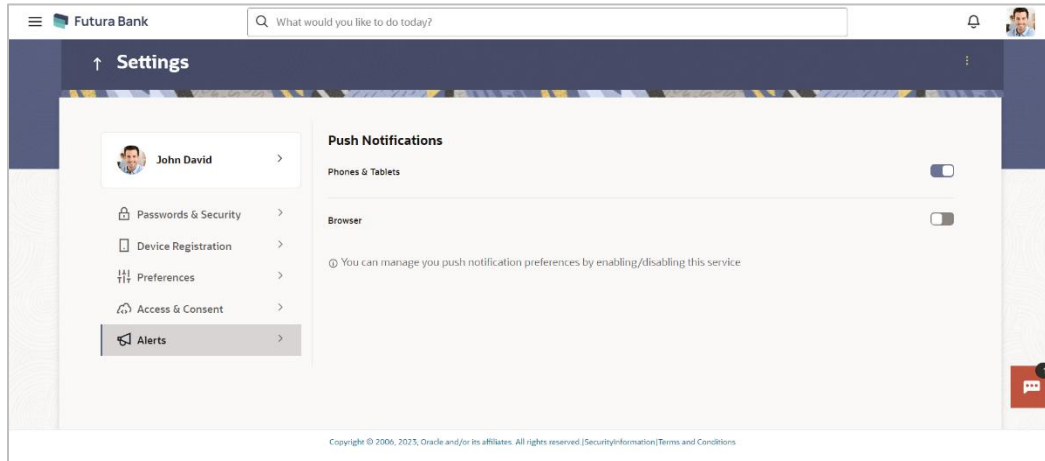
Delivery Mode



12.6.2 Push Notification

This option allows user to manage push notification preferences by enabling/disabling from here. This option also lets the user disable receiving alerts via push notification, disable his alternate login from all his wearable devices and disable feedback popup that appears after every transaction for security reasons.

Push Notifications



Field Description

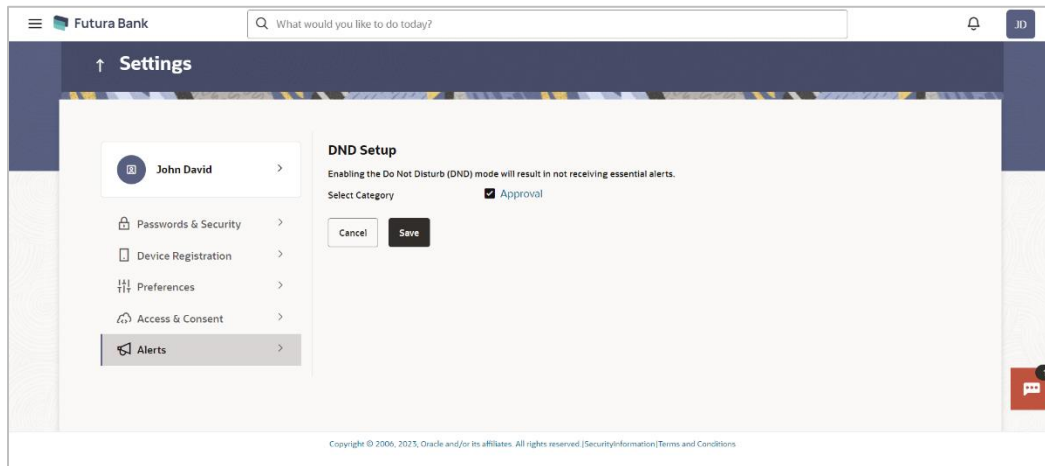
Field Name	Description
Push Notifications	
Phones & Tablets	Select this option to stop receiving push notifications on all phones & tablets.
Browser	Select this option to stop receiving push notifications on all browsers.

1. Under **Push Notifications**, section, click the Phones & Tablets toggle button to deregister push notifications on particular devices.
Your push notification alerts gets disabled from all the Phones & Tablets devices on which you have installed the banking application.
2. Under **Push Notifications**, click the **Browser** toggle button to deregister push notifications on browser.
Your push notification alerts gets disabled from the browser on which you have installed the banking application.

12.6.3 DND Set up

This option allows user to enable/disable do not disturb (DND) flag for mandatory alerts for the selected categories. Day 0 configuration is provided for the events which are applicable for DND. The bank can create a category of events for which DND needs to be configured.

DND Alerts



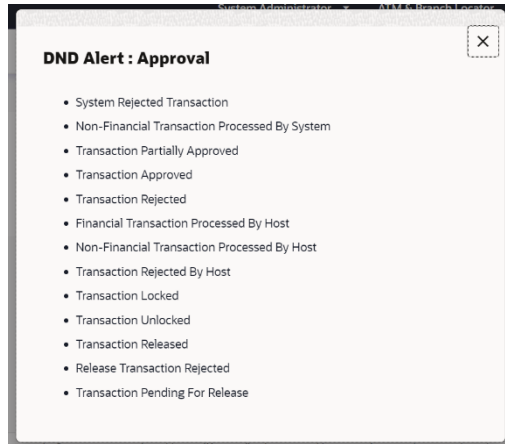
Field Description

Field Name	Description
Select Category	Select the categories for which DND need to be configured. All the categories configured for DND are listed for selection. <div>Note: Click on category link to view list of all the events for which alerts will not be sent to the user.</div>

To set DND alerts :

1. In the **Select Category** field, select the desired categories for which DND need to be configured.
 - a. Click on category link to view list of all the events for which alerts will not be sent to the user.

DND Alerts



2. Click **Save**.
A message confirming DND alert set appears.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Preferred Delivery Mode (Only for OTP)	
Dispatch Method	<p>Select the preferred delivery mode to receive all the alerts and notifications.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SMS • Email • Push Notification • On screen • WhatsApp

3. You can define delivery preference for receive all the alerts and notifications. If there is a preference defined, system will dispatch it on preferred delivery mode.

12.6.4 Alerts Subscription

This option allows user to subscribe to receive alerts for specific banking transactions after logging into the application so that he/she can stay informed about account activity. This option allows the user to subscribe to receive alerts for specific banking transactions after logging into the application so that they can stay informed about account activity. The user can modify alert subscription preferences to ensure alert settings are always up to date and relevant to his/her needs.

Note: User can view and manage only the alerts which he/she had subscribe to, excluding the mandatory alerts set by the bank.

Alerts Subscription

The screenshot displays the 'Alerts Subscription' settings page within the Futura Bank application. The page is titled 'Settings' and features a sidebar with various menu items: 'Apis Approver', 'Passwords & Security', 'Device Registration', 'Preferences', 'Access & Consent', and 'Alerts' (which is currently selected). The main content area is titled 'Alerts Subscription' and contains a list of 20 different alert types, each with a corresponding toggle switch. The toggle switches are either turned on (blue) or off (grey). At the bottom of the list, there are 'Save' and 'Cancel' buttons.

Alert Name	Status
Trade clarification Response notification alert	Off
Loan Account Repayment	On
Amend Term Deposit	Off
Redeem Term Deposit	On
Term Deposit Adhoc Statement Request	On
Subscribe TD E-Statement	Off
Unsubscribe TD E-Statement	On
Term Deposit Closure	On
Open Term Deposit	On
Term Deposit Status	Off
Cheque Number Instruction	On
Cheque Range Instruction	On
Cheque Book Request	Off
CASA Request Adhoc Statement	Off
Update E-Statement Preferences	Off
Unsubscribe E-Statement	Off
Internal Transfer Credit	Off
Internal Transfer Debit	Off
Domestic Transfer Credit	Off
Domestic Transfer Debit	Off
International Transfer Credit	Off
International Transfer Debit	Off
Alert for Offers Subscribed	Off
Host Structure Creation Approval	Off

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Alert Name	The name of the alert to be subscribed in the form of an event for which an alert is to send to a user.

Field Name	Description
Action	Toggled to subscribe the alert.

To subscribed alerts :

1. Toggled the against the alert to subscribe the respective alert.
2. Click **Save** to subscribed. The success message of alerts subscribed appears.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transactions.

FAQ

1. **If I have more than one iOS devices and I need to deregister one of my devices from the Futura Bank application, can I do so using the 'Registered Device' option?**

If you disable 'iOS Devices' in the 'Register Device' option, it will disable your alternate login from all the devices. You need to re-install the application if you want to use it again on that device.

2. **Why would I need to unregister a device?**

The unregistering of devices is done in case you have lost your device and you want to disable your alternate login from that device to prevent any misuse of your Bank account.

13. Limits

Using this option, user (Maker or Approver) can view the daily limits utilized or available for use. The Maker can view his transaction initiation monthly and daily limits, while the approver can view the approval limits allocated to him / her at user level and party level.

The limit has two tabs:

- My Limits
- Corporate Limits

Pre-requisites

Valid limits set up for various transactions.

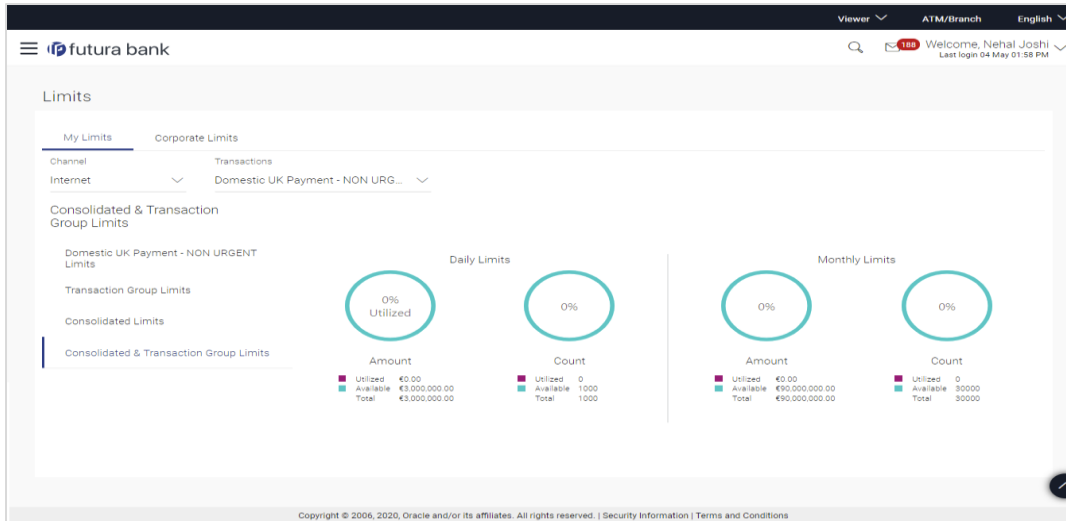
Features Supported In Application

- View user transaction limits (Daily/Monthly)
- View corporate transaction limits (Daily/Monthly)

How to reach here:

Dashboard > Toggle Menu > Menu > Account Settings > My Limits

Limits – User Limit



Field Description

Field Name	Description
Channel	Channel for which user limits are displayed.
Transaction	<p>Select the transaction from the list of transactions available to the corporate users for setting up the limits.</p> <p>For example transactions such as:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• International Payment – File level approval• Domestic UK payment – non urgent• File Upload – File Cancellation• Peer to Peer Transfer• International Draft
Transaction Name	The name of the transaction as selected in the above field is displayed.
Min Amount	The per transaction limit - minimum amount.
Max Amount	The per transaction limit - maximum amount.
Transaction Limit - Daily Limits	<p>The daily amount limit and transaction count limit (available and utilized) of a transaction is displayed.</p> <p>This is also represented in a graph - with a (colored) utilized amount (numeric figure below it) and the available limit allocated by the Bank (numeric figure below it) and the total of utilized and available limits.</p> <p>This section will be displayed if a limit package with selected channel and transaction is mapped to the user.</p>
Transaction Limit - Monthly Limits	<p>The monthly amount limit and transaction count limit (available and utilized) of a transaction is displayed.</p> <p>This is also represented in a graph - with a (colored) utilized amount (numeric figure below it) and the available limit allocated by the Bank (numeric figure below it) and the total of utilized and available limits.</p> <p>This section will be displayed if a limit package with selected channel and transaction is mapped to the user.</p>

Field Name	Description
Transaction Group Limit - Daily Limits	<p>The daily amount limit and transaction count limit (available and utilized) of a transaction group is displayed.</p> <p>This is also represented in a graph - with a (colored) utilized amount (numeric figure below it) and the available limit allocated by the Bank (numeric figure below it) and the total of utilized and available limits.</p> <p>This section will be displayed if a limit package with selected channel and a transaction group (which has selected transaction) is mapped to the user.</p>
Transaction Group Limit - Monthly Limits	<p>The monthly amount limit and transaction count limit (available and utilized) of a transaction group is displayed.</p> <p>This is also represented in a graph - with a (colored) utilized amount (numeric figure below it) and the available limit allocated by the Bank (numeric figure below it) and the total of utilized and available limits.</p> <p>This section will be displayed if a limit package with selected channel and a transaction group (which has selected transaction) is mapped to the user.</p>
Channel Group Limit - Daily Limits	<p>The daily amount limit and transaction count limit (available and utilized) of a channel group is displayed.</p> <p>This is represented in a graph - with a (colored) utilized amount (numeric figure below it) and the available limit allocated by the Bank (numeric figure below it) and the total of utilized and available limits.</p> <p>This section will be displayed if a limit package with channel group (which has selected channel) and a transaction is mapped to the user.</p>
Channel Group Limit - Monthly Limits	<p>The monthly amount limit and transaction count limit (available and utilized) of a channel group is displayed.</p> <p>This is represented in a graph - with a (colored) utilized amount (numeric figure below it) and the available limit allocated by the Bank (numeric figure below it) and the total of utilized and available limits.</p> <p>This section will be displayed if a limit package with channel group (which has selected channel) and a transaction is mapped to the user.</p>

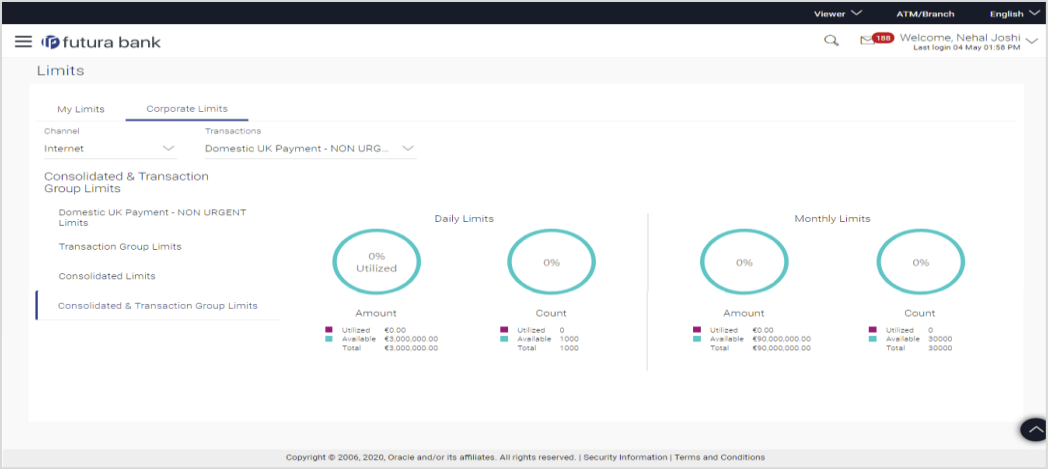
Field Name	Description
Channel & Transaction Group Limit - Daily Limits	<p>The daily amount limit and transaction count limit (available and utilized) of a channel and transaction group is displayed.</p> <p>This is represented in a graph - with a (colored) utilized amount (numeric figure below it) and the available limit allocated by the Bank (numeric figure below it) and the total of utilized and available limits.</p> <p>This section will be displayed if a limit package with channel group (which has selected channel) and a transaction group (which has selected transaction) is mapped to the user.</p>
Channel & Transaction Group Limit - Monthly Limits	<p>The monthly amount limit and transaction count limit (available and utilized) of a channel and transaction group is displayed.</p> <p>This is represented in a graph - with a (colored) utilized amount (numeric figure below it) and the available limit allocated by the Bank (numeric figure below it) and the total of utilized and available limits.</p> <p>This section will be displayed if a limit package with channel group (which has selected channel) and a transaction group (which has selected transaction) is mapped to the user.</p>
Consolidated Limit - Daily Limits	<p>The consolidated transaction amount limit and transaction initiation limit (available and utilized) of a transaction is displayed.</p> <p>This is also represented in a graph - with a (colored) utilized amount (numeric figure below it) and the available limit allocated by the Bank (numeric figure below it) and the total of utilized and available limits.</p> <p>This section will be displayed if a limit package with Global channels (A group of channels with all internal and external channels) and a transaction is mapped to the user.</p>
Consolidated Limit - Monthly Limits	<p>The consolidated monthly transaction amount limit and transaction count limit (available and utilized) of a transaction is displayed.</p> <p>This is also represented in a graph - with a (colored) utilized amount (numeric figure below it) and the available limit allocated by the Bank (numeric figure below it) and the total of utilized and available limits.</p> <p>This section will be displayed if a limit package with Global channels (A group of channels with all internal and external channels) and a transaction is mapped to the user.</p>

Field Name	Description
Consolidated & Transaction Group Limit - Daily Limits	<p>The consolidated daily amount limit and transaction count limit (available and utilized) of a transaction group is displayed.</p> <p>This is also represented in a graph - with a (colored) utilized amount (numeric figure below it) and the available limit allocated by the Bank (numeric figure below it) and the total of utilized and available limits.</p> <p>This section will be displayed if a limit package with Global channels (A group of channels with all internal and external channels) and a transaction group (which has selected transaction) is mapped to the user.</p>
Consolidated & Transaction Group Limit - Monthly Limits	<p>The consolidated monthly amount limit and transaction count limit (available and utilized) of a transaction group is displayed.</p> <p>This is also represented in a graph - with a (colored) utilized amount (numeric figure below it) and the available limit allocated by the Bank (numeric figure below it) and the total of utilized and available limits.</p> <p>This section will be displayed if a limit package with Global channels (A group of channels with all internal and external channels) and a transaction group (which has selected transaction) is mapped to the user.</p>

To view the daily and monthly user limits of a transaction:

1. From the **Channel** list, select the appropriate channel to view its limits.
2. From the **Transactions** list, select the transaction to view its limits.
3. Click the Transaction Limits / Transaction Group Limit/ Channel Group Limit/ Channel & Transaction Group Limit tabs to view the specific daily and monthly amount and count limit.
4. Click the **Corporate Limits** tab to view the corporate limits.

Limits - Corporate Limit



Field Description

Field Name	Description
Channel	Channel for which corporate limits are displayed.

Field Name	Description
Transactions	<p>Select the transaction for which corporate limits are to be displayed.</p> <p>The options to select are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • International Payment – File level approval • Create Bill Payment • Domestic UK payment – non urgent • File Upload – File Cancellation • Peer to Peer Transfer • International Draft • Domestic UK payment – FASTER • Self Transfer • Domestic SEPA Payment – CREDIT • Internal Transfer – File Level Approval • Create Forex Deal • Bill Payment • Domestic Draft • Domestic Payment – IMPS • Domestic Payment – NEFT • Domestic SEPA Payment – Card • Domestic Payment – File Level Approval • International Payout • Mixed Payment – File Level Approval • External Transfer • Domestic UK Payment – Urgent • Internal Transfer • Domestic Payment – RTGS • QR Payment
Transaction Name	The name of the transaction as selected in the above field is displayed.
Min Amount	The per transaction limit - minimum amount.
Max Amount	The per transaction limit - maximum amount.

Field Name	Description
Transaction Limit - Daily Limits	<p>The daily amount limit and transaction count limit (available and utilized) of a transaction is displayed.</p> <p>This is also represented in a graph - with a (colored) utilized amount (numeric figure below it) and the available limit allocated by the Bank (numeric figure below it) and the total of utilized and available limits.</p> <p>This section will be displayed if a limit package with selected channel and transaction is mapped to the user.</p>
Transaction Limit - Monthly Limits	<p>The monthly amount limit and transaction count limit (available and utilized) of a transaction is displayed.</p> <p>This is also represented in a graph - with a (colored) utilized amount (numeric figure below it) and the available limit allocated by the Bank (numeric figure below it) and the total of utilized and available limits.</p> <p>This section will be displayed if a limit package with selected channel and transaction is mapped to the user.</p>
Transaction Group Limit - Daily Limits	<p>The daily amount limit and transaction count limit (available and utilized) of a transaction group is displayed.</p> <p>This is also represented in a graph - with a (colored) utilized amount (numeric figure below it) and the available limit allocated by the Bank (numeric figure below it) and the total of utilized and available limits.</p> <p>This section will be displayed if a limit package with selected channel and a transaction group (which has selected transaction) is mapped to the user.</p>
Transaction Group Limit - Monthly Limits	<p>The monthly amount limit and transaction count limit (available and utilized) of a transaction group is displayed.</p> <p>This is also represented in a graph - with a (colored) utilized amount (numeric figure below it) and the available limit allocated by the Bank (numeric figure below it) and the total of utilized and available limits.</p> <p>This section will be displayed if a limit package with selected channel and a transaction group (which has selected transaction) is mapped to the user.</p>

Field Name	Description
Channel Group Limit - Daily Limits	<p>The daily amount limit and transaction count limit (available and utilized) of a channel group is displayed.</p> <p>This is represented in a graph - with a (colored) utilized amount (numeric figure below it) and the available limit allocated by the Bank (numeric figure below it) and the total of utilized and available limits.</p> <p>This section will be displayed if a limit package with channel group (which has selected channel) and a transaction is mapped to the user.</p>
Channel Group Limit - Monthly Limits	<p>The monthly amount limit and transaction count limit (available and utilized) of a channel group is displayed.</p> <p>This is represented in a graph - with a (colored) utilized amount (numeric figure below it) and the available limit allocated by the Bank (numeric figure below it) and the total of utilized and available limits.</p> <p>This section will be displayed if a limit package with channel group (which has selected channel) and a transaction is mapped to the user.</p>
Channel & Transaction Group Limit - Daily Limits	<p>The daily amount limit and transaction count limit (available and utilized) of a channel and transaction group is displayed.</p> <p>This is represented in a graph - with a (colored) utilized amount (numeric figure below it) and the available limit allocated by the Bank (numeric figure below it) and the total of utilized and available limits.</p> <p>This section will be displayed if a limit package with channel group (which has selected channel) and a transaction group (which has selected transaction) is mapped to the user.</p>
Channel & Transaction Group Limit - Monthly Limits	<p>The monthly amount limit and transaction count limit (available and utilized) of a channel and transaction group is displayed.</p> <p>This is represented in a graph - with a (colored) utilized amount (numeric figure below it) and the available limit allocated by the Bank (numeric figure below it) and the total of utilized and available limits.</p> <p>This section will be displayed if a limit package with channel group (which has selected channel) and a transaction group (which has selected transaction) is mapped to the user.</p>

Field Name	Description
Consolidated Limit - Daily Limits	<p>The consolidated transaction amount limit and transaction initiation limit (available and utilized) of a transaction is displayed.</p> <p>This is also represented in a graph - with a (colored) utilized amount (numeric figure below it) and the available limit allocated by the Bank (numeric figure below it) and the total of utilized and available limits.</p> <p>This section will be displayed if a limit package with Global channels (A group of channels with all internal and external channels) and a transaction is mapped to the user.</p>
Consolidated Limit - Monthly Limits	<p>The consolidated monthly transaction amount limit and transaction count limit (available and utilized) of a transaction is displayed.</p> <p>This is also represented in a graph - with a (colored) utilized amount (numeric figure below it) and the available limit allocated by the Bank (numeric figure below it) and the total of utilized and available limits.</p> <p>This section will be displayed if a limit package with Global channels (A group of channels with all internal and external channels) and a transaction is mapped to the user.</p>
Consolidated & Transaction Group Limit - Daily Limits	<p>The consolidated daily amount limit and transaction count limit (available and utilized) of a transaction group is displayed.</p> <p>This is also represented in a graph - with a (colored) utilized amount (numeric figure below it) and the available limit allocated by the Bank (numeric figure below it) and the total of utilized and available limits.</p> <p>This section will be displayed if a limit package with Global channels (A group of channels with all internal and external channels) and a transaction group (which has selected transaction) is mapped to the user.</p>
Consolidated & Transaction Group Limit - Monthly Limits	<p>The consolidated monthly amount limit and transaction count limit (available and utilized) of a transaction group is displayed.</p> <p>This is also represented in a graph - with a (colored) utilized amount (numeric figure below it) and the available limit allocated by the Bank (numeric figure below it) and the total of utilized and available limits.</p> <p>This section will be displayed if a limit package with Global channels (A group of channels with all internal and external channels) and a transaction group (which has selected transaction) is mapped to the user.</p>

To view the daily and monthly corporate limits of a transaction

1. From the **Channel** list, select the appropriate channel to view its limits.
2. From the **Transactions** list, select the transaction to view its limits.
3. Click the Transaction Limits / Transaction Group Limit/ Channel Group Limit/ Channel & Transaction Group Limit tabs to view the specific daily and monthly amount and count limit.

14. Dashboard Personalization

Dashboard personalization feature provides an ability to the business users to reconfigure and customize their dashboards around the tasks and information they use most frequently. This feature will enable business users to create their own dashboard that is easier to navigate, making every visit more efficient.

Corporate users can reconfigure/ customize their dashboards by dragging and dropping the desired widget at desired location while configuring new dashboard to add more widgets. The users can also move the widgets already present in the dashboard to the desired location using this function. The user can also change the size of the widget (expand and compress) and can remove the widget if desired. The widgets on the dashboard auto adjust itself according to the place available on the dashboard.

OBDX dashboards are responsive and can adapt to any size of device that Bank wants to enable for the customers. User can preview his dashboard for different form factors i.e. desktop, mobile and tablet. An option to revert to the default dashboard (configured by bank) is also provided.

Note:

- 1) Dashboard personalization feature is currently not supported by mobile and tablet devices.
 - 2) Widgets available for selection for users are on the basis of the widget access given to the associated application role of the user for Internet touch point.
-

Prerequisites

- Transaction access is provided to the corporate user
- Widgets are available for designing the dashboard

Features supported in application

- Personalize/ Customize the Dashboard
- Revert to default dashboard

14.1 Personalize Dashboard

Using this option corporate users can customize their dashboard according to their convenience. A default dashboard is displayed as the user navigates to the Personalize Dashboard option. User can change the placing and select the widgets from the list of available widgets.

User can change the widget size (expand and compress) as per his requirement and can remove the widgets.

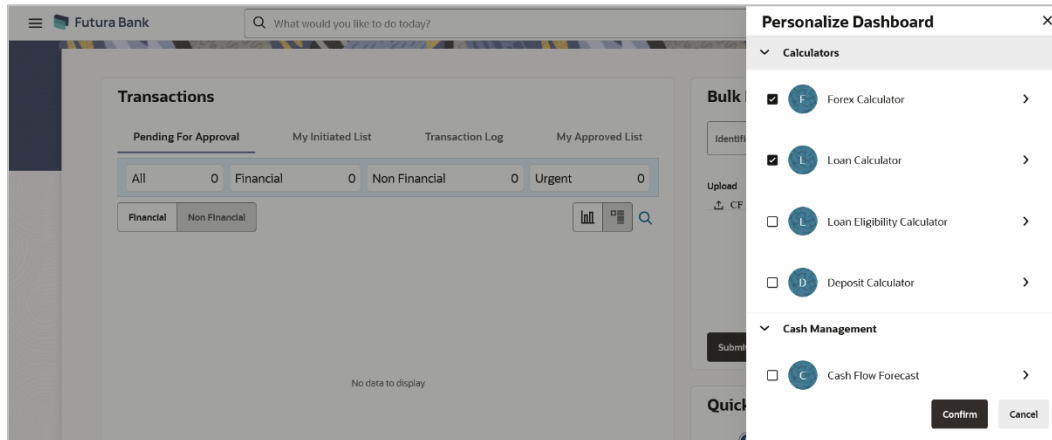
How to reach here:

Dashboard > Click on the  icon > Personalize Dashboard

To customize the dashboard:

1. Navigate to the **Personalize Dashboard** screen. The **Personalize Dashboard** overlay screen appears.

Personalize Dashboard



Field Description

Field Name	Description
Component Type	Select the component type, which you want to appear on your dashboard. This field is applicable only if the selected widget has multiple components.

2. From the **Component Type** list, select the widget component type that you want to appear on the dashboard.
3. Select the Checkbox (es) against the subcategories if you wish to you want to appear on the dashboard.
 - b. Click on the > icon to preview the widget before adding..
4. Click **Confirm** to add the widget on dashboard. The selected component appears as a widget on the selected location of your dashboard.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.

14.2 Switch to Default Dashboard

Using this option a corporate user can revert back to the default dashboard as defined by the bank. This option is enabled only if user customised the dashboard layout.

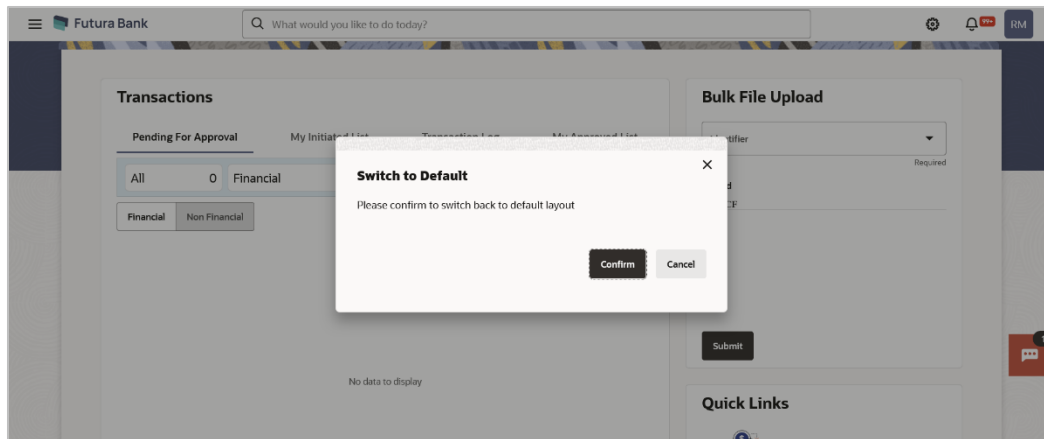
How to reach here:

Dashboard > Click on the  icon > Switch to Default Dashboard

To switch to the default dashboard:

1. The Switch to Default popup appears. The Dashboard Restore pop-up message, prompting the user to confirm the restoration of default Dashboard appears.

Switch to Default Dashboard



2. Click **Confirm**.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction and navigate to the 'Dashboard'.

FAQ

1. Can I design new widgets using Dashboard Builder functionality?

No, designing of a new widget is not allowed using this functionality. User can use the existing widgets and can design his dashboard.

2. Can I design different dashboards for different device types (desktop, mobile and tablet) using one template?

No, you cannot design different dashboards for different devices. However you can preview the designed dashboard for different devices on the review page.

15. Security Question Authentication

The security question is configured as two factor authentication mechanism and as per the level of authentication configured, it is executed. User has to answer the security questions to execute the transaction successfully.

For security question authentication:

1. In the transaction review screen, verify the details, and click **Next**.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
2. The Two Factor Authentication (2FA) screen appears.

Security Question Authentication

The screenshot shows the Futura Bank mobile app interface. At the top, there's a header with the Futura Bank logo, a search icon, a 24/7 support icon, and a user greeting 'Welcome, Nehal Joshi' with the last login time '08 May 05:36 PM'. Below the header, a yellow banner indicates a 'REVIEW' step for a self-transfer request. The main content area displays transfer details: 'Transfer To' (masked), 'Transfer From' (masked), 'Amount' (£1,000.00), 'Transfer When' (30 Jan 2019), and a 'Note' field. Below this is the 'Security Question Maintenance' section, which contains two questions: 'How many siblings do you have?' and 'Which sport you like most?'. Each question has a text input field. At the bottom, there are 'Submit' and 'Cancel' buttons. A footer at the very bottom contains copyright information: 'Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions'.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Questions	The list of security questions set for the Two Factor authentication.
Answer	The answers corresponding to the security question.

3. For the Security Question based Two Factor Authentication, in the **Answers** field, enter the answers corresponding to the security question
4. Click **Next** to go to the next level of authentication (if applicable).
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.

5. Complete the Two Factor Authentication, and click **Confirm**.

The success message appears along with the transaction reference number.
Click **OK** to complete the transaction and navigate back to 'Dashboard'.

15.1 One Time Password Authentication

One Time Password is a second factor authentication method. It is a unique code that can be used only once. A verification code is sent to the registered mobile number or email ID of the account holder. User has to enter the received code to complete the process. User can click on Resend Code, to receive the code again (if not received or expired).

For OTP verification:

1. In the **Verification Code** field, enter the code as received.
OR
Click **Resend Code**, if you wish to receive the verification code again or your verification code got expired.

Verification

The screenshot shows the Futura Bank One Time Verification interface. At the top, there's a header with the Futura Bank logo and user information: 'Welcome, Nehal Joshi' and 'Last login 08 May 05:36 PM'. The main content area is titled 'Verification' and 'One Time Verification'. It states: 'A verification code has been sent to your registered mobile number. Please enter that code below to complete the process'. Below this, there's a 'Verification Code' field with a masked input (dots) and a 'Resend Code' button. It also shows 'Attempts Left: 4' and a 'Reference Number: 95539'. At the bottom, there are 'Submit' and 'Cancel' buttons. The footer contains copyright information: 'Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions'.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Verification Code	The code sent to the customer's registered email id or on their mobile number.

2. Click **Submit**.
On successful authentication, the user is allowed to proceed with the transaction.

FAQ

1. Why is there a need for a One-Time Password (OTP)?

An OTP helps to protect against online fraud. It is a secure way to authenticate whether a customer who is making an online transaction is the rightful owner of the credit / debit card being used.

2. When do I key in the OTP and how do I receive the OTP?

When you make an online transaction using your credit/debit card, OTP is set up will be required. OTP will be sent to your mobile phone via SMS or email.

16. E-Receipts

E-receipts are electronic receipts that are generated for a transaction from the confirmation page. E-receipts are proof of payment, showing that a payment or a transaction has been done in the bank account. Alternately e-receipts can be generated from the transaction journey page, on the dashboard – for all completed transactions.

An e-receipt displays the transaction name, transaction details along with date and time stamp. It's a configurable feature; the user can view the E-receipt button on the transaction only if it is configured (this is done by the bank, when the user requests for the feature)

Pre-requisites

- User has a Current and/or Savings account with the bank with online banking enabled
- The E-receipts maintenance is configured, for the user by the admin.

Features Supported In Application

- Provide e-receipts for a transaction

16.1 Example for e-receipt generation


To make payment to saved payee:

4. Under the **Transfer To** section, click on the **Saved Payee**, the **Transfer To** overlay screen will appear with the **Saved Payee** tab.

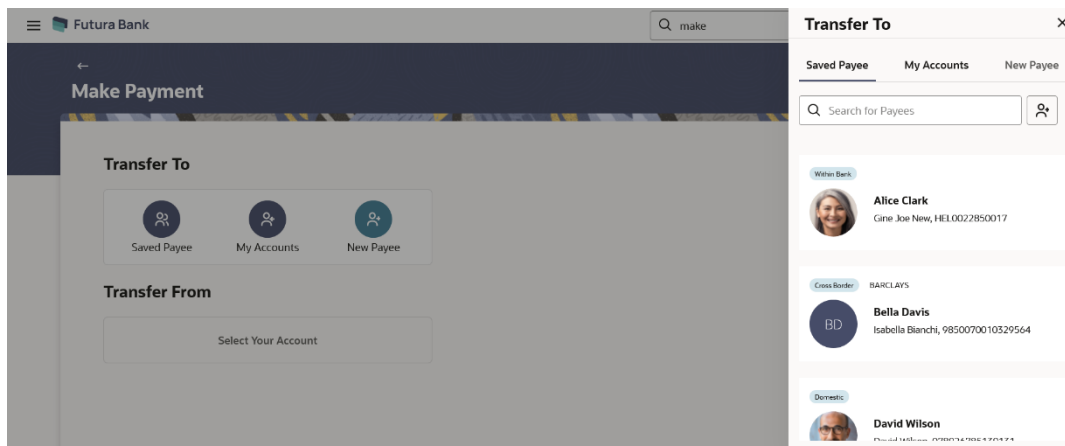
Note:

- 1) Users can also add new payee from the **New Payee** tab.
- 2) Users can search the specific payees by typing a few characters (type to search). This can be done in fields such as Payee Type, Nickname, Account Name, Account Number.

OR

Click on the  icon to add the new payee. The system redirects to **Add Bank Account Payee** screen.

Make Payment- Transfer To overlay screen



Field Description

Field Name	Description
Search for payee	Allow user to search payee with the Payee Type, Nickname, Account Name, Account Number. All the saved payees listed on the Saved Payees overlay screen. Below details are displayed for each payee -
Payee Type	Displays the payment type associated with the payee. It Could be: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Within Bank• Domestic• Cross Border
Payee Photo/Initials	Displays the payee's photo, if uploaded, against each payee name. If the payee's photo is not uploaded, the initials of the payee will be displayed in place of the photo.
Bank Name	Displays bank name of the payee in case of Domestic and Cross Border
Payee Nickname	Displays the payee by their nick names defined at the time of payee creation.
Account Name, Account Number	Displays the Account name or nick number of the source account from which the funds are to be debited.

5. On selection of payee, the screen populates the **Transfer From** and **Payment Details**.

Make Payment – Saved Payee

Futura Bank

Search

95%

Mail

Make Payment

Save As Draft

Cancel

Proceed to Pay

Transfer To

View Details

MIDWIND CAPITAL MARKETS UK LTD

BANKPAYEE

CHICKENBROKERBANKPAYEE, ZZZZ555

Change

Transfer From

Connected Account

Montero 0011, xxxxxxxxxxxx0011

Montero 1.100 | EUR | IET | Active | Saving | Conventional

Current balance: €1,090,656.00

Payment Details

CurrencyEUR

Debit Amount1,200

Transfer CurrencyEUR

Equivalent of EUR 1200 will be transferred to payee.

[View limits](#)

Scheduled OnPay Now

Transfer On9/24/2024

Fees & Charges

Calculate Charges

Correspondence ChargesPayer

Debit Charges FromMontero 0011, xxxxxxxxxxxx0011

Current balance: €1,090,656.00

Additional Details

Payment DetailsStationary charges

+

Customer Reference3535

NoteStationary charges

Compliance Questions

What is the business's trading name?

Sam Corp

What is the full registered business name?

Sam Corp Pvt Ltd

Is the business a sole trader, partnership or limited company?

Yes

What is the nature of Transaction?

Cheque

Upload documents

Address Proof

Electricity Bill

No File Uploaded

Identity Proof

AADHAR C...

No File Uploaded

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Transfer To	
Payee Type	Displays the payee type. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none">Within BankDomesticCross Border

Field Name	Description
Bank Name	The name of the payee's bank.
Photo/name Initials	The profile photo of the payee.
Payee Nickname	The nickname of the payee.
Account Name, Account Number	Displays the Account name and account number of the payee.
Transfer From	<p>Displays the debit account details such as Type, Nickname, Account name, Account number, Currency, Branch name, etc as configured in the day 0 configuration of account.</p> <p>Based on the payee selected the account will be defaulted, and on click all available accounts will be available to select. Refer Transfer From Drawer section.</p>
Badge Type	<p>Displays the type of the source account from which the funds are to be debited towards the payee. The values could be -</p> <p>Islamic</p> <p>Conventional</p>
Account Details	Displays details like - nick name, account number, branch, currency, current balance etc. based on configuration for account in day0.
Payment Details	
Currency	<p>Select the currency in which the payment is to be made.</p> <p>For My Account and Within Bank payments it will display debit account and credit account currency.</p> <p>For Domestic and Cross Border payments it will display debit account and network currencies.</p>
Debit/Transfer Amount	<p>Specify the amount for which the payment is to be made. This could be Debit amount or Transfer amount based on currency selected.</p> <p>When Debit currency is selected, it will be Debit amount.</p> <p>When Credit currency or network currency is selected, it will be Transfer amount.</p>
Transfer Currency	Select transfer currency. This will come in case the debit account currency is selected and network allows different currency transfers.

Field Name	Description
Low Value Payment	<p>Select if the payment is low value payment.</p> <p>This field is enabled for cross border payment when the payee's bank selected is SWIFT and the amount is below the maximum amount defined for low value payment.</p>
View Limits	<p>Link to view the transaction limits.</p> <p>For more information on Limits, refer View Limits section.</p>
Exchange Rate	Display indicative exchange rate in case of cross currency transfer.
Network Type	Select the network type for the payment. Refer section Regionalization for Domestic Payments for region specific networks.
Scheduled On	<p>The facility to specify the date on which the payment is to be made.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Pay Now: Select this option if you wish to make the payment on the same day. • Pay Later: Select this option if you wish to make the payment at a future date. If you select this option, you will be required to specify the date on which the payment is to be made. • Recurring: Select this option if you wish to make the recurring payments.
Transfer On	<p>Specify the date on which the payment is to be made.</p> <p>This field appears if the option Pay Later is selected from the Scheduled On list.</p>

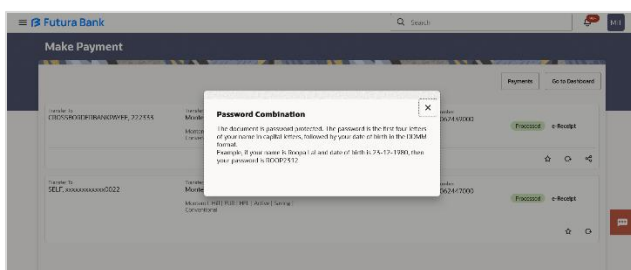
Field Name	Description
Select Frequency	<p>The frequency in which the repeat transfers are to be executed.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Daily • Weekly • Fortnightly • Monthly • Bi-monthly • Quarterly • Semi-Annually • Annually • Advanced <hr/> <p>Note: If the "Advanced" option is chosen, one can configure a frequency for the transaction to occur, specifying intervals such as once every X day, weeks, or months.</p> <hr/> <p>This field appears if the option Recurring is selected from the Scheduled On list.</p>
Start Transferring	<p>The date on which the first recurring transfer is to be executed.</p>
Stop Transferring	<p>Select the option by which to specify when the recurring transfers are to stop being executed.</p> <p>The following two options are available:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • On Date: Select this option if you wish to specify a date on which the last transfer is to be executed. • After Instances: Select this option if you wish to specify the number of recurring transfers that are to be executed as part of the instruction. <p>This field appears if the option Recurring is selected from the Scheduled On list.</p>
Date	<p>Specify the date on which the last transfer is to be executed.</p> <p>This field appears if the option On Date is selected in the Stop Transferring field.</p>
Instances	<p>Number of instances.</p> <p>This field appears if the option After Instances is selected in the Stop Transferring field.</p>

Field Name	Description
Also Transfer Today	Select this option to also initiate a one-time transfer towards the payee for the same amount as each individual instruction.
Fees & Charges	
Calculate Charges	Click on the link to calculate the fees and charges applicable for the transaction.
Correspondence Charges	This field will be displayed for Cross Border payments. Select who will bear the charges in case of Cross Border payments - Payer, Payee, Shared
Deduct Charges From	<p>The Bank may levy charges for certain payment networks.</p> <p>The user can choose which debit account to use when paying the charges. The accounting entries for the charge's components will be reflected in the statement of the account selected here.</p> <p>This field is enabled for all Payment Types – Within Bank, Domestic and Cross Border. In case of Cross Border Payments, it is enabled when Payer or Shared option is selected in the Correspondence Charges.</p>
Current Balance	The net balance of the source account.
Additional Details	
Payment Purpose	The purpose of payment. It will be a list of allowed purpose codes.
Payment Details	You can add up to 4 fields each of length not more than 35. These will carry the unstructured remittance information to the Payment Processor.
Customer Reference Number	The reference number assigned to the customer.
Note	Specify a note or remarks for the transaction, if required.
Compliance Questions	For Cross Border payments the screen asks few compliance questions. OBDX supports configuring a list of questions from backend for On-premises. Once configured, the questions will show up on the screen.


Field Name	Description
Upload Documents	<p>For Cross Border payments the screen lets the user attach documents. OBDX supports configuring a list of mandatory/non-mandatory documents from backend for On-premises. Once configured, the list will show up on the screen.</p> <p>Note: When the payment is submitted, the documents will be stored to a configured Document Store (DMS or DB or any other repository depending on the implementation). The document reference numbers will be passed to the back-end payment processor along with the payment request.</p>

6. Fill the details in the respective fields.
7. Click **Proceed to Pay** to initiate the request for the payment.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
OR
Click **Save as Draft** to save incomplete transaction as a draft.
8. The **Make Payment - Review** screen appears. Verify the details and click **Confirm**.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate back to previous page.
9. The success message appears of request of payment transfer along with the reference number, host reference number.
10. Click **Transaction Details** to view the details of the transaction.
OR
Click **Go to Dashboard** to go to the **Dashboard** screen.
OR
Click **e-Receipt** to generate the electronic receipt of the transaction. User can download the E-Receipt in password protected .pdf format.

E-Receipt popup screen



E-Receipt Sample



Payment Status Inquiry

Montero Lamar Hill

Payment Type: Within Bank

Source Account: xxxxxxxxxxxx0011

Amount: GBP34.67

Reference Number: 2508302061550000

Status

Current Status	Future Dated
Account Name	Montero Lamar Hill
Account Number	xxxxxxxxxxxx0033
IBAN Number	FI28NWBK601613HEL0022890033

Payment Details

Customer Reference Number	PC3944800052449
Initiation Date	9/25/24, 12:00 AM
Transaction Date	9/26/24, 12:00 AM
Charges Account Number	HEL0022890011
Note	note

OR

Click **Payments** to go to the **Payment Overview** page.

OR

Click **Make Another Payment** to make new payment.


OR

Click **Save as Favourite** to save payment as favourite transaction.

OR


Click **Check Status** to view the status of the payment transaction. System redirects to the **Payment Details** screen.

OR

Click  icon to share to share payment details. It opens default mail client with relative message in the body.

Note:

1) The **Add as Payee** link appears during the ad hoc payment process. Click **Add as Payee** to add new payee, system redirects to the **Add Bank Account Payee** screen.

2) The  (Share payment details) functionality is not supported for **My Account** type of the payment transfer.

FAQ

1. Can the user download or print e-receipt?

Yes, the user can download or print e-receipt.

17. Service Requests

This feature enables corporate users to initiate service requests as well as to view all the service requests initiated by them along with the updated status of each service request.

17.1 Raise a New Request

On the Raise Service Request screen, the user can view all the service requests defined by the System/ Bank administrator. These service requests are grouped under Product and Request Category so that the user can easily locate and raise a service request according to requirement. A search option is also provided on the screen that enables the user to search for a specific service request on the basis of the service request name.

Using this screen, the users can raise a new service request by providing the data as per the fields chosen by the System/ Bank administrator while creating Service Request Definition.

Pre-Requisites

- Transaction access is provided to the Corporate User.

Features Supported In Application

The module supports the following features:

- Raise New Request – Summary
- Raise New Request

How to reach here:

Dashboard > Toggle menu > Menu > Service & Support > Service Requests > Raise a New Request

OR

*Access through the kebab menu of **Track Requests** transaction*

17.1.1 Raise a New Request - Summary

To raise a service request:

1. The page from which the user can select the service request form on the basis of product and category appears

Raise a New Request – Service Request Form Selection


The screenshot shows the 'Raise a New Request' page on the Futura Bank website. The page has a dark header with the bank's logo and navigation links. Below the header, there is a search bar for 'Service Request Form'. To the right of the search bar is a note with a lightbulb icon. Below the search bar, there is a table with two columns: 'Product' and 'Category'. The 'Product' column lists 'Loan', 'CASA', 'Credit Card', 'Debit Card', and 'Product'. The 'Category' column lists 'Loan Topup', '1228286', '23b1980', '38296d4', '38d07d6', '6dd6f', '605e418', '980a4', and 'c7c544d'. A footer at the bottom contains copyright information.

Product	Category
Loan	Loan Topup
CASA	1228286
Credit Card	23b1980
Debit Card	38296d4
Product	38d07d6
6dd6f	605e418
980a4	c7c544d

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Search Criteria	
Service Request Form	Enter a service request name to search for the required service request.
List of Products	<p>All the products against which a service request can be raised are listed down on the left hand side of the screen.</p> <p>Click on a specific product/module to view the service requests related to that module.</p>
List of Categories	<p>The list of categories under the selected product are displayed on selection of a product/module.</p> <p>Click on a specific category to view the service requests related to that category.</p>

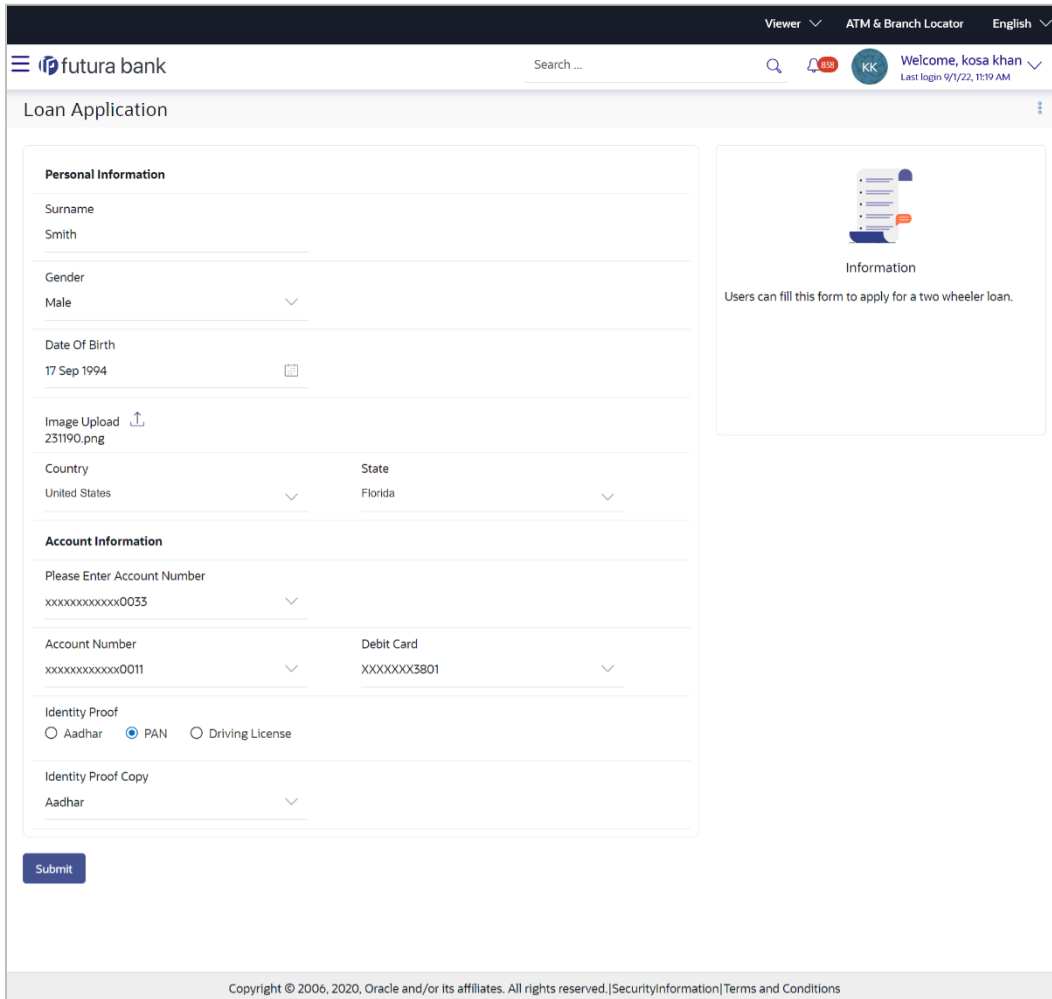
- Click the specific Product from the module list on the left side of the screen to view the service request categories related to that module.
 - Click the **Category Name** to view the service requests listed under that category.
 - Click the **Service Request** link to view the service request form. The form for the specific service request appears.
- OR

In the **Service Request Form** field, enter the desired service request name, and click the  icon. The specific service request form appears.

17.1.2 Service Request Form

This page is displayed once the user selects a service request form from the **Raise a New Request** page. This screen enables the user to initiate a service request by entering the data in the fields that are defined by the bank administrator in the Service Request Form Builder screen.

Service Request



The screenshot displays the 'Loan Application' form within the Futura Bank interface. The form is divided into two main sections: 'Personal Information' and 'Account Information'. The 'Personal Information' section includes fields for Surname (Smith), Gender (Male), Date Of Birth (17 Sep 1994), Image Upload (231190.png), Country (United States), State (Florida), and Identity Proof (PAN selected). The 'Account Information' section includes fields for Please Enter Account Number (xxxxxxxxxxxx0033), Account Number (xxxxxxxxxxxx0011), Debit Card (XXXXXXX3801), and Identity Proof Copy (Aadhar). A 'Submit' button is located at the bottom left of the form. On the right side, there is an 'Information' box with a document icon and the text: 'Users can fill this form to apply for a two wheeler loan.' The top navigation bar includes links for Viewer, ATM & Branch Locator, and English, along with a search bar and user information (Welcome, kosa khan, Last login 9/1/22, 11:19 AM).

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security | Information | Terms and Conditions

To create a service request:

5. Enter the required details.
6. Click **Submit**.
7. The **Review** screen appears. Verify the details and click **Confirm**. The success message appears.
OR
Click **Back** to make changes if any.
The user is directed to the Service Request screen with values in editable form.

OR

Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.

17.2 **Track Requests**

This feature enables corporate users to track the statuses of all the service requests that they have raised. The search criteria provided enables the user to filter service requests based on various criteria such as product name, category name, status, date range etc.

Below are the Service Requests that are available out of the box in the system:

- Credit Card Supplementary
- Credit Card PIN Request
- Replace Credit Card
- Update Card Limits
- Update Credit Card Auto Payment
- Register Credit Card Auto Payment
- Deregister Credit Card Auto Payment
- Activate Credit Card
- Hotlist Debit Card
- Cancel Debit Card
- Debit Card PIN Request
- Apply Debit Card
- Replace Debit Card
- Block Debit Card (temporary block)
- Unblock Debit Card (remove temporary block)
- Upgrade Debit Card

The bank can define new service requests in addition to the above mentioned Service Requests.

Pre-Requisites

- Transaction access is provided to the Corporate User.

Features Supported In Application

The module supports following features:

- Search Service Request
- View Service Request details

How to reach here:

Dashboard > Service Request Widget > Track Requests

OR

Dashboard > Toggle menu > Menu > Service & Support > Service Requests > Track Requests





OR

*Access through the kebab menu of **Raise a New Request** transaction*

17.2.1 Track Requests - Search

Track Request - Search

Viewer ▾ATM & Branch LocatorEnglish ▾

Search ...Welcome, kosa khan ▾
Last login 9/1/22, 11:19 AM

Track Requests


Product Name

Credit Card ▾


Category Name

Please Select ▾

From Date

From Date 

To Date


To Date 

Status

Accepted ▾

Apply

Reset



Note

This page lists all the Service Requests raised by you.

You can simply search a particular request and view the details of it by clicking on the same. In case you are not satisfied with the resolution provided for your request, please contact Branch or Customer Care.

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | [Security Information](#) | [Terms and Conditions](#)

Track Requests – Search Results

Track Requests

Credit Card

Date	Request Name	Reference Number	Status
22 Sep 2021	Happy Hours	1006	Pending
16 Sep 2021	Credit Card PIN Request	958	Accepted
09 Sep 2021	Update Card Limits	910	Accepted
09 Sep 2021	Update Card Limits	911	Accepted
09 Sep 2021	Credit Card PIN Request	909	Accepted
09 Sep 2021	Activate Credit Card	908	Accepted
07 Sep 2021	Update Card Limits	891	Completed
30 Aug 2021	Register Credit Card Auto Payment	836	Rejected
27 Aug 2021	Unblock Card	789	Completed
25 Aug 2021	Credit Card PIN Request	786	Accepted

Page 1 of 5 (1-10 of 49 items)

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Search Criteria

Product Name	The name of the product for which the service request is to be searched.
---------------------	--

Category Name	The service request category name related to the product selected.
----------------------	--

Date Range (From Date – To Date)	The user can search for service requests initiated between two dates by specifying a date range.
---	--

Status	The user can search for service requests based on status.
---------------	---

Search Results


Date	The date on which the service request was raised.
-------------	---

Request Name	The name of the service request.
---------------------	----------------------------------

Reference Number	The reference number generated at the time the service request was raised.
-------------------------	--

Field Name	Description
Status	The current status of the service request.

To search for a service request:

1. Enter search criteria in the service request search fields.
2. Click **Apply**. The search results based on the search criteria appears on the **Track Requests** screen.
OR
Click **Reset** to clear the search parameters.
3. Click the **Request Name** link of the specific service request record to view the details of that service request.
OR
Click on the  icon to change filter criteria. The search results based on the new defined search criteria appears on the **Track Requests** screen.

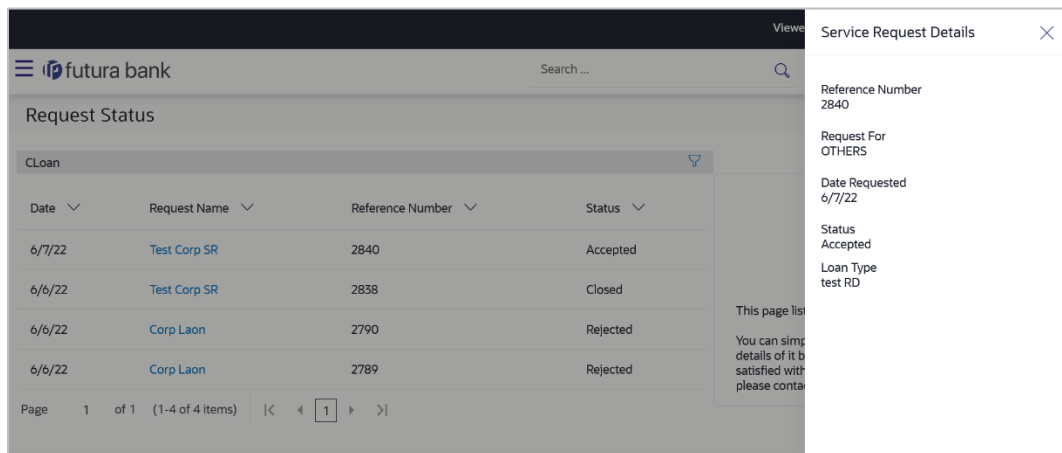
17.2.2 Service Request Details

Once the user clicks on a service request record from the search results page, an overlay opens displaying all the details of the service request, along with the status history.

To view the details of a service request:

1. In the **Track Request** search results screen, click the **Request Name** link of the specific service request record to view the details of that service request. An overlay displaying the details along with the status of the specific service request appears.

Service Request Details



The screenshot displays the 'Service Request Details' overlay on the 'Track Requests' screen. The overlay contains the following information:

- Reference Number: 2840
- Request For: OTHERS
- Date Requested: 6/7/22
- Status: Accepted
- Loan Type: test RD


The background table shows the following data:

Date	Request Name	Reference Number	Status
6/7/22	Test Corp SR	2840	Accepted
6/6/22	Test Corp SR	2838	Closed
6/6/22	Corp Laon	2790	Rejected
6/6/22	Corp Laon	2789	Rejected

The overlay also includes a close button (X) and a note: 'This page lists details of all service requests. You can simply click on the details of it to view the details of the specific service request. If you are not satisfied with the results, please contact the support team.'

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Service Request Details	
Reference Number	The reference number generated at the time the service request was raised.
Request For	The service request raise for whom it is raised.
Date Requested	The date on which the service request was raised.
Request Name	The name of the service request.
Request Details	The details of the requested service. All the fields captured at the time of raising the service request will be populated.

- Click  icon to close the overlay and to navigate back to the **Service Request Summary** screen.

18. Mailbox

Mailbox helps in two way communication between the bank administrator and the business user. Mailbox displays the list of messages to the user with date and time and message subject. Users can send mail messages to bank administrators with specific pre-defined subjects for their queries/complaints/feedback.

Prerequisites:

- The user must have a relationship with Bank.
- User must have login credentials.

Feature supported in the Application:

- **Inbox** – This folder displays all the messages sent by bank administrators to the user. The user can reply to any of these mail messages or can delete any message.
- **Compose** – This enables the user to select a predefined subject and to initiate a mail with a query/ complaint/ feedback.
- **Sent Mail** – This folder lists down the mails sent by the user. An option is provided to delete any or all sent mails.
- **Deleted Mail** – This folder displays the mails deleted from the user's **Inbox** and **Sent Mail** folders. The user can opt to permanently delete any or all of these mail messages.
- **Alerts** – This folder lists down the alerts sent by the bank to the user. The user can opt to delete any or all of these alerts.
- **Notifications** - This section enables the user to view all the notifications sent by the bank.

18.1 Mails

The following features are available under Mails:

- **Inbox:** This folder displays all the mail messages received by the user.
- **Compose Mail:** This option enables the user to create and send a new mail message.
- **Sent Mails:** This folder displays the list of mail messages sent by the user to the bank.
- **Deleted Mails:** This folder contains the list of mail messages deleted by the user from the inbox and the sent mail folders.

How to reach here:

Dashboard > Toggle Menu > Menu > *Service & Support* > Mailbox > Mails
OR

Dashboard > Click  > Mails > View All

18.1.1 Inbox

Using this feature, the user can view the messages received in his Inbox. The user can view an individual message by clicking on the subject of the specific mail.

How to reach here:

Dashboard > Toggle Menu > Menu > Mailbox > Mails > Inbox

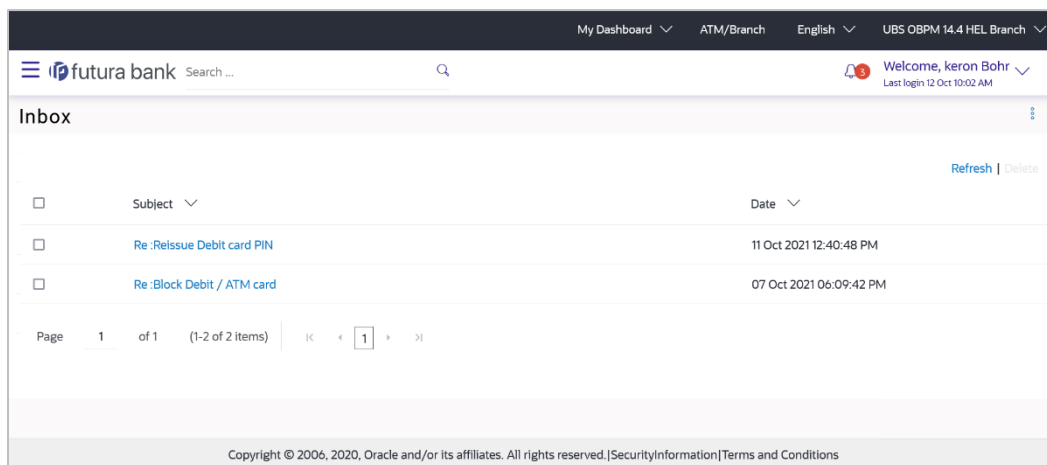
OR

Access through the kebab menu of any other screens available under Mailbox

To view received mails:

1. The list of received messages appears on the **Inbox** screen. Click on the subject link of an individual message to view the details of that message.

Inbox



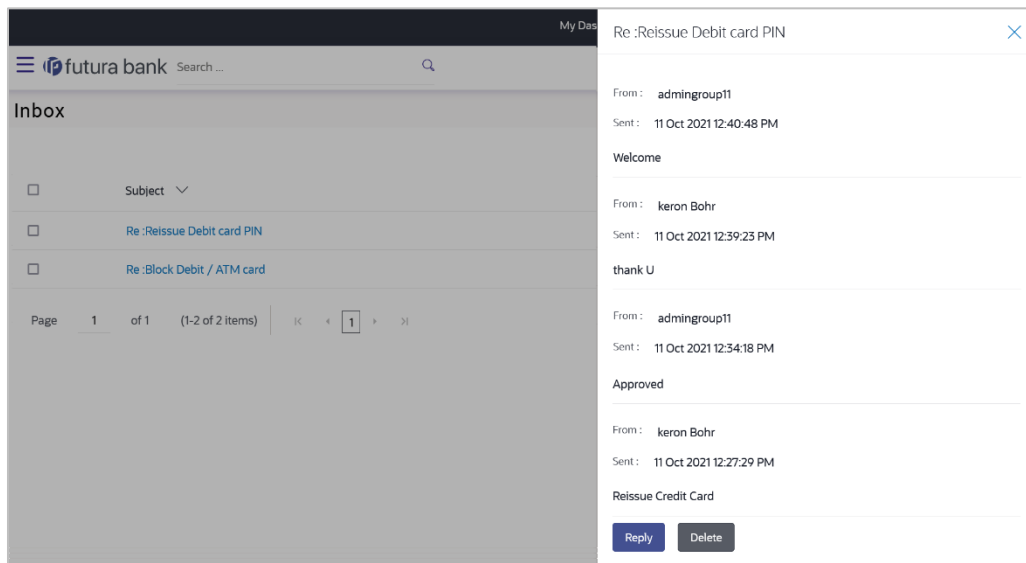
Field Description

Field Name	Description
Subject	The subject of the mail is displayed against each mail record.
Date	The date and time on which the mail was received is displayed against each mail record.

To access the Inbox:


1. Click the subject of a mail you want to view. The mail details are displayed on the overlay window.
OR
Click **Refresh** to refresh the folder.
OR
To delete one or multiple messages, select the specific check boxes against the mail and click **Delete**.
OR
Click on kebab menu to access mailbox related transactions.

Inbox - Message Details

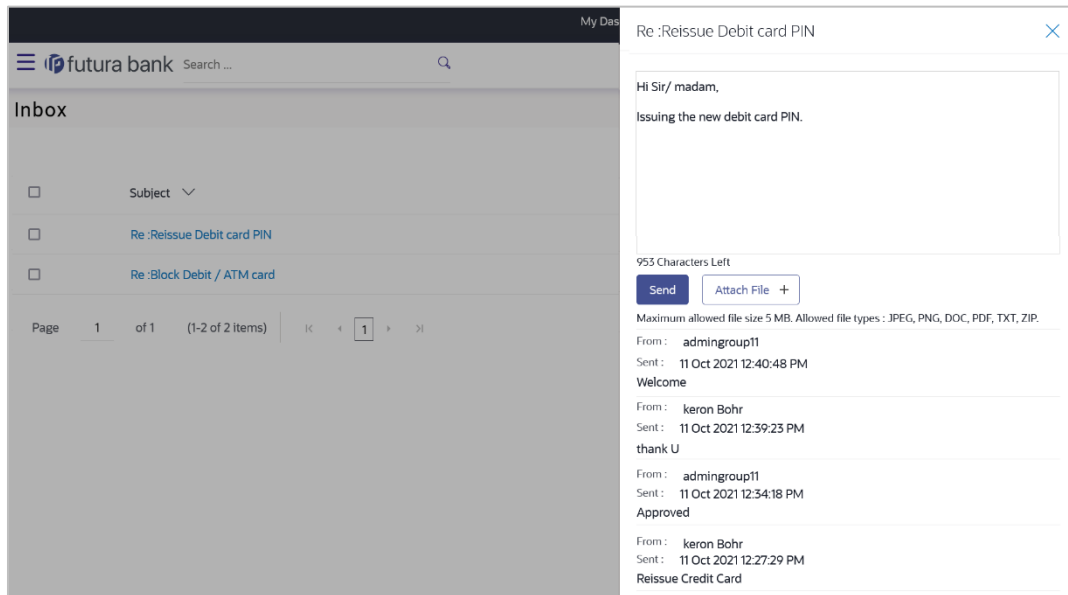


Field Description

Field Name	Description
Message Details	
Message Heading	The subject of the received mail.
From	The name of the sender of the mail.
Sent	The date and time on which the mail was received.
Content	The content of the mail.
Mail Chain	<p>All the mails forming part of the mail chain being viewed are displayed one below the other with the mail received most recently displayed on top.</p> <p>Each mail in the chain contains the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• The name or ID of the sender of the mail. Mails sent by you will have your name displayed against the From field and those sent by a bank administrator will have the ID of the bank administrator displayed.• The date and time at which the mail was sent.• The content of the mail as sent by you or the administrator. <p>Note: A mail chain is formed when a user sends a mail to the bank and a bank administrator responds to the mail.</p>

- An overlay containing the details of the mail appears. Click **Reply** if you wish to respond to the mail.
OR
Click **Delete** to delete the message.
OR
Click  icon to close the overlay window.

Inbox - Reply



Field Description

Field Name	Description
Message - Reply	
Message	Enter a response to be sent to the bank.
Attach File +	Browse and select the reference document file sent along with an email message.
	Note: Maximum allowed file size 5MB and allowed file types are JPEG, PNG, DOC, PDF, TXT, ZIP.

- Click **Send** to send the response to the bank.
A message confirming that the mail has been sent successfully appears.
OR
Click **Attach File +** to add an attachment to the response mail.

18.1.2 Compose Mail

Using this option the user can initiate a mail communication with the bank. The mailbox is a communication channel between the bank and the user. In order to send a mail to the bank, the user needs to first select a category which identifies the purpose for which the message is being sent. The specification of a category enables the bank to appoint the user's concern / query to the desired team which ensures a timely and accurate response.

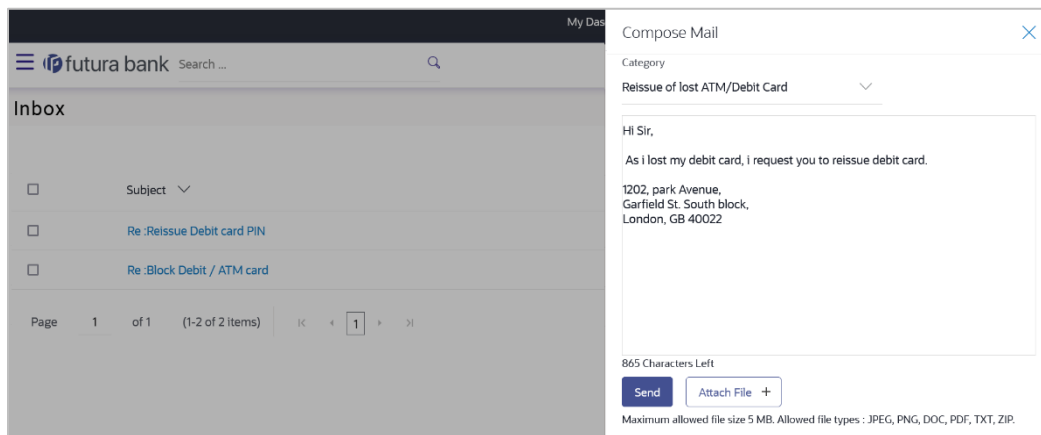
How to reach here:

Access through the kebab menu of transactions available under the Mailbox

To send a message:

1. Click **Compose Mail**. The overlay window on which you can compose and send a mail to the bank appears.


Compose Mail



Field Description

Field Name	Description
Category	Select a category/ subject related to which the message is to be sent.
Message	Enter the message that is to be sent to the bank.
Attach File +	Browse and select the reference document file sent along with an email message.
<div>Note: Maximum allowed file size 5MB and allowed file types are JPEG, PNG, DOC, PDF, TXT, ZIP.</div>	

2. From the **Category** list, select the desired option.
3. In the **Message** section, enter the message.
4. Click **Attach File +** if you want to attach any reference document.

- Click **Send**.
The success message appears.
OR
Click  to close the overlay window.

18.1.3 Sent Mail

This folder displays all the messages sent by the user to the bank.

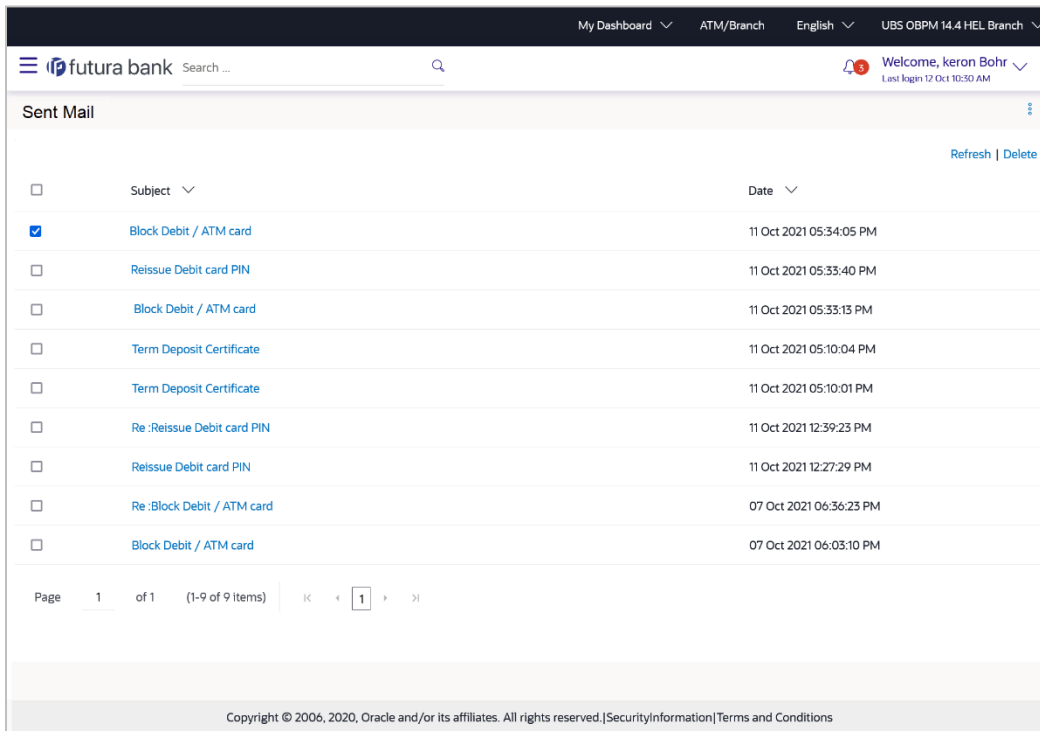
How to reach here:

Access through the kebab menu of transactions available under the Mailbox

To view the sent messages:

- Click **Sent Mail**. The list of sent mails appears on the screen. Click on the subject link of an individual message to view the details of that message.

Sent Mail



<input type="checkbox"/>	Subject	Date
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Block Debit / ATM card	11 Oct 2021 05:34:05 PM
<input type="checkbox"/>	Reissue Debit card PIN	11 Oct 2021 05:33:40 PM
<input type="checkbox"/>	Block Debit / ATM card	11 Oct 2021 05:33:13 PM
<input type="checkbox"/>	Term Deposit Certificate	11 Oct 2021 05:10:04 PM
<input type="checkbox"/>	Term Deposit Certificate	11 Oct 2021 05:10:01 PM
<input type="checkbox"/>	Re:Reissue Debit card PIN	11 Oct 2021 12:39:23 PM
<input type="checkbox"/>	Reissue Debit card PIN	11 Oct 2021 12:27:29 PM
<input type="checkbox"/>	Re:Block Debit / ATM card	07 Oct 2021 06:36:23 PM
<input type="checkbox"/>	Block Debit / ATM card	07 Oct 2021 06:03:10 PM

Page 1 of 1 (1-9 of 9 items) |< < 1 > >|

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | [Security Information](#) | [Terms and Conditions](#)

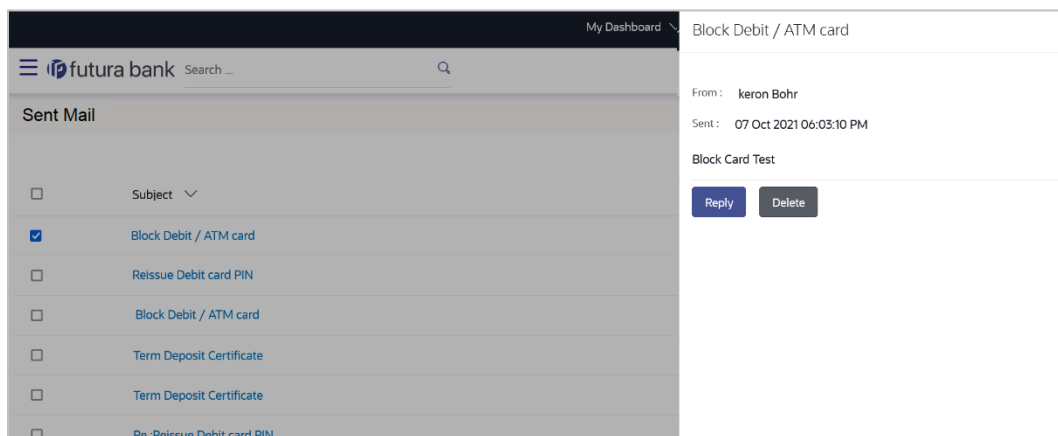
Field Description

Field Name	Description
Subject	The subject of the mail is displayed against each mail record.
Date	The date and time on which the mail was sent is displayed against each mail record.

2. Click the link on the subject of the specific sent message that you wish to view.
OR
Click **Refresh** to refresh the mailbox.
OR
To delete a single or multiple mails, select the check box (s) against the mail, and click **Delete** to delete the message.
OR
Click on kebab menu to access other mailbox related transactions.
3. An overlay with details of the selected mail appears. Click **Reply** if you wish to respond further to the mail. Type the reply, and click **Send**. The success message appears.
OR
Click **Delete** to delete the message.

18.1.4 Sent Mails – Details

Sent Mail - Details



Field Description


Field Name	Description
Message Details	
This section displays the detailed message.	
Message Heading	The subject of the sent mail.
From	The name of the sender of the mail.
Sent	The date and time on which the mail was sent.
Content	The content of the mail.

Field Name	Description
Mail Chain	<p>All the mails forming part of the mail chain being viewed are displayed one below the other with the mail received most recently displayed on top.</p> <p>Each mail in the chain contains the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The name or ID of the sender of the mail. Mails sent by you will have your name displayed against the From field and those sent by a bank administrator will have the ID of the bank administrator displayed. • The date and time at which the mail was sent. • The content of the mail as sent by you or the administrator. <p>Note: A mail chain is formed when a user sends a mail to the bank and a bank administrator responds to the mail.</p>

Message - Reply

This section will be displayed if you have selected the option **Reply**.

Message	Enter a response to be sent to the bank.
----------------	--

4. The overlay with details of the selected **Sent Mail** appears.
5. Click **Reply** if you wish to send a response to the bank.
 - a. Type the reply and click **Send**. The success message appears.
OR
Click **Attach File** to add an attachment to the response mail.
 - OR
Click **Delete** to delete the message.
 - OR
Click  to close the overlay window.

18.1.5 Deleted Mail

This folder displays all the messages that are deleted by the user from the Inbox and Sent Mail folders.

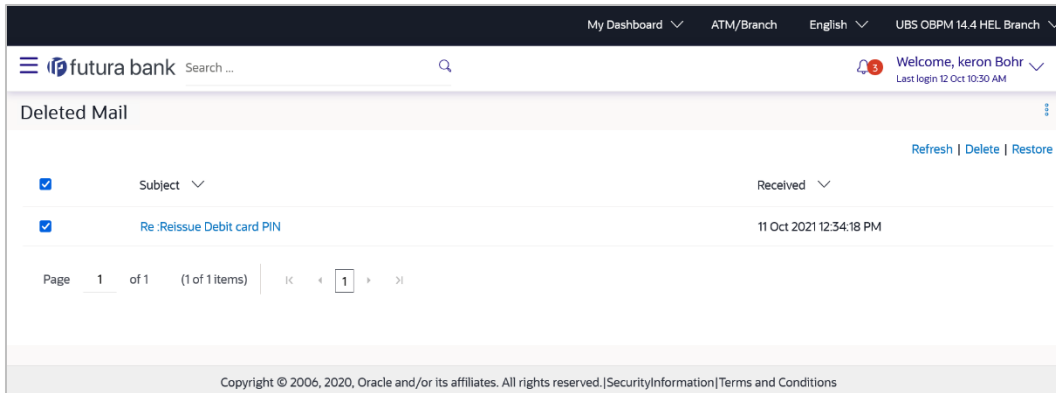
How to reach here:

Access through the kebab menu of transactions available under the Mailbox

To view the deleted messages:


1. The list of deleted messages appears on the screen. Click the link on the subject of any individual message to view the details of that message.

Deleted Mail

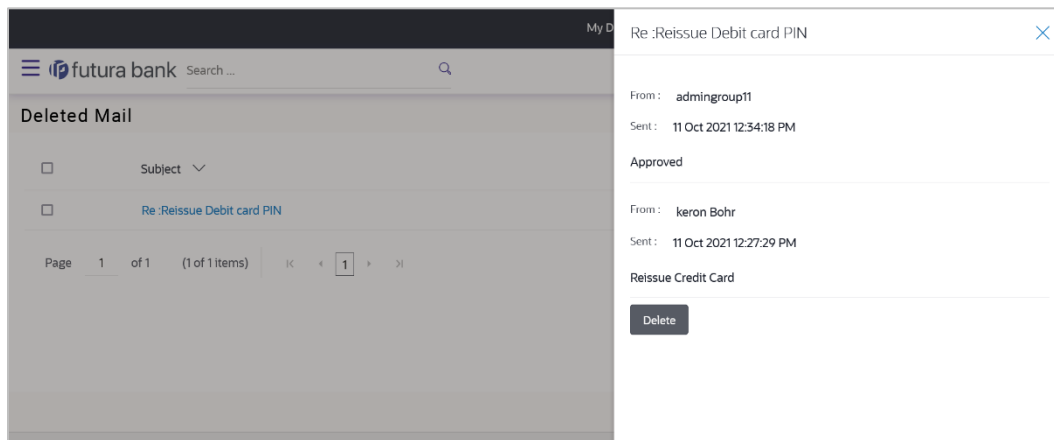


Field Description

Field Name	Description
Subject	The subject of the mail is displayed against each mail record.
Received	The date and time on which the message was sent/received is displayed against each mail record.


- Click the subject link of the deleted message that you wish to view.
OR
Click **Refresh** to refresh the folder.
OR
To delete a single or multiple mails, select the check box (s) against the mail, and click **Delete** to delete the message/s.
OR
To restore the deleted mails back to inbox, select the check box(s) against the mail, and click **Restore**.
OR
Click on kebab menu to access mailbox related transactions.
- The overlay screen on which details of the selected mail are displayed, appears.
OR
Click  to close the overlay window.

Deleted Mail Details



Field Description

Field Name	Description
Message Details	
This section displays the detailed message.	
Message Heading	The subject of the deleted mail.
From	The name of the sender of the mail.
Sent	The date and time on which the message was sent/received.
Message Contents	The content of the deleted mail.

4. Click **Delete** to delete the message.
OR
Click  to close the overlay window.

18.2 Alerts

All the alerts that are auto generated and sent to the logged in user will be displayed on this screen.

How to reach here:

Dashboard > Toggle Menu > Menu > Service & Support > Mailbox > Alerts
OR

Dashboard > Click  > Alerts > View All
OR

Access through the kebab menu of transactions available under the Mailbox

To view the alerts:

1. The alert screen appears.

Alerts

My Dashboard ▾ ATM/Branch English ▾ UBS OBPM 14.4 HEL Branch ▾

▮ futura bank Search ... 🔍

🔔 3 Welcome, keron Bohr ▾
Last login 12 Oct 02:58 PM

Alerts

🔄 🗑

<input type="checkbox"/>	Subject	Received
<input type="checkbox"/>	E-Statement Subscription	30 Sep 2021 06:12:00 PM
<input type="checkbox"/>	E-Statement Subscription	23 Sep 2021 04:43:19 PM
<input type="checkbox"/>	Adhoc Statement Request	23 Sep 2021 04:41:35 PM
<input type="checkbox"/>	Self Transfer Initiation Alert	21 Aug 2021 01:37:20 PM
<input type="checkbox"/>	Domestic Fund Transfer Initiation Alert	21 Aug 2021 12:25:33 PM
<input type="checkbox"/>	Self Transfer Initiation Alert	21 Aug 2021 12:24:44 PM
<input type="checkbox"/>	Domestic Demand Draft Request Alert	11 Aug 2021 11:55:59 AM
<input type="checkbox"/>	Term Deposit Account Redeemed	04 Aug 2021 12:58:52 PM
<input type="checkbox"/>	Domestic Fund Transfer Initiation Alert	03 Aug 2021 11:09:46 AM
<input type="checkbox"/>	Self Transfer Initiation Alert	27 Jul 2021 05:12:12 PM


Page 1 of 2 (1-10 of 12 items) ⏪ ⏩ 1 2 ⏭ ⏮ ⏯ ⏰


Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.[Security/Information]Terms and Conditions

Field Description

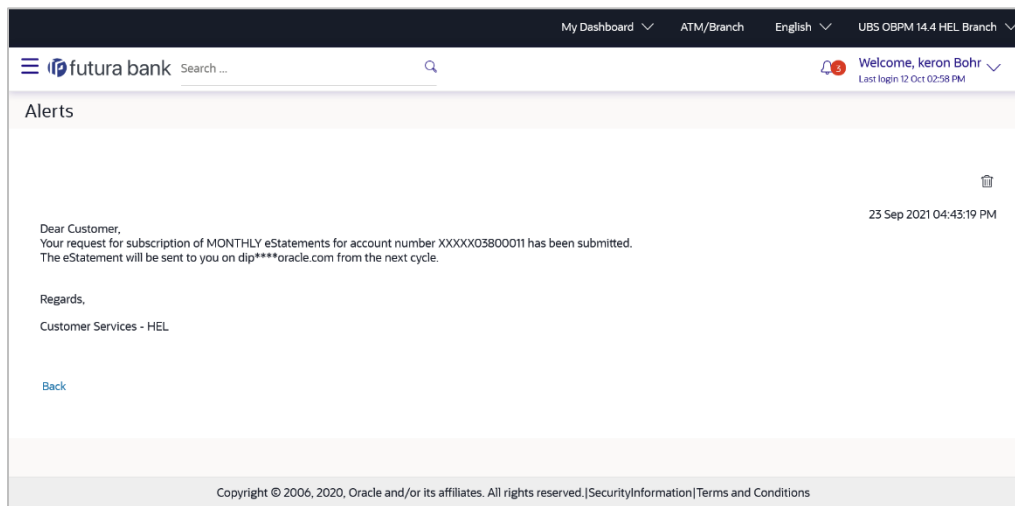
Field Name	Description
Subject	The subject of the alert is displayed against the specific alert record.
Received	The date and time on which the alert was sent is displayed against the specific alert record.

- Click an individual alert to view the details of the alert. The details of the alert appears.
OR

Click  icon to refresh the mailbox.
OR


To delete multiple alerts, select the check box (s) against the alert, and click  to delete the alert.

Alerts Details



Field Description

Field Name	Description
Alerts Details	
Received Date & Time	The date and time on which the alert was received.
Message	The content of the alert.

- Click  to delete the alert. The delete warning message appears.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate to the previous page.

18.3 Notifications

This section lists all the notifications received by the logged in user.

How to reach here:

Dashboard > Toggle Menu > Menu > Service & Support > Mailbox > Notifications

OR

Dashboard > Click  > Notifications > View All

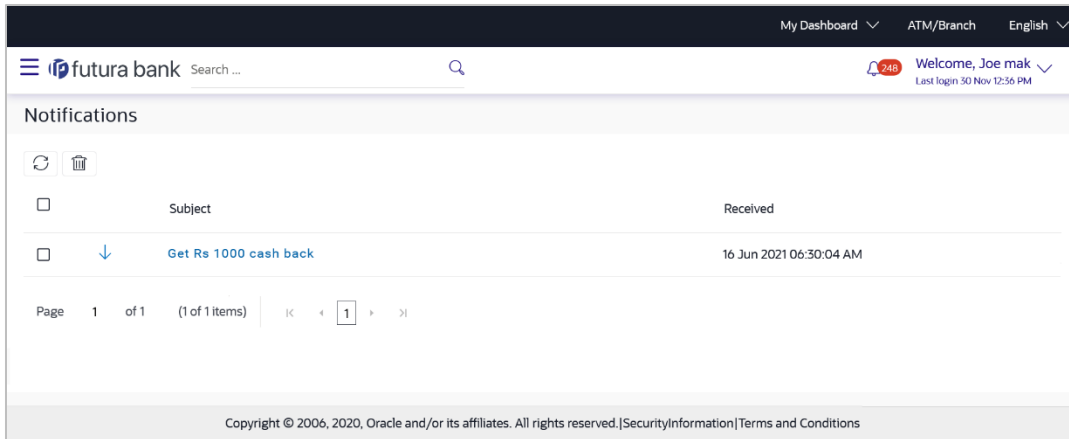
OR

Access through the kebab menu of transactions available under the Mailbox

To view the notifications:

- The **Notification** screen appears.


Notifications




Field Description

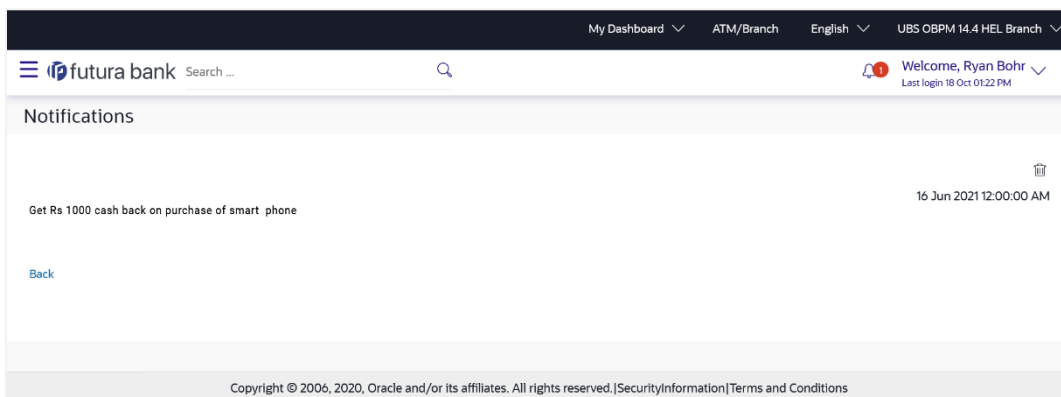
Field Name	Description
Subject	The subject of the notification.
Received	The date and time on which the notification was received.

2. Click an individual notification to view the details of that notification. The screen on which the details of the notification are displayed appears.

3. Click  icon to refresh the notifications.
OR


To delete multiple notifications, select the check box (s) against the notification, and click  icon to delete the notification.

Notification Details



Field Description

Field Name	Description
Notification Details	
Received	The date and time on which the notification was received.
Message	The message body of the notification.

4. Click  icon to delete the notification. The delete warning message appears.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate to the previous page.

FAQ

1. Can customers initiate fresh mails?

Yes, customers of the bank can initiate fresh mails by accessing compose mail option through secure mailbox. Customers can only send mails to bank administrators using this feature.

2. Can customer delete multiple mails?

Yes, users can select multiple mails and delete the same.

3. Can customers restore the deleted mails?

Yes, deleted mails can be restored from the deleted folder. User can go to the Deleted folder, select the mails and click on restore button to move those mails back to respective folder.

4. Can Customer send a reply to the alerts/ notifications sent by the Bank?

No, customer cannot reply to the alerts/ notifications.

5. What are notifications generally about?

Notifications inform customers of the bank about any new offers, promotional rates, and launch of new products or services.

19. Calculators

Financial calculators are tools used to arrive at a certain calculation helping to take a decision with some predefined criteria. Banks can provide details of their products and offers such as loan interest rates, fixed deposit interest rates, loan tenure etc. through calculators. Users can also use these calculators to compare different offers and products offered by the bank.

Oracle Banking Digital Experience provides calculators which banks can offer to their users on their digital channel. Calculators can be used by customers as well as prospects.

Features Supported In the Application

The different calculators are:

- Loan Eligibility Calculator
- Loan Installment Calculator
- Term Deposit Calculator
- Forex Calculator

19.1 Loans Installment Calculator

The loans instalment calculator is a simple installment calculator which identifies the monthly installment amount payable on a loan based on the loan amount, tenure in years and interest percentage.

How to reach here:

Dashboard > Toggle Menu > Menu > Accounts > Loans & Finances tab > More Actions > Loan Calculator > Loan Installment Calculator

OR

Dashboard > Overview widget > Loans & Finances card > Accounts > More Actions > Loan Calculator > Loan Installment Calculator

OR

Dashboard > Toggle Menu > Menu > Financial Management > Personal Finance Management > Loan Calculator > Loan Installment Calculator

OR

Bank's Portal Page > Customer Services > Calculators > Loan Calculator > Loan Installment

Loan Installment Calculator

The screenshot displays the 'Loan Installment Calculator' on the Futura Bank website. The main form has three input fields: 'Amount' set to EUR88,820.00, 'Tenure (Years)' set to 5, and 'Interest' set to 9%. Below these, the 'Installment Amount' is calculated and displayed as EUR1,843.76. To the right, a 'Loan Calculator' sidebar provides information about getting a loan from Futura Bank, mentioning EMI (Equated Monthly Installment) and offering a loan calculator to estimate monthly payments. The top of the page features a navigation bar with 'My Dashboard', 'ATM/Branch', 'English', and 'UBS OBPM 14.4 HEL Branch'. A user greeting 'Welcome, Jesal Bohr' is visible. The footer states 'Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [Security Information] Terms and Conditions'.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Loan Amount	The user is required to specify the amount that he/she wants to borrow from the bank.
Loan Tenure (Years)	The user should specify the desired tenure of the loan in terms of years.
Interest Rate	The user must specify the desired interest rate that is to be charged on the loan.
Installment Amount	The monthly installment payable on the loan calculated on the basis of the loan amount, tenure and interest rate specified by the user.

1. In the **Loan Amount** field, enter the loan amount.
2. In the **Loan Tenure (Years)** field, enter the loan tenure in years.
3. In the **Interest Rate** field, enter the interest rate.
4. The application calculates and displays the monthly installment for the loan required.

19.2 Loan Eligibility Calculator

Loan eligibility calculator plays an important role in helping a customer understand their current position with respect to their borrowing capacity. The calculator enables customers to gain an understanding of their loan eligibility, considering their average monthly income and expenditure. It computes the loan amount and repayment amount based on income, expense, interest rate and tenure of the loan. Loan eligibility is calculated by the application and is displayed to the customer.

The eligibility is calculated on the basis of:

- The customer's average monthly income
- The customer's average Monthly Expenditures

- Tenure of the loan being inquired applied
- Estimated rate of interest

How to reach here:

Dashboard > Toggle Menu > Menu > Accounts > Loans & Finances tab > More Actions > Loan Calculator > Loan Eligibility Calculator

OR

Dashboard > Overview widget > Loans & Finances card > Accounts > More Actions > Loan Calculator > Loan Eligibility Calculator

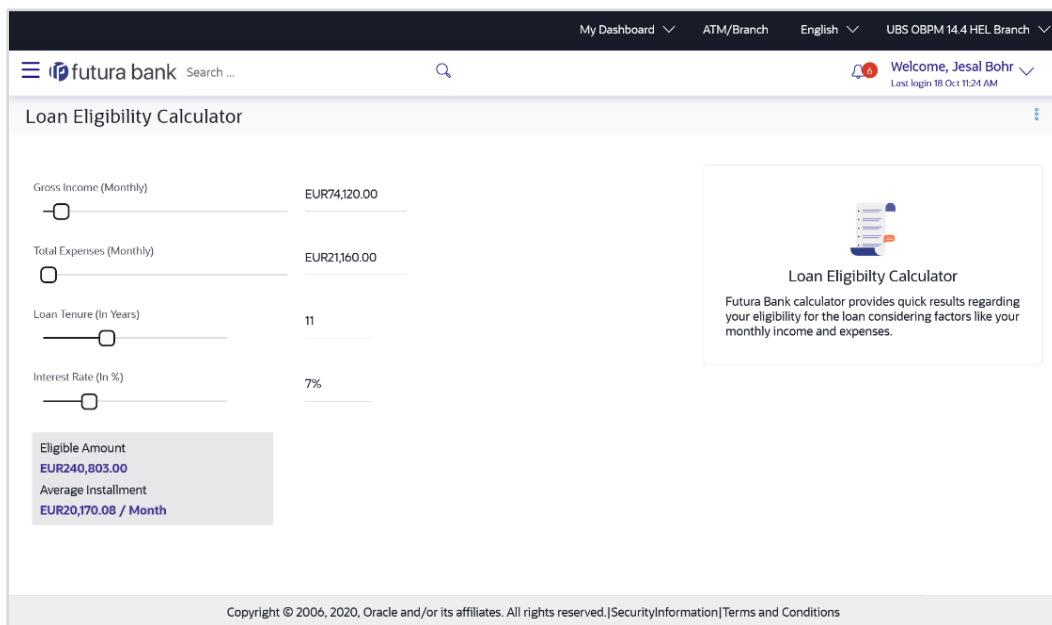
OR

Dashboard > Toggle Menu > Menu > Financial Management > Personal Finance Management > Calculators > Loan Calculator > Loan Eligibility Calculator

OR

Bank's Portal Page > Customer Services > Calculators > Loan Calculator > Loan Eligibility Calculator

Loan Eligibility Calculator



The screenshot displays the 'Loan Eligibility Calculator' interface on the Futura Bank portal. The top navigation bar includes links for 'My Dashboard', 'ATM/Branch', 'English', and 'UBS OBPM 14.4 HEL Branch'. The user is logged in as 'Jesal Bohr' with a last login time of '18 Oct 11:24 AM'. The calculator interface features four input fields on the left: 'Gross Income (Monthly)' set to EUR74,120.00, 'Total Expenses (Monthly)' set to EUR21,160.00, 'Loan Tenure (In Years)' set to 11, and 'Interest Rate (In %)' set to 7%. Below these fields, a box displays the 'Eligible Amount' as EUR240,803.00 and the 'Average Installment' as EUR20,170.08 / Month. On the right, a 'Loan Eligibility Calculator' card states: 'Futura Bank calculator provides quick results regarding your eligibility for the loan considering factors like your monthly income and expenses.' The footer contains copyright information: 'Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security | Information | Terms and Conditions'.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Gross Income (Monthly)	The user is required to specify his gross monthly income.
Total Expenses (Monthly)	The user is required to specify the total amount spent per month towards expenses.
Loan Tenure (In Years)	The user is required to specify the desired loan tenure in years.

Field Name	Description
Interest Rate (In %)	The user should specify the desired interest rate of the loan.
Eligible Amount	Based on all the values defined by the user in the previous fields, the system will calculate the amount of loan that the user is eligible to borrow.
Average Installment	The system will display the estimated monthly installment amount.

1. In the **Gross Income (Monthly)** field, enter your monthly income.
2. In the **Total Expenses (Monthly)** field, enter your monthly expenses.
3. In the **Loan Tenure (In Years)** field, enter the desired loan tenure.
4. In the **Interest Rate (In %)** field, enter the rate of interest.
5. The application (In %) calculates and displays the eligible loan amount and the average installment amount.

19.3 Term Deposit Calculator

The Term Deposit calculator gives an indication to the user about the maturity amount which will be available, if a particular amount is invested at the bank and left for a fixed period of time. It calculates the total amount of the term deposit at the end of maturity period. The user can choose amongst different products which suits his requirements best.

How to reach here:

Dashboard > Toggle Menu > Menu > Accounts > Deposits tab > More Actions > Term Deposit Calculator

OR

Dashboard > Overview widget > Term Deposits card > More Actions > Term Deposit Calculator

Term Deposit Calculator

The screenshot shows the 'Term Deposit Calculator' interface on the Futura Bank website. The header includes the bank logo, a search bar, and user account information (Welcome, Jesal Bohr, Last login 10 Oct 11:24 AM). The calculator form has the following fields:

- Deposit Amount:** EUR30,000.00
- Deposit Tenure:**
 - Years: 4
 - Months: 9
 - Days: 12
- Interest Rate (In %):** 8%
- Maturity Amount:** EUR44,011.85

On the right side, there is a 'Deposit Calculator' box with a gift icon and text: 'Deposit calculator helps you find out the maturity amount and the interest you will earn on it after a particular time period. Term Deposits are considered to be safe investments.'

At the bottom, the footer states: 'Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [SecurityInformation]Terms and Conditions'

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Deposit Amount	Total deposit of principal amount for deposit with default currency.
Deposit Tenure (Years/ Months / Days	Option to specify tenure in terms of Years / Months / Days.
Interest Rate (In %)	Interest rate for which the total amount is to be calculated.
Maturity Amount	The value of your deposit at maturity.

To calculate deposit value at maturity:

1. In the **Deposit Amount** field, enter the deposit amount.
2. In the **Tenure (Years/ Months / Days)** fields, enter the relevant information.
3. In the **Interest Rate (In %)** field, enter the rate of interest.
4. The application calculates and displays the deposit value at maturity.

19.4 Forex Calculator

The foreign exchange calculator calculates the rate at which one currency can be exchanged for another. The Calculator displays the converted amount and the currency exchange rate applied. Exchange rates of only predefined currencies can be viewed by the customer.

Exchange rates for the currency will be fetched online from the host system and calculations will be done based on the exchange rate retrieved.

Features Supported In the Application:

This section enables user to see the value expected for a conversion of currency into other.

- Exchange rate of currencies
- Calculation of amount of currency converted to the other

Pre-Requisites

- Support for the currencies provided by host

How to reach here:

Bank's Portal Page > Customer Services > Calculators > Forex Calculator

Forex Calculator

The screenshot displays the Futura Bank Forex Calculator. The 'From' section is configured with 'GBP' as the currency and '20000' as the amount. The 'To' section shows 'EUR' as the target currency, with a calculated amount of 'EUR 22000'. A callout box on the right states: 'Forex Calculator. Calculate currency and foreign exchange rates with Futura Bank's currency converter and get up to date exchange rates.' The top navigation bar includes links for 'My Dashboard', 'ATM/Branch', 'English', and 'UBS OBPM 14.4 HEL Branch'. The user is logged in as 'Jesal Bohr' with the last login on Oct 11:44 AM.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
From	
Currency	Currency to be sold for which the exchange rate is to be inquired.
Amount	Amount for which conversion is required.
To	
Currency	Buy currency for which the exchange rate is to be inquired.
Amount	Amount which you will get post conversion.

To calculate currency exchange amount:

1. From the **From – Currency** list, select the appropriate currency.
2. In the **Amount** field, enter the amount to be converted.
3. From the **To - Currency** list, select the currency and enter the amount in the next field.
4. Application calculate and displays the currency exchange value.
The exchange rate for both the buy and sell options for currency pair entered, appears.

20. ATM & Branch Locator

Using this option a user can view the address and location of the ATMs and the branches of the Bank available to serve the user in a certain location. The user is provided with the options to search for the bank's ATMs and branches in his vicinity by entering a location. The search results display the list of ATMs / branches name and distance from the user's current location.

This feature enables the user to locate the bank's ATMs/ branches available within a specific radius of his current location. The user can select a Branch / ATM from the search list and on clicking the **View Details** icon; the user will be able to view the address and services provided by the specific ATM/ branch. The additional filter feature is provided to search the ATM/Branch based on their services. In addition the user can view the detailed directions to the ATM/ branch by clicking **Get Directions**, and will also be able to view its location on a map.

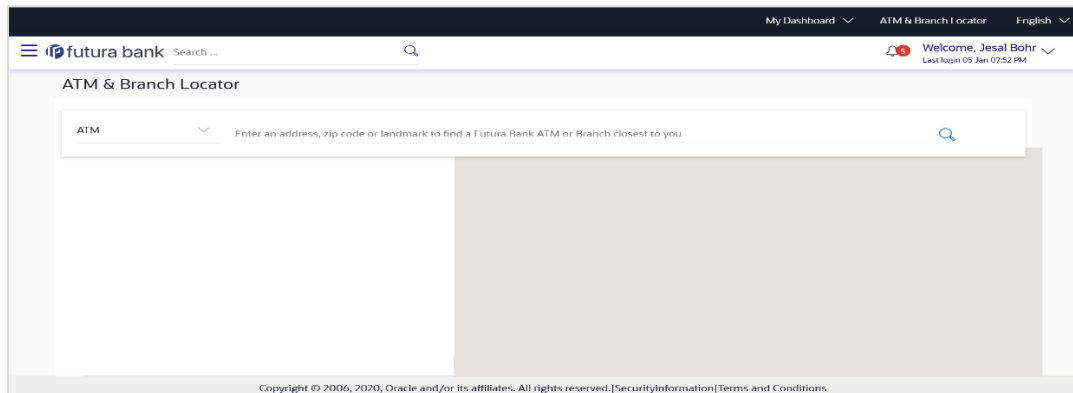
Features supported in the application

- Locate Branches
- Locate ATMs

How to reach here:

OBDX portal landing page > ATM & Branch Locator

ATM & Branch Locator



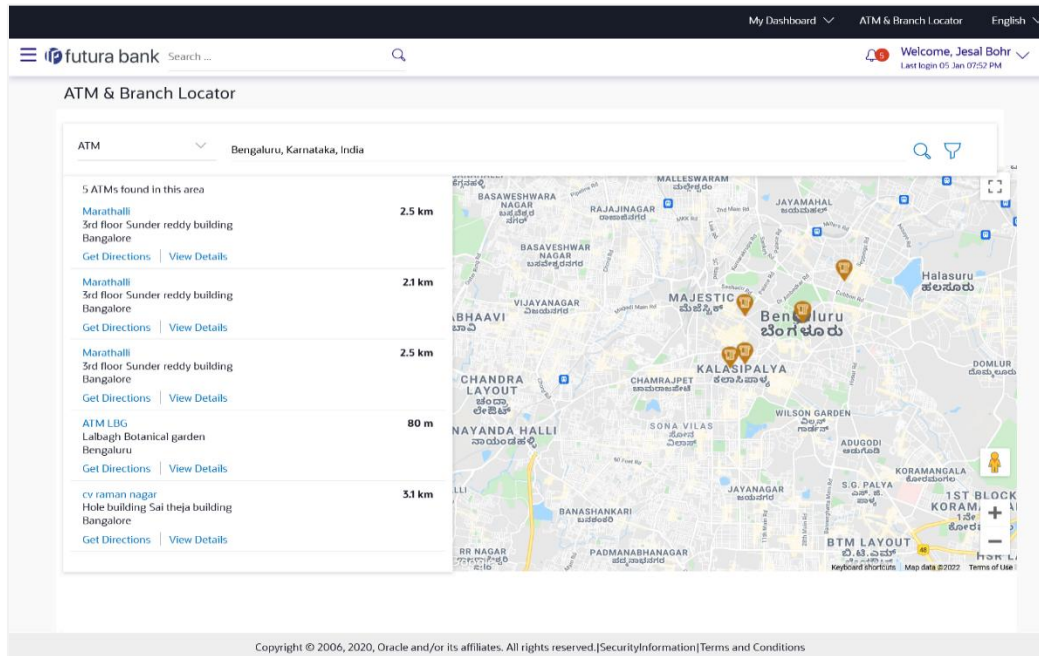
Field Description

Field Name	Description
ATM & Branch	<p>Specify whether you want to search for the bank's ATMs or branches.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• ATM• Branch

To locate an ATM or Branch

1. Select the desired option and enter the location in which you wish to locate ATMs or Branches:
 - a. If you select the **Branch** option, the list of all the branches and their locations appear.
 - b. If you select the **ATM** option, the list of all the ATMs and their locations appear.

ATM & Branch Locator - Search



Field Description

Field Name	Description
Location	Key in the address/location/pin-code or city to search for an ATM / Branch.
Number of ATMs/Branches	A statement identifying the number of ATMs/Branches, as the case may be, will be displayed
The following will be displayed per ATM/Branch record:	
Name	The name of the ATM / branch.
Distance	The distance of the ATM / branch from the location entered.
Address	The address of the ATM / branch that you have searched for.
Get Directions	Click the link, to view the directions to the branch / ATM from your current location in the map.



Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

View Details

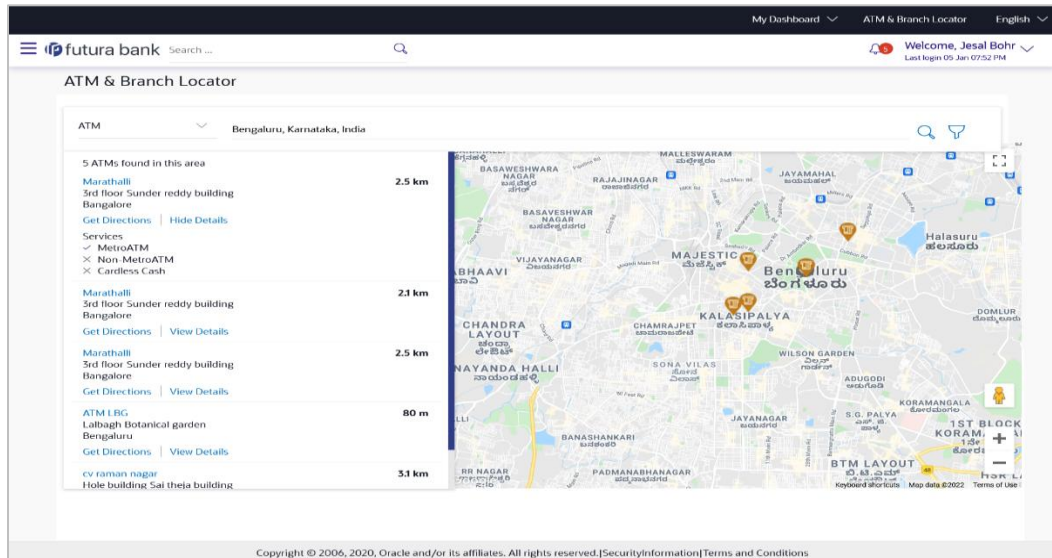
Clicking this link displays the following details.


Services The services offered by the bank's ATM / branch.

Additional Information Any additional information of the bank's ATM/branch as maintained with the bank will be displayed.

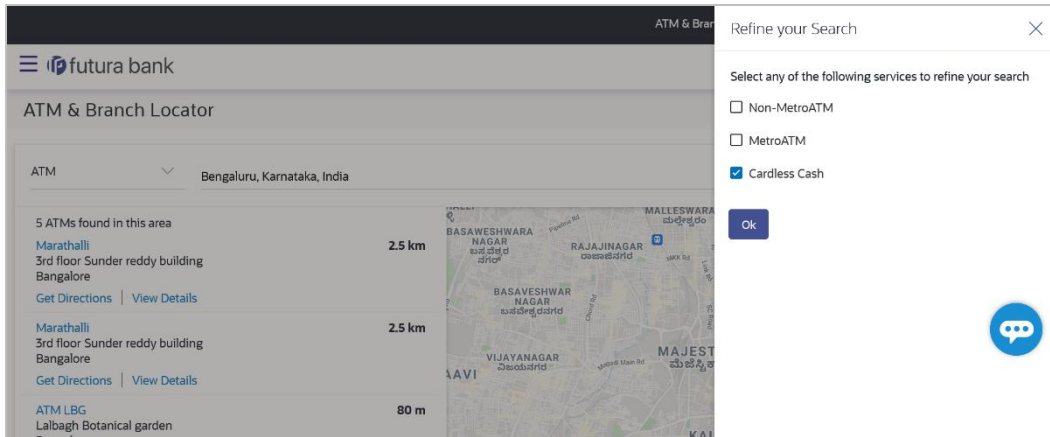
2. In the **Search** box, enter the desired location. The list of ATMs / branches with Name and Distance details appear.
3. Click the  icon to view the ATMs/branches in the location entered.
4. Click the [View Details](#) link, to view the detailed address, phone number (applicable for a branch), work timings (applicable for a branch) and services provided by the bank branch/ATM.
5. Click the  to filter ATMs or Branches on the basis of services that the ATMs or Branches provide.

ATM & Branch Locator - View Details



6. Click on **Hide Details** to hide the details of the specific ATM/branch.
OR
Hover over the ATM/branch marker on the map to view the address of the ATM/branch.
OR
Click the  to filter ATMs or Branches on the basis of services that the ATMs or Branches provide.

ATM & Branch Locator – Refine your Search

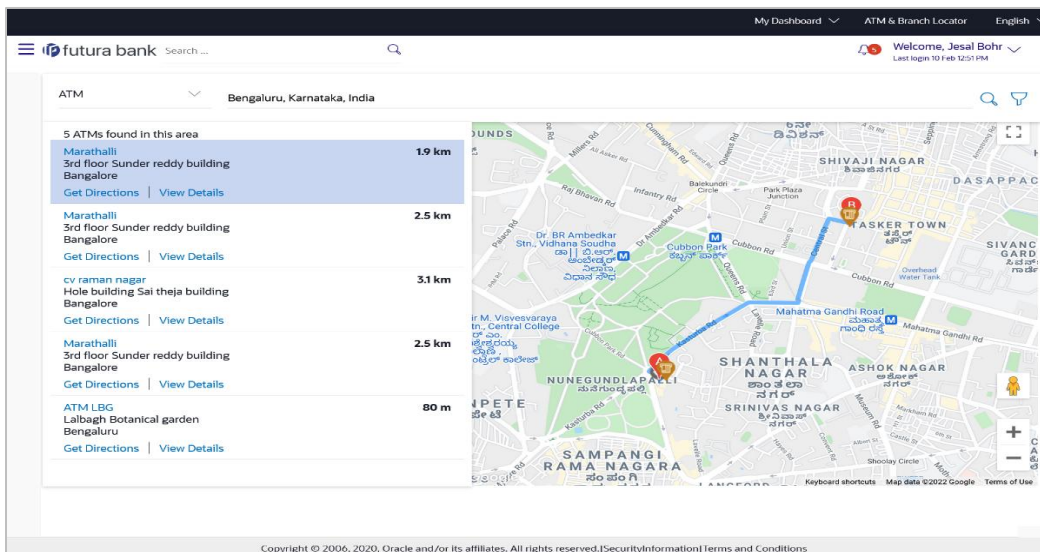


Field Description

Field Name	Description
Service	<p>The list of services provided by the bank in the bank's ATMs or Branches will be listed down with checkboxes available against each.</p> <p>Select any checkbox to filter your search for ATMs or Branches on the basis of service.</p>

7. Select any checkbox to filter your search for ATMs or Branches on the basis of desired service.
8. Click **Ok** to search for ATMs or Branches on the basis of the services selected. The system filters ATMs/Branches on the basis of services selected.

ATM & Branch Locator – Get Directions



9. Hover over the ATM/branch marker on the map to view the address of the ATM/branch.

FAQ

1. Can I view ATM/ Branches of other cities/ states/ countries?

Yes, you can view the ATMs or Branches of the bank located in any city/state or country in the map and also get their details such as address and phone numbers, working hours, services offered, etc.

21. Feedback Capture

Feedback option enables you to provide feedback on various aspects of the application as well as specific to transactions. You will be asked a feedback question on which you need to rate on a rating scale and answer subsequent questions if defined for a scale weight that you rate. The feedback captured is analyzed by the bank administrator to decide on the course corrections in case of issues.

Feedback can be provided by the user through the following options in the system:

- General Feedback
- Transaction Specific Feedback

21.1 General Feedback

General feedback is available as an option to provide feedback on generic aspects about the application.

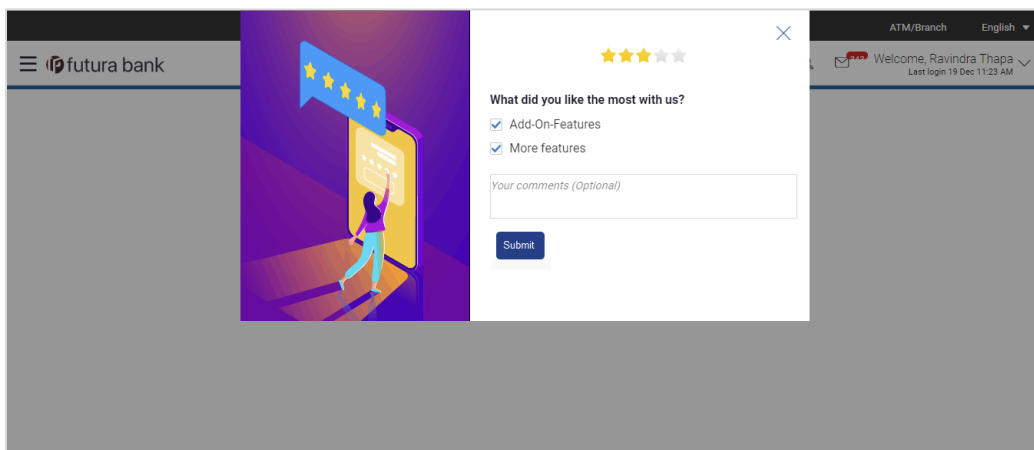
How to reach here

Toggle Menu > Service & Support > Feedback > Leave Feedback

To provide general feedback:

1. Click **Leave Feedback**. The **Feedback** pop-up screen appears.
2. A feedback question appears along with a rating scale.
3. Select an appropriate rating on the scale.
4. Depending on the rating, the system will provide you with a question along with a set of options.
5. Select an appropriate option corresponding to the question.
6. You can also add comments, if required.

General Feedback



The screenshot shows the Futura Bank mobile app interface. On the left, there's a navigation menu with the Futura Bank logo. In the center, there's a large illustration of a person interacting with a large smartphone. On the right, a feedback pop-up is displayed. The pop-up has a close button (X) in the top right corner. It features a 5-star rating scale with the first three stars highlighted. Below the rating, it asks 'What did you like the most with us?'. There are two checkboxes: 'Add-On-Features' and 'More features', both of which are checked. Below these is a text input field labeled 'Your comments (Optional)'. At the bottom of the pop-up is a blue 'Submit' button. The background of the app shows a user profile section with the name 'Welcome, Ravindra Thapa' and the last login time 'Last login 19 Dec 11:23 AM'.

7. Click **Submit**. A message confirming successful submission of feedback appears.

21.2 Transaction Specific Feedback

You can capture feedback specific to a transaction provided the transaction has been enabled for feedback capture by the bank. Feedback will be available as an option post transaction confirmation. Transaction specific feedback is recorded and stored for further analysis.

To provide transaction specific feedback:

1. Once the transaction is successfully submitted, feedback as an option is displayed on confirmation page.
2. Click **Feedback**. The **Feedback** pop-up screen appears.
OR
Click **Go to Dashboard** link to navigate to the Dashboard.
3. A feedback question appears along with a rating scale.
4. Select an appropriate rating on the scale.
5. Depending on the rating, the system will provide you with a question along with a set of options.
6. Select an appropriate option corresponding to the question.
7. You can also add comments, if required.

OR

Click **Skip** to skip the feedback process. The **Dashboard** screen is displayed.

OR

Click **Never ask me again** if you do not wish to be asked to provide for any transaction. The system will suspend the feedback process for all transactions and you can enable the same again (if required) through 'My Preferences' from the toggle menu.

Transaction Feedback

ViewerATM/BranchEnglish

futura bankWelcome, Sonal AgarwalLast login 27 Dec 09:56 AM

Transfer Money

CONFIRMATION

Transfer Money submitted successfully.

Reference Number
2712A4E3FCF7

Host Reference Number
191428583471026

Status
Completed

Transfer To
abcDom

Account Number
1111111111

Bank Details
12345

RAVBANK

TESTsteet name

Transfer When
22 Mar 2019

Amount
£1,000.00

Account Ty
Domestic

Transfer P
xxxxxxxxxxxx0097

Please give rating of your experience?

☆☆☆☆☆

e-Receipt

What would you like to do next?

Go To Dashboard

Add Favorite

Feedback

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

ViewerATM/BranchEnglish

futura bankWelcome, Sonal AgarwalLast login 27 Dec 09:56 AM

Transfer Money

CONFIRMATION

Transfer Money submitted successfully.

Reference Number
2712A4E3FCF7

Host Reference Number
191428583471026

Status
Completed

Transfer To
abcDom

Account Number
1111111111

Bank Details
12345

RAVBANK

TESTsteet name

Transfer When
22 Mar 2019

Amount
£1,000.00

Account Ty
Domestic

Transfer P
xxxxxxxxxxxx0097

☆☆☆☆☆

What did you like the most with us?

Add-On-Features

More features

Your comments (Optional)

Submit

e-Receipt

What would you like to do next?

Go To Dashboard

Add Favorite

Feedback

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

1. Click **Submit**. A message confirming successful submission of feedback appears.

22. My Reports

Corporate User logs into the system and navigates to My Reports screen. On accessing 'My Reports' menu, last 10 reports which generated by the user or by other users of a party are listed with the respective report status. User can choose to search the specific report using the search criteria or can opt to view/ download detailed report.

Note: Send to Modify functionality is now supported for this transaction.

Reports are categorized as:

- Adhoc Reports
- Scheduled Reports


How to reach here:

Corporate Dashboard > Toggle menu > Menu > Activity & Reports > Reports > My Reports

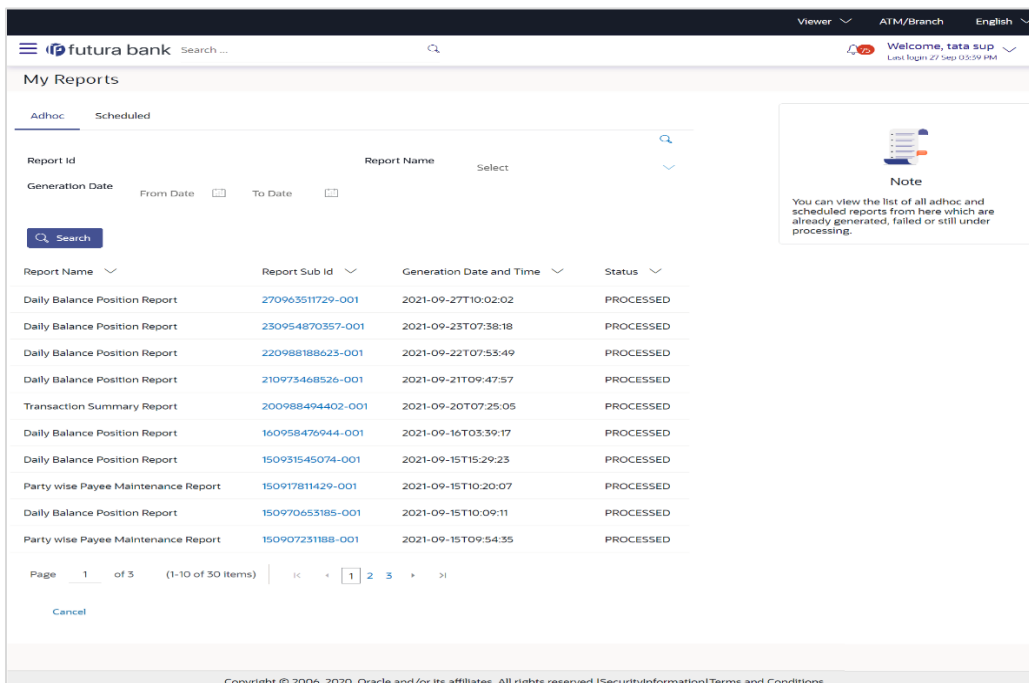
22.1 My Reports - Adhoc

Adhoc reports are generated on demand or on request. Reports can be requested from the 'Reports' screen. Adhoc reports can be viewed using 'My Reports' screen.

To view and download the generated adhoc reports:

1. Click  icon to search the reports with given search criteria. The search results matching to the search criteria are shown on the same screen.

My Reports - Adhoc



The screenshot displays the 'My Reports' interface for Futura Bank. At the top, there's a navigation bar with 'Viewer', 'ATM/Branch', and 'English' options. Below this, the 'My Reports' section has tabs for 'Adhoc' and 'Scheduled'. A search bar with a magnifying glass icon is present. The main area shows a table of reports with columns: Report Name, Report Sub Id, Generation Date and Time, and Status. The table lists 10 reports, all with a status of 'PROCESSED'. A 'Note' box on the right states: 'You can view the list of all adhoc and scheduled reports from here which are already generated, failed or still under processing.' At the bottom, there's a pagination bar showing 'Page 1 of 3 (1-10 of 30 items)' and a 'Cancel' button.

Report Name	Report Sub Id	Generation Date and Time	Status
Daily Balance Position Report	270963511729-001	2021-09-27T10:02:02	PROCESSED
Daily Balance Position Report	230954870357-001	2021-09-23T07:38:18	PROCESSED
Daily Balance Position Report	220988188623-001	2021-09-22T07:53:49	PROCESSED
Daily Balance Position Report	210973468526-001	2021-09-21T09:47:57	PROCESSED
Transaction Summary Report	200988494402-001	2021-09-20T07:25:05	PROCESSED
Daily Balance Position Report	160958476944-001	2021-09-16T03:39:17	PROCESSED
Daily Balance Position Report	150931545074-001	2021-09-15T15:29:23	PROCESSED
Party wise Payee Maintenance Report	150917811429-001	2021-09-15T10:20:07	PROCESSED
Daily Balance Position Report	150970653185-001	2021-09-15T10:09:11	PROCESSED
Party wise Payee Maintenance Report	150907231188-001	2021-09-15T09:54:35	PROCESSED

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Search	
Report ID	Report ID to search specific report. All the report IDs will be listed.
Report Name	Report Name to search specific report. All the reports with the names will be listed.
Generation Date	To search generated reports between specific date ranges. <ul style="list-style-type: none">• From date – to specify the date from which the generated reports to be searched.• To date – to specify the date till which the generated reports to be searched.
Report List	
Report Name	Report Name to search specific report. All the reports with the names will be listed.
Report Sub ID	Links of view the specific report.
Generation Date and Time	Report generation time and date.
Status	Status of generated reported. The status can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Processed• Pending• Error


2. Click on **Report Sub ID** link to view the detailed report. (Refer specimen provided for each report)

22.2 My Reports - Scheduled

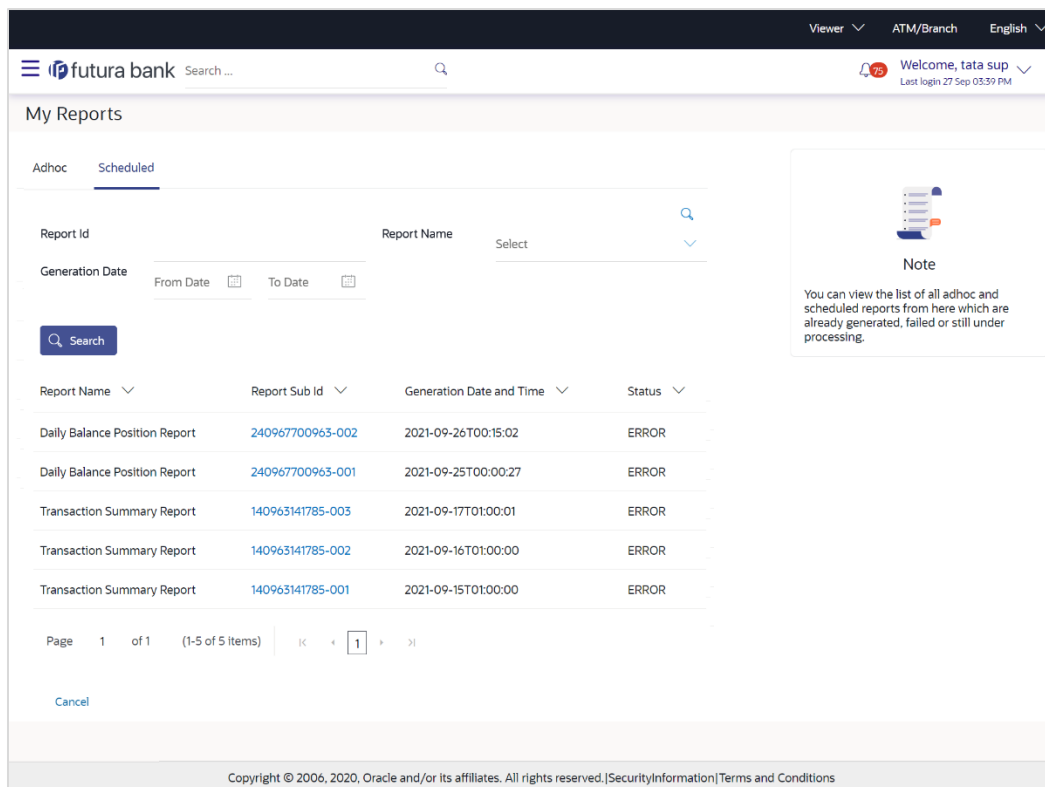
The reports that are generated in specific time frame such as daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, and annually are categorized under scheduled reports.

To view and download the generated scheduled reports:

1. Click the **Scheduled** tab. The list of scheduled reports appears.
OR

Click  icon to search the reports with given search criteria. The search results matching to the search criteria are shown on the same screen.

My Reports - Scheduled



The screenshot displays the 'My Reports' section of the Futura Bank portal. The 'Scheduled' tab is active. A search bar is present above the report list. The table contains the following data:

Report Name	Report Sub Id	Generation Date and Time	Status
Daily Balance Position Report	240967700963-002	2021-09-26T00:15:02	ERROR
Daily Balance Position Report	240967700963-001	2021-09-25T00:00:27	ERROR
Transaction Summary Report	140963141785-003	2021-09-17T01:00:01	ERROR
Transaction Summary Report	140963141785-002	2021-09-16T01:00:00	ERROR
Transaction Summary Report	140963141785-001	2021-09-15T01:00:00	ERROR

A note on the right side of the interface states: "You can view the list of all adhoc and scheduled reports from here which are already generated, failed or still under processing."

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Search	
Report ID	Report ID to search specific report. All the report IDs will be listed.
Report Name	Report Name to search specific report. All the reports with the names will be listed.

Field Name	Description
Generation Date	To search generated reports between specific date ranges. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> From date – to specify the date from which the generated reports to be searched. To date – to specify the date till which the generated reports to be searched.
Report List	
Report Name	Report Name to search specific report. All the reports with the names will be listed.
Report Sub ID	Link to view the specific report.
Generation Date and Time	Report generation time and date.
Status	Status of generated reported. The status can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Processed Pending Error

- Click on **Report Sub ID** link to view the detailed report. (Refer specimen provided for each report)

FAQ

- Can I choose a format in which a report is to be downloaded from My Reports screen?**

A report can be downloaded in a format selected while generating a report.

23. Report Generation

Corporate user logs into the system and navigates to Report Generation screen. Corporate user can generate adhoc and scheduled reports. On accessing 'Report Generation' menu, corporate user has to select a type of a report which needs to be generated. Other reports parameters with respect to each report are displayed on the screen as input fields so that report can be requested with specific data.

Reports are categorized as:

- Adhoc Reports
- Schedule Reports

Corporate user can view the all the reports that are scheduled and can view and edit the parameters of the scheduled reports, as per requirement to generate reports on new parameters from next report cycle. Corporate user approver can approve or reject the maintenance initiated for editing existing report schedule.

Note: If two factor authentication is enabled, the reports get generated only after successful authentication.

The lists of reports are:

- Daily Balance Position Report
- Party wise Payee Maintenance Report
- Transaction Summary Report

How to reach here:

Corporate Dashboard > Toggle menu > Menu > Activity & Reports > Reports > Report Generation

Report Generation

The screenshot shows the 'Report Generation' screen of the Futura Bank system. At the top, there's a dark header with 'Viewer', 'ATM/Branch', and 'English' dropdowns. Below this is a white header with the 'futura bank' logo, a search bar, and a user profile section showing 'Welcome, tata sup' and 'Last login 27 Sep 02:56 PM'. The main content area is titled 'Reports' and has two tabs: 'Adhoc' (selected) and 'Schedule'. Under the 'Adhoc' tab, there's a 'Report Name' input field and a 'Select Report Type' dropdown menu. Below these are three buttons: 'Generate Report' (blue), 'Cancel' (grey), and 'Clear' (light blue). On the right side, there's a 'Tips' box with a lightbulb icon and text explaining that adhoc reports are internal or related to customers and require selecting report parameters. At the bottom, there's a footer with copyright information: 'Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.[SecurityInformation]Terms and Conditions'.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Report Name	Select the report that is to be generated.

23.1 Adhoc Reports

Adhoc reports are generated on demand or on request. Reports can be requested from the 'Reports' screen. Adhoc reports can be viewed using 'My Reports' screen. Corporate user can add multiple active user IDs of party mapped to whom the adhoc report needs to be sent via their registered email IDs. Corporate user approver can able to see user details whom the reports to be sent by an email and approve/reject it.

The report which will be generated and sent to the corporate user upon fully approving the request. Reports sent to the registered email IDs will be password protected.

Adhoc Reports

The screenshot shows the 'Futura Bank' interface for generating adhoc reports. The 'Reports' section has two tabs: 'Adhoc' and 'Schedule'. The 'Adhoc' tab is selected, showing a form with the following fields: 'Report Name' (set to 'Daily Balance Position Report'), 'User Names' (with three entries: 'Joe chk', 'tata sup', and 'Joe mak'), 'Report Format' (set to 'PDF'), and 'Duration' (from '04/21/2020' to '09/27/2021'). At the bottom of the form are three buttons: 'Generate Report', 'Cancel', and 'Clear'. To the right of the form is a 'Tips' box with a lightbulb icon, stating: 'With this option, you can generate adhoc reports which are internal or related to customers. You need to select the Report Name, Frequency, Duration and Format in which you want to generate it. Once submitted you can view and download the generated reports from My Reports option.' The top of the interface shows a navigation bar with 'Viewer', 'ATM/Branch', and 'English' options, and a user greeting 'Welcome, tata sup' with the last login time '27 Sep 02:56 PM'. The footer contains the copyright notice: 'Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [Security/Information] Terms and Conditions'.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Report Name	The report type selected to generate the report.
User Names	The active user IDs of party mapped to whom the adhoc report needs to be sent via their registered email IDs.

Field Name Description

Report Format

The format in which report is to be generated.

The options with Oracle Business Intelligence (BI) Publisher are:

- PDF

The options with Internal Reporting Application are:

- PDF

Duration

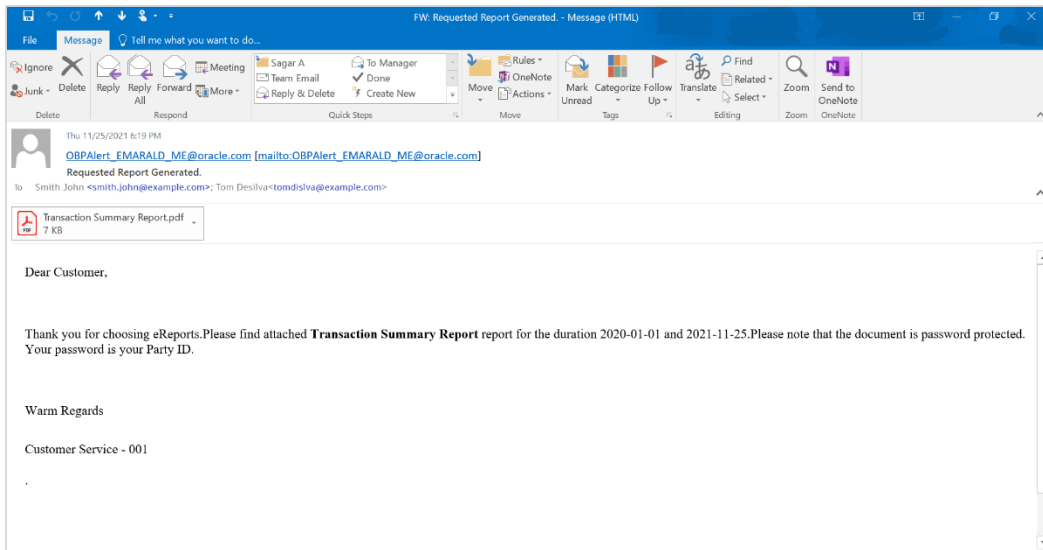
The period for which the report is to be generated.

Start date of the date range from which you want to generate the report.

End date of the date range up-to which you want to generate the report.

Mail will be send to corporate user with attached password protected report on registered email id.
Password logic can be set by the bank as a day 0 set up.

Sample Mail Format



23.2 Scheduled Reports

The reports that are generated automatically in specific time frame such as daily, weekly, and monthly are categorized under scheduled reports. Corporate user can add multiple active user IDs of party mapped to whom the Scheduled report needs to be sent via their registered email IDs. Corporate user approver can able to see user details whom the reports to be sent by an email and approve/reject it.

The report which will be generated and sent to the corporate user upon fully approving the request. Reports sent to the registered email IDs will be password protected.

Scheduled Reports

The screenshot shows the 'Reports' section of the Futura Bank interface. The 'Schedule' tab is active. The form contains the following fields and values:

- Report Name: Party wise Payee Maintenance ...
- User Names: tatasup, Joemak, ameygcorp2
- Report Format: PDF
- Select Frequency: WEEKLY
- Start Generating: 01/05/2022 00:00
- Stop Generating: 01/20/2022 03:00
- Party ID: ***176
- Party Name: Joe Peter

Buttons: Schedule Report, Cancel, Clear.

Tips
With this option, you can schedule reports which are internal or related to customers. You need to select the Report Name, Frequency and Duration for which you want to generate it. Once submitted you can either go to My Reports option and can view or download reports from there or can simply click on View Scheduled Reports link provided on the same page.

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

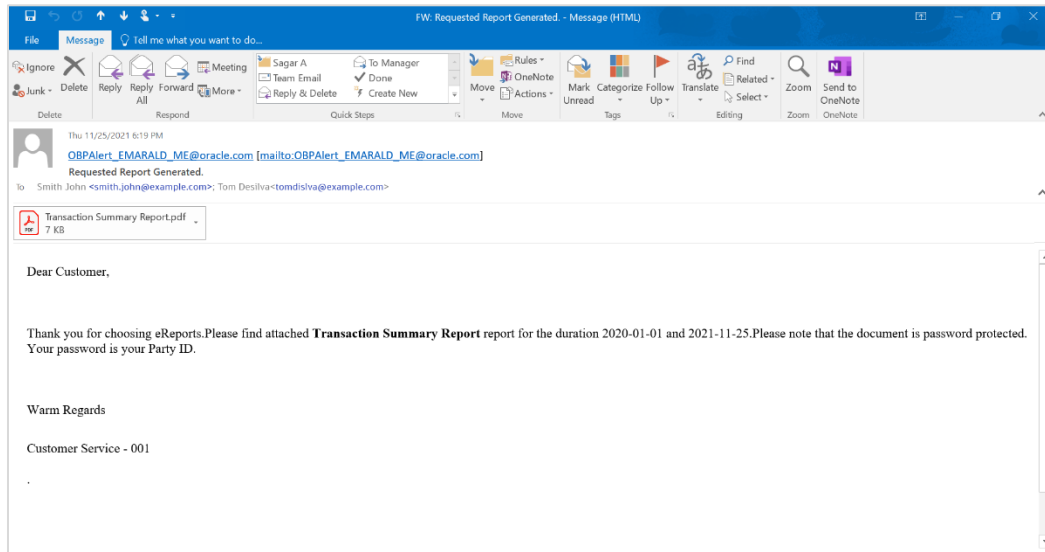
Field Description

Field Name	Description
Report Name	The report type selected to generate the report.
User Names	The active user IDs of party mapped to whom the scheduled report needs to be sent via their registered email IDs.
Report Format	<p>The format in which report is to be generated.</p> <p>The options with Oracle Business Intelligence (BI) Publisher are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• PDF <p>The options with Internal Reporting Application are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• PDF

Field Name	Description
Select Frequency	<p>The frequency at which the reports are generated.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Once • Daily • Weekly • Monthly
Start Generating	Start date of the date range from which you want to generate the report.
Stop Generating	End date of the date range up-to which you want to generate the report.
Duration	The period for which the report is to be generated. Start date of the date range from which you want to generate the report. End date of the date range up-to which you want to generate the report.
Party ID	<p>Displays the party id of the user.</p> <p>This field is displayed if Party wise Payee Maintenance report is selected in the Report Name field.</p>
Party Name	<p>Displays the party name of the user.</p> <p>This field is displayed if Party wise Payee Maintenance report is selected in the Report Name field.</p>
View Scheduled Report	Link to view all the reports that are scheduled.

Mail will be send to corporate user with attached password protected report on registered email id. Password logic can be set by the bank as a day 0 set up.

Sample Mail Format



23.2.1 View Scheduled Reports

Using this option, corporate user can view all the reports and its details that are scheduled to the future date.

To view the scheduled reports:

1. In the **Report Generation** screen, click the **Scheduled** tab. The scheduled report generation screen appears.
2. Click the **View Scheduled Reports** link.
The **Scheduled Reports** screen appears.

Scheduled Reports

The screenshot displays the 'My Reports' section of the Futura Bank interface. The 'Scheduled' tab is active, showing a table of scheduled reports. The table has four columns: Report Name, Report Sub Id, Generation Date and Time, and Status. All reports listed have a status of 'ERROR'. A search bar and date range filters are visible at the top. A note on the right states: 'You can view the list of all adhoc and scheduled reports from here which are already generated, failed or still under processing.' The footer includes copyright information for 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Report Name	Report Sub Id	Generation Date and Time	Status
Daily Balance Position Report	240967700963-002	2021-09-26T00:15:02	ERROR
Daily Balance Position Report	240967700963-001	2021-09-25T00:00:27	ERROR
Transaction Summary Report	140963141785-003	2021-09-17T01:00:01	ERROR
Transaction Summary Report	140963141785-002	2021-09-16T01:00:00	ERROR
Transaction Summary Report	140963141785-001	2021-09-15T01:00:00	ERROR

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Report Id	Ids of the reports that are scheduled.
Report Name	Name of the scheduled reports.
Generation Date	To search generated reports between specific date ranges. <ul style="list-style-type: none">• From date – to specify the date from which the generated reports to be searched.• To date – to specify the date till which the generated reports to be searched.

3. Click on desired **Report ID** to view the details of the scheduled report. The **View Scheduled Reports** screen appears.

View Scheduled Reports

ATM/Branch English

futura bank

Scheduled Reports

Report Name: Party wise Payee Maintenance Report
Report Id: 080636116047
Report Format: PDF
Report Frequency: MONTHLY
Start Date: 09 Jun 2018 12:00:00 AM
Stop Date: 09 Jun 2019 12:00:00 AM
Scheduled By: carrol

Edit Delete Cancel Back

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Report Name	Name of the scheduled report.
Report Id	Id of the scheduled report.
Report Format	The report format of the scheduled report.
Report Frequency	The frequency at which the reports are scheduled to run.
Start Date	Start date of the date range for the scheduled report.
Stop Date	End date of the date range for the schedule report.
Scheduled By	The id of the user who scheduled the report generation.

23.2.2 Edit Scheduled Reports

Using this option, corporate user can edit the parameters defined for scheduled reports. These changes are implemented to generate the reports of next scheduled cycle.

To edit the scheduled reports:

1. Click the **Scheduled** tab. The scheduled report generation screen appears.

2. Click the **View Scheduled Reports** link.
The **Scheduled Reports** screen appears.
3. Click on desired **Report ID** to edit the details of the scheduled report. The **View Report Schedule** screen appears.
4. Click **Edit** to modify the report schedule. The **Edit Report Schedule** screen appears.
OR
Click **Delete** to delete the report schedule.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate to the previous screen.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.

Edit Scheduled Reports

ATM/Branch English

futura bank

Scheduled Reports

Report Name: Party wise Payee Maintenance Report

Report Id: 080636116047

Report Format: PDF

Report Frequency: MONTHLY

Start Generating: 09 Jun 2018 12:00:00 AM

Stop Generating: 06/09/19

Scheduled By: carrol

Save Cancel Back

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Report Name	Name of the scheduled reports.
Report Id	Ids of the reports that are scheduled.
Report Format	The report format of the scheduled report.
Report Frequency	The frequency of the scheduled report. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none">OnceDailyWeeklyMonthly

Field Name	Description
Start Generating	The start date of the scheduled report.
End Generating	The end date of the scheduled report.
Scheduled By	The id of the user who scheduled the report generation.

5. Modify the details, if required. You can modify the Report Format, Report Frequency and Stop Generating date and time.
6. Click **Save** to save the changes. The **Confirm Edit Scheduled Report** screen appears.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate to the previous screen.
7. Click **Confirm**.
The user will be navigated back to the create screen.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
8. The success message appears.
Click **OK** to complete the transaction.

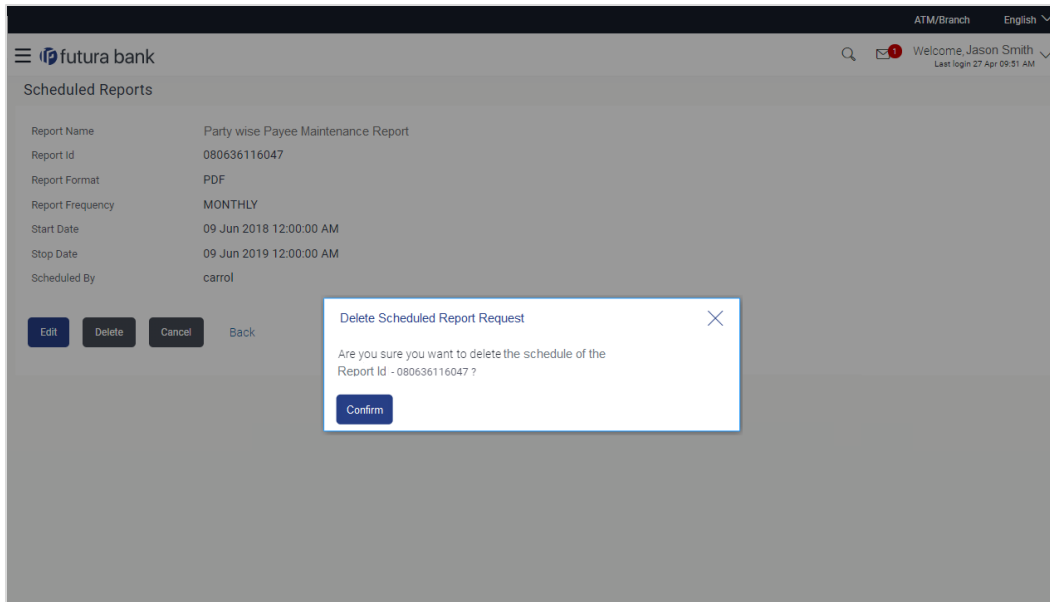
23.2.3 Delete Scheduled Reports

The corporate user can delete the scheduled reports which are no longer required.

To delete the scheduled reports

1. In the **Reports** screen, click the **Scheduled** tab. The scheduled report generation screen appears.
2. Click the **View Scheduled Reports** link.
The **Scheduled Reports** screen appears.
3. Click on desired **Report ID** to delete the scheduled report. The **View Scheduled Report** screen appears.
4. Click **Delete**.
The application will prompt the user with a deletion message.

Delete Reports Schedule



5. Click **Confirm** to proceed with the deletion request. It will navigate to confirmation page with a success message and the status.
6. Click **OK** to complete the transaction.

23.3 Daily Balance Position Report

Daily balance position report provides the information on opening balance, total credits, total debits and closing balance. A user can request to generate an adhoc and scheduled report.

Further, user has to select a format in which the report needs to be generated.

Further, user has to select a format in which the report needs to be generated. The user can generate reports under the following two categories.

- Adhoc Report
- Schedule Report

How to reach here:

Corporate Dashboard > Toggle menu > Menu > Activity & Reports > Report > Report Generation

23.3.1 Daily Balance Position Report

Daily balance position Adhoc reports are generated on demand or on request. Reports can be requested from the 'Reports' screen. Adhoc reports can be viewed using 'My Reports' screen.

To generate the daily balance position adhoc report:

1. In the **Report Generation** screen, click **Adhoc** tab. The adhoc report generation screen appears.
2. From the **Report Name** list, select the desired report which is to be generated. The receptive report generation screen appears.
3. In the **User Names** field, click and add multiple active user IDs of party mapped to whom the adhoc report to be sent via their registered email IDs.
4. From the **Report Format** list, select the desired report format for generated report.
5. From the **Duration - From** and **Duration - To** list, specify the period for which the report is to be generated.
6. Click **Generate Report** to view and generate the report.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
OR
Click **Clear** to reset the search parameters.

Daily Balance Position - Adhoc Reports

The screenshot shows the 'Reports' section of the Futura Bank interface. The 'Adhoc' tab is selected. The 'Report Name' is 'Daily Balance Position Report'. Under 'User Names', three users are listed: 'Joe chk', 'tata sup', and 'Joe mak'. The 'Report Format' is 'PDF'. The 'Duration' is set from '04/21/2020' to '09/27/2021'. There are buttons for 'Generate Report', 'Cancel', and 'Clear'. A 'Tips' box on the right explains that this option generates adhoc reports for internal or related customers, requiring selection of Report Name, Frequency, Duration, and Format. The footer contains copyright information for Oracle and its affiliates.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Report Name	The report type selected to generate the report.
User Names	The active users of party mapped to whom the adhoc report to be sent via their registered email IDs.
Report Format	<p>The format in which report is to be generated.</p> <p>The options with Oracle Business Intelligence (BI) Publisher are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• PDF <p>The options with Internal Reporting Application are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• PDF
Duration	<p>The period for which the report is to be generated.</p> <p>Start date of the date range from which you want to generate the report.</p> <p>End date of the date range up-to which you want to generate the report.</p>

7. The success message of request along with the status, Report Request ID and Reference Number appears.
OR
Click the **View Reports** to view generated reports. User is directed to **My Reports** screen.
OR
Click **Generate Another Report** to generate new report.

For reference, a specimen of the report generated is given below:

Party Name : Joechk | Party Id : 003176
Start Date : 2020-03-01 | End Date : 2020-03-31

Account Number : HEL@~HEL0317600014 | Currency : EUR | Branch Code : HEL

Account Number : HEL@~HEL0317600058 | Currency : EUR | Branch Code : HELAccount Number : HEL@~HEL0317600078 | Currency : EUR | Branch Code : HELAccount Number : HEL@~HEL0317600080 | Currency : GBP | Branch Code : HEL

1 Report generated by Joechk | 30 Sep 2021, 04:13

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Report Parameters	
Party Name	The name of the party for whom the report is generated.
Party ID	The Id of party for whom the report is generated.
Start Date	The start date of the generated report.
End Date	The end date of the generated report.
Account Number	Account number of the user for whom report is generated and is selected at the time of report generation.
Account Currency	Currency of the account.
Branch Code	Branch code of the user's account.
Date	Report creation date.
Opening Balance	Opening balance of the user's account.
Total Credits	Total amount credited on the user's account
Credit Count	Total Credit count of the account at the time of transaction.
Total Debits	Total amount debited on the user's account
Debit Count	Total Debit count of the account at the time of transaction.
Closing Balance	Closing balance of the user's account.

23.3.2 Daily Balance Position Report – Schedule Reports

The reports that are generated in specific time frame such as daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, and annually are categorized under scheduled reports.

To generate the Daily Balance Position schedule report:

1. In the **Report Generation** screen, click **Schedule** tab. The schedule report generation screen appears.
2. From the **Report Name** list, select the desired report to be generated. The receptive report generation screen appears.
3. From the **Report Format** list, select the desired report format for generated report.
4. From the **Select Frequency** list, select the appropriate option.
5. From the **Start Generating** and **Stop Generating** list, select the appropriate duration.
6. From the **Duration - From** and **Duration - To** list, select the appropriate duration.
7. Click **Schedule Report** to view and generate the report.
OR
Click the **View Scheduled Reports** link to view all the scheduled reports. The **Scheduled Reports** screen appears.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
OR
Click **Clear** to reset the search parameters.

Daily Balance Position Report - Scheduled Report

Maker ATM/Branch English

futura bank Search ... Welcome, tata sup Last login 30 Sep 01:11 PM

Reports

Adhoc **Schedule**

Report Name Daily Balance Position Report

Report Format PDF

Select Frequency MONTHLY

Start Generating 09/30/2021 00:00 Stop Generating 10/27/2021 17:00

Duration 09/30/2021 10/27/2021

Schedule Report Cancel Clear

[View Scheduled Reports](#)

Tips

With this option, you can schedule reports which are internal or related to customers. You need to select the Report Name, Frequency and Duration for which you want to generate it. Once submitted you can either go to My Reports option and can view or download reports from there or can simply click on View Scheduled Reports link provided on the same page.

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security | Information | Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Report Name	The report type selected to generate the report.
Report Format	<p>The format in which report is to be generated.</p> <p>The options with Oracle Business Intelligence (BI) Publisher are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• PDF <p>The options with Internal Reporting Application are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• PDF
Select Frequency	<p>The frequency at which the reports are generated.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Once• Daily• Weekly• Monthly
Start Generating	Start date of the date range from which you want to generate the report.
Stop Generating	End date of the date range up-to which you want to generate the report.
Duration	<p>The period for which the report is to be generated.</p> <p>Start date of the date range from which you want to generate the report.</p> <p>End date of the date range up-to which you want to generate the report.</p>
View Scheduled Reports	Link to view all the reports that are scheduled.

8. The success message of request along with the status, Report Request ID and Reference Number appears.
OR
Click the **View Reports** to view generated reports. User is directed to **My Reports** screen.
OR
Click **Generate Another Report** to generate new report.

Note: You can also download the requested report from [Corporate Dashboard > Toggle Menu > Menu > Reports > My Reports](#).

23.3.3 Party wise Payee Maintenance – Schedule Reports

The reports that are generated in specific time frame such as daily and weekly, are categorized under scheduled reports.

To generate the Party wise Payee Maintenance schedule report:

1. In the **Report Generation** screen, click **Schedule** tab. The schedule report generation screen appears.
2. From the **Report Name** list, select the appropriate report to be generated. The receptive report generation screen appears.
3. From the **Report Format** list, select the desired report format for generated report.
4. From the **Select Frequency** list, select the appropriate option.
5. From the **Start Generating** and **Stop Generating** list, select the appropriate duration.
6. From the **Duration - From** and **Duration - To** list, select the appropriate duration.
7. Click **Schedule Report** to view and generate the report.
OR
Click the **View Scheduled Reports** link to view all the scheduled reports. The **Scheduled Reports** screen appears.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
OR
Click **Clear** to reset the search parameters.

Party wise Payee Maintenance - Scheduled Report

The screenshot shows the 'Reports' section of the Futura Bank interface. The 'Schedule' tab is active. The form contains the following fields and values:

Field	Value
Report Name	Party wise Payee Maintenance ...
Report Format	PDF
Select Frequency	DAILY
Start Generating	09/30/2021 00:00
Stop Generating	10/30/2021 17:00
Party ID	***176
Party Name	Joe Peter

Below the form are three buttons: 'Schedule Report' (blue), 'Cancel' (grey), and 'Clear' (blue). A link 'View Scheduled Reports' is also present.

Tips: With this option, you can schedule reports which are Internal or related to customers. You need to select the Report Name, Frequency and Duration for which you want to generate it. Once submitted you can either go to My Reports option and can view or download reports from there or can simply click on View Scheduled Reports link provided on the same page.

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Report Name	The report type selected to generate the report.
Report Format	<p>The format in which report is to be generated.</p> <p>The options with Oracle Business Intelligence (BI) Publisher are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• PDF <p>The options with Internal Reporting Application are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• PDF
Select Frequency	<p>The frequency at which the reports are generated.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Once• Daily• Weekly• Monthly
Start Generating	Start date of the date range from which you want to generate the report.
Stop Generating	End date of the date range up-to which you want to generate the report.
Party ID	The party id of the user for whom report is to be generated.
Party Name	The name of party for whom the report is to be generated.
View Scheduled Reports	Link to view all the reports that are scheduled.

8. The success message of request along with the status, Report Request ID and Reference Number appears.
OR
Click the **View Reports** to view generated reports. User is directed to **My Reports** screen.
OR
Click **Generate Another Report** to generate new report.

Note: You can also download the requested report from [Corporate Dashboard > Toggle Menu > Menu > Reports > My Reports](#).

23.4 **Party wise Payee Maintenance Report**

Party wise Payee Maintenance Report provides a summary of account payees and draft payees maintained for a specific party ID. User has to provide a party ID for which Party wise Payee Maintenance Report is to be generated.

Further, user has to select a format in which the report needs to be generated. The user can generate or see reports under the following two categories.

- Adhoc Report
- Scheduled Report

How to reach here:

Corporate Dashboard > Toggle menu > Menu > Activity & Reports > Reports > Report Generation

23.4.1 **Party wise Payee Maintenance - Adhoc Report**

Party wise Payee Maintenance Adhoc reports are generated on demand or on request. Reports can be requested from the 'Reports' screen. Adhoc reports can be viewed using 'My Reports' screen.

To generate the Party wise Payee Maintenance adhoc report:

1. In the **Report Generation** screen, click **Adhoc** tab. The adhoc report generation screen appears.
2. From the **Report Name** list, select the desired report which is to be generated. The receptive report generation screen appears.
3. From the **Report Format** list, select the desired report format for generated report.
4. Click **Generate Report** to view and generate the report.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
OR
Click **Clear** to reset the search parameters.

Party wise Payee Maintenance - Adhoc Reports

The screenshot shows the 'Reports' section of the Futura Bank interface. The 'Adhoc' tab is selected. The 'Report Name' is 'Party wise Payee Maintenance...'. The 'User Names' field contains 'ameycorp54' and 'rahulsingle'. The 'Report Format' is 'PDF'. The 'Party ID' is '***176' and the 'Party Name' is 'Joe Peter'. There are buttons for 'Generate Report', 'Cancel', and 'Clear'. A 'Tips' box on the right explains that this option is for generating internal or customer-related reports. The footer contains copyright information for Oracle and its affiliates.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Report Name	The type of report to be generated.
--------------------	-------------------------------------

User Names	The active users of party mapped to whom the adhoc report to be sent via their registered email IDs.
-------------------	--

Report Format	<p>The format in which report is to be generated.</p> <p>The options with Oracle Business Intelligence (BI) Publisher are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• PDF <p>The options with Internal Reporting Application are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• PDF
----------------------	--

Party ID	The Id of party for whom the report is to be generated.
-----------------	---

Party Name	The name of the party for whom the report is to be generated.
-------------------	---

5. The success message of request along with the status, Report Request ID and Reference Number appears.
OR
Click the **View Reports** to view generated reports. User is directed to **My Reports** screen.
OR
Click **Generate Another Report** to generate new report.

Note: You can also download the requested report from **Corporate Dashboard > Toggle Menu > Menu > Reports > My Reports.**

Field Name	Description
Payee Biller Name	Name of the Payee for identification.
Account Type	The account type.
Account Details	The account details.
Nickname	Account nickname to identify the account.
Created By	Name of the payee creator.
Access Type	The access type.
Report Parameters	
Below field appears for Demand Draft type payee	
Payee Biller Name	Name of the Payee for identification.
Draft Type	Type of draft associated with the Payee.
Draft Favoring	Name of the payee of the draft.
Created By	Name of the payee creator.
Access Type	The access type.

23.5 Transaction Summary Report

Transaction summary report provides a list of opening balance, credit details, opening balance and closing balance. A user can request to generate an adhoc and scheduled report with following additional parameters:

- Account Number
- Frequency
- Date Range

Further, user has to select a format in which the report needs to be generated.

Reports are categorized under:

- Adhoc Report
- Scheduled Report

How to reach here:

Corporate Dashboard > Toggle menu > Menu > Activity & Reports > Report > Report Generation

23.5.1 Transaction Summary Report

Transaction summary adhoc reports are generated on demand or on request. Reports can be requested from the 'Reports' screen. Adhoc reports can be viewed using 'My Reports' screen.

To generate the transaction summary adhoc report:

1. In the **Report Generation** screen, click **Adhoc** tab. The adhoc report generation screen appears.
2. From the **Report Name** list, select the desired report which is to be generated. The receptive report generation screen appears.
3. In the **User Names** field, click and add multiple active user IDs of party mapped to whom the adhoc report to be sent via their registered email IDs.
4. From the **Report Format** list, select the desired report format for generated report.
5. From the **Account Number** list, select account number selected for which you want to generate report.
6. From the **Duration - From** and **Duration - To** list, specify the period for which the report is to be generated.
7. Click **Generate Report** to view and generate the report.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
OR
Click **Clear** to reset the search parameters.

Transaction Summary - Adhoc Reports

The screenshot shows the 'Reports' section of the Futura Bank interface. The 'Adhoc' tab is selected. The form includes the following fields:

- Report Name:** Transaction Summary Report (dropdown menu)
- User Names:** Joe chk, Joe mak (tags with close buttons)
- Report Format:** PDF (dropdown menu)
- Account Number:** xxxxxxxxxxxx0058 (dropdown menu)
- Duration:** 09/01/2021 to 09/30/2021 (date pickers)

Buttons at the bottom: Generate Report (blue), Cancel (grey), Clear (blue link).

Tips: With this option, you can generate adhoc reports which are internal or related to customers. You need to select the Report Name, Frequency, Duration and Format in which you want to generate it. Once submitted you can view and download the generated reports from My Reports option.

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [Security Information] [Terms and Conditions]

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Report Name	The report type selected to generate the report.
User Names	The active users of party mapped to whom the adhoc report to be sent via their registered email IDs.
Report Format	<p>The format in which report is to be generated.</p> <p>The options with Oracle Business Intelligence (BI) Publisher are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">PDF <p>The options with Internal Reporting Application are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">PDF
Account Number	The account number selected for which you want to generate report.
Duration	<p>The period for which the report is to be generated.</p> <p>Start date of the date range from which you want to generate the report.</p> <p>End date of the date range up-to which you want to generate the report.</p>

8. The success message of request along with the status, Report Request ID and Reference Number appears.

OR

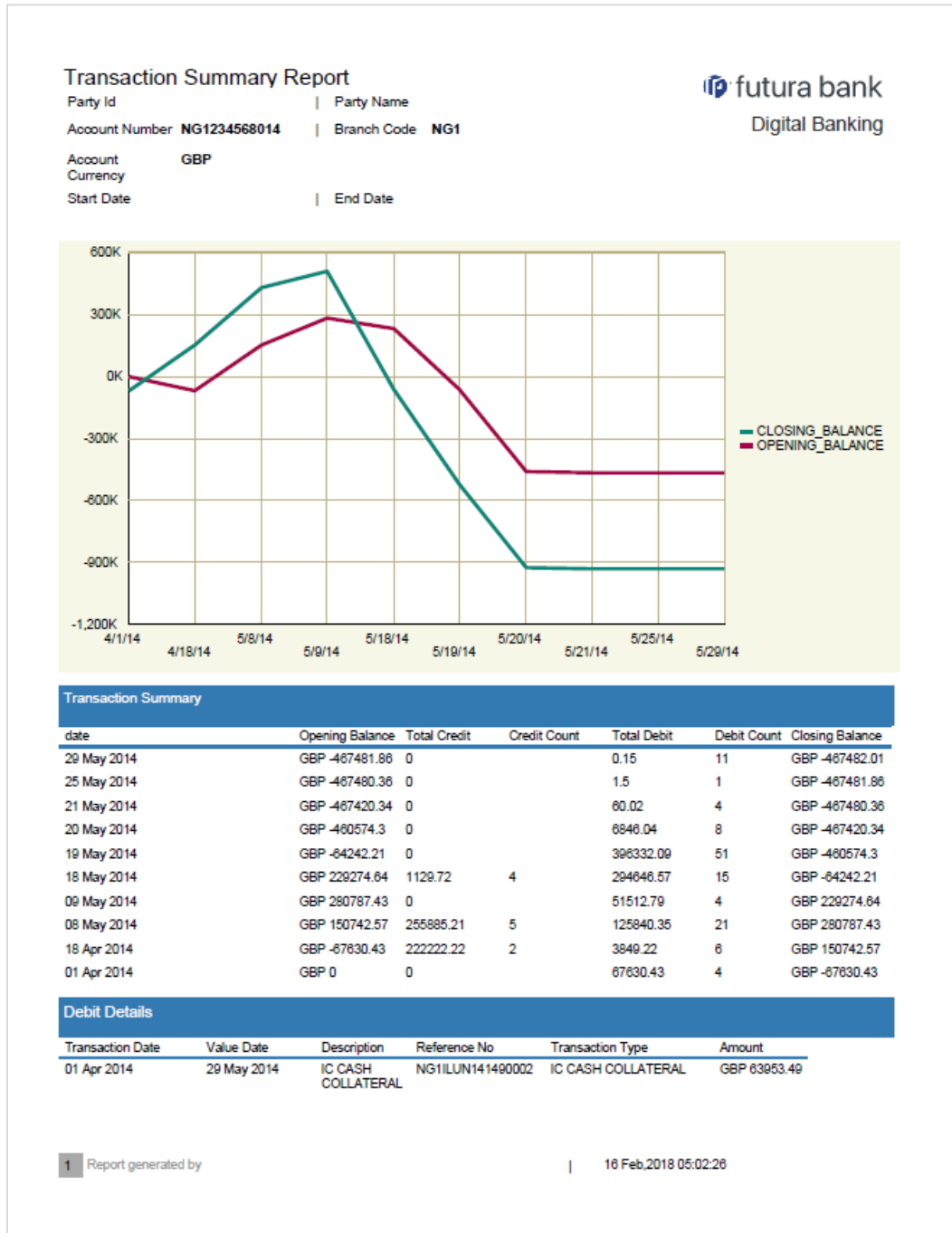
Click the **View Reports** to view generated reports. User is directed to **My Reports** screen.

OR

Click **Generate Another Report** to generate new report.

Note: You can also download the requested report from [Corporate Dashboard > Toggle Menu > Menu > Reports > My Reports](#).

For reference, a specimen of the report generated is given below:



Field Description

Field Name	Description
Report Parameters	
Party ID	The Id of party for whom the report is generated.
Party Name	The name of the party for whom the report is generated.
Account Number	Account number of the transaction.
Account Currency	Account currency of the transaction.
Branch Code	Branch code of the bank.
Start Date	The start date of the generated report.
End Date	The end date of the generated report.
Transaction Summary	
Date	The date of the generated report.
Opening Balance	Opening Balance of the transaction.
Total Credit	Total credit of the transaction.
Credit Count	Credit Count of the transaction.
Total Debit	Total debit of the transaction.
Debit Count	Debit Count of the transaction.
Closing Balance	Closing Balance of the transaction.
Debit Details	
Transaction Date	The date of the transaction.
Value Date	The value date of the transaction.
Description	The description of the transaction.
Reference No	The reference number of the transaction.
Transaction Type	The type of transaction.
Amount	The amount of transaction.

23.5.2 Transaction Summary - Schedule Reports

The reports that are generated in specific time frame such as daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, and annually are categorized under scheduled reports.

To generate the transaction summary scheduled report:

1. In the **Report Generation** screen, click **Schedule** tab. The schedule report generation screen appears.
2. From the **Report Name** list, select the appropriate report to be generated. The receptive report generation screen appears.
3. From the **Report Format** list, select the desired report format for generated report.
4. From the **Select Frequency** list, select the appropriate option.
5. From the **Start Generating** and **Stop Generating** list, select the appropriate duration.
6. From the **Duration - From** and **Duration - To** list, select the appropriate duration.
7. Click **Schedule Report** to view and generate the report.
OR
Click the **View Scheduled Reports** link to view all the scheduled reports. The **Scheduled Reports** screen appears.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
OR
Click **Clear** to reset the search parameters.

Transaction Summary - Scheduled Report

Maker ATM/Branch English

futura bank Search ...

Welcome, tata sup
Last login 30 Sep 01:11 PM

Reports

Adhoc Schedule

Report Name Transaction Summary Report

Report Format PDF

Select Frequency DAILY

Start Generating 10/01/2021 00:00

Account Number xxxxxxxxxxxx0058

Duration 09/01/2021 09/30/2021

Stop Generating 11/30/2021 18:00

Schedule Report Cancel Clear

View Scheduled Reports

Tips

With this option, you can schedule reports which are internal or related to customers. You need to select the Report Name, Frequency and Duration for which you want to generate it. Once submitted you can either go to My Reports option and can view or download reports from there or can simply click on View Scheduled Reports link provided on the same page.

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security | Information | Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Report Name	The report type selected to generate the report.
Report Format	<p>The format in which report is to be generated.</p> <p>The options with Oracle Business Intelligence (BI) Publisher are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PDF <p>The options with Internal Reporting Application are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PDF
Select Frequency	<p>The frequency at which the reports are generated.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Once • Daily • Weekly • Monthly
Start Generating	Start date of the date range from which you want to generate the report.
Stop Generating	End date of the date range up-to which you want to generate the report.
Account Number	The account number selected for which you want to generate report.
Duration	<p>The period for which the report is to be generated.</p> <p>Start date of the date range from which you want to generate the report.</p> <p>End date of the date range up-to which you want to generate the report.</p>
View Scheduled Reports	Link to view all the reports that are scheduled.

8. The success message of request along with the status, Report Request ID and Reference Number appears.
OR
Click the **View Reports** to view generated reports. User is directed to **My Reports** screen.
OR
Click **Generate Another Report** to generate new report.

Note: You can also download the requested report from [Corporate Dashboard > Toggle Menu > Menu > Reports > My Reports](#).